

WKD Y1A 00 21 21

WKD Y1A 00 21 21

Taycan



Taycan

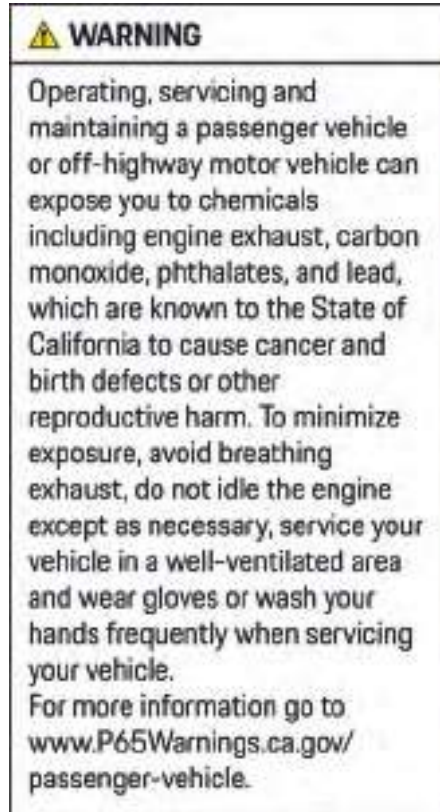
Good to know – Owner's Manual

Dr. Ing. h.c. F. Porsche AG is the owner of numerous trademarks, both registered and unregistered, including, without limitation, the Porsche Crest®, Porsche®, Boxster®, Carrera®, Cayenne®, Cayman®, Macan®, Panamera®, Taycan®, PCM™, PDK®, 911®, 718®, 4S®, RS® and the model numbers and the distinctive shapes of the Porsche automobiles, such as the federally registered 911 and Boxster automobiles in the US. The third party trademarks contained herein are the property of their respective owners. All text, images, and other content in this publication are protected by copyright. No part of this publication may be reproduced in any form or by any means without prior written permission of Porsche Cars North America, Inc.

Porsche Cars North America, Inc. and its affiliates believe the specifications to be correct at the time of printing. However, specifications, standard equipment, and options are subject to change without notice. Some options may be unavailable when any particular car is built. Some vehicles may be shown with equipment that is not available in the US or Canada. Please ask your authorized Porsche dealer for advice concerning the current availability of options and verify that your vehicle includes the optional equipment you ordered.

Porsche recommends seat belt usage and observance of traffic laws at all times.

© 2020 Dr. Ing. h.c. F. Porsche AG



Safety instructions, warnings and symbols in the Owner's Manual

For your own protection and longer service life of your vehicle, please heed all operating instructions and special warnings. These special warnings contain important messages regarding your safety and/

or the potential for damage to your Porsche. Ignoring them could result in serious mechanical failure, serious personal injury or death.

Different types of warnings and symbols are used in this Owner's Manual.



Serious injury or death

Failure to observe warnings in the "Danger" category will result in serious injury or death.



Possible serious injury or death

Failure to observe warnings in the "Warning" category can result in serious injury or death.



Possible moderate or minor injury

Failure to observe warnings in the "Caution" category can result in moderate or minor injuries.

NOTICE

Failure to observe warnings in the "Notice" category can result in damage to the vehicle.



Information

Additional information is indicated using the word "Information".

- ✓ Prerequisites that must be met in order to use a function.
- ▶ Instructions that must be followed.
- ▶ Instructions that must be followed on the touch display.

1. Instructions are numbered in cases where a sequence of steps must be followed.
- ▷ Indicates where you can find more information on a topic.

Structure of the Manual

Owner's Manual – Digital



The Owner's Manual is available in digital form on-board in the vehicle and as an app.

▷ Page 4

Table of Contents



Obtain an overview and find the topics you are looking for.

Safety and Driving Pleasure



Learn how you can contribute to safe driving pleasure.

▷ From page 6

Overviews



Get to know the various components and controls.

▷ From page 23

Your first trip



Get to know your vehicle and the most important functions for your first trip.

▷ From page 28

Topics from A - Z



Learn how components and controls function and how to operate them.

Technical Data



Look up specific values.

▷ From page 274

Index



Go directly to the information you are looking for.

Owner's Manual - Digital

Further information about your vehicle is available (depending on country) in the **on-board** Owner's Manual in your vehicle and in the Porsche "Good to know" **app**: Functions in detail, video instructions, interactive graphics and keyword search function (index search).

On-board



You can find the Owner's Manual in the Porsche Communication Management (PCM) under:

►  ► **Instructions**

App



You can download the Owner's Manual from the relevant app store by searching for **Gut zu wissen, Good to know** or **车主指南**:



Apple Disclaimer

Apple®, the Apple logo, CarPlay®, iPod®, Siri®, iPhone® and other designations of Apple are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

App Store is a service mark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. IOS® is a trademark or registered trademark of Cisco Technology, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries and is used under license by Apple. Google Play® and the Google Play logo are trademarks of Google LLC.

Contents

Safety and Driving Pleasure6

Overviews

Sensors and cameras	23
Driver's Cockpit	24
Filler openings	27
Overhead console	26
Sensors and cameras	23

Your first trip28

Opening and Locking

Alarm System	65
Central Locking	79
Garage door opener (HomeLink®)	120
Hood	124
Trunk lid	229
Vehicle Key	232
Windows	263

Air Conditioning and Ergonomics

Air conditioning Advanced Climate Control (2/4 zone automatic air conditioning)	53
Airbag Systems	48
Child Restraint Systems (Child Seats)	96
Interior lighting	137
Mirrors	158
Personal settings	168
Seat Belts	200
Seats	203
Steering wheel	221
Sun visors	223

Driving and Driver Assistance Systems

Active Lane Keeping	34
Active Parking Support	38
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	42
Brakes	67

Cruise Control (CC)	101
Drive mode	105
Emergency Stop Function	111
Exit Warning	113
HOLD Function	123
Intersection Assist	139
Lane Change Assist (LCA)	142
Lane Keep Assist	147
Lights	150
Night View Assist	162
ParkAssist	164
Porsche Active Suspension Management (PASM)	170
Porsche InnoDrive (PID)	181
Porsche Stability Management (PSM)	189
Porsche Vehicle Tracking System (PVTS)	191
Rear Cross Traffic Alert	193
Speed Limiter (LIM)	210
Spoilers	213
Starting, driving and stopping the vehicle	216
Traffic sign recognition	227
Warn and Brake Assist	241
Windshield wipers	265

Display and input

Center console control panel	76
Head-up display	122
Instrument cluster	127
Porsche Communication Management (PCM)	173
Voice control	digital ¹

Operation and use

Apple CarPlay	digital ¹
Device Manager	digital ¹
Function on Demand (FoD)	digital ¹
Home screen and MyScreen	digital ¹
Media	digital ¹
Messages	digital ¹

Navigation	digital ¹
Notifications	digital ¹
Online software update	digital ¹
Phone	digital ¹
Porsche Connect	digital ¹
Smart Service	digital ¹
Sport Chrono Stopwatch	214
Vehicle settings	234
Warning and information messages	244

Luggage and Transport

Cup Holders	103
Electrical Socket	107
Luggage Compartment	154
Roof Transport System	194
Smoker's Package	209
Storage	222

Mobility and Minor Repairs

12-volt battery	268
Brake Fluid	66
Car Care	69
Charging	86
Coolant	100
Emergency Call Systems	108
Flat Tire	114
Fuses	116
Jack and Lifting Platform	141
Towing	224
Washer Fluid	251
Wheels and Tires	252

Technical data

Software Licenses	digital ¹
Technical Data	274

Index290

1. Further information can be found in the digital manual (see details at the beginning this booklet).

Safety and Driving Pleasure

Dear owner, thank you for choosing a Porsche Sports car. No other car embodies such a unique blend of legendary heritage, cutting edge innovation, high performance and great sportiness.

As your safety and driving experience is our goal, we encourage you to read the Owner's Manual and take time to familiarize yourself with the operation of your Porsche vehicle before you drive it.

To prevent or minimize injury, always use your seat belts and always lawfully operate your Porsche vehicle.

Always keep your Owner's Manual in the car. If you sell your Porsche vehicle, pass the Owner's Manual and other operation manuals on to the new owner. Should you have any questions regarding the operation or maintenance of your vehicle, please call 1-800-PORSCHE or contact your authorized Porsche dealership.

A separate Maintenance Booklet explains how you can keep your Porsche in top driving condition by having it serviced regularly.

A separate Warranty and Customer Information Booklet contains detailed information about the warranties covering your Porsche.



Misuse of your Porsche

Your Porsche is intended to be used in a safe manner obeying the local traffic laws and in the light of driving conditions faced by you, and in accordance with the instructions provided in this Owner's Manual.

- ▶ Do not misuse your Porsche by ignoring those laws and driving conditions, or by ignoring the instructions in this manual.

For U.S. only:

If you believe that your vehicle has a fault which could cause a crash, injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Porsche Cars North America, Inc. (Porsche Cars N.A.).

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety problem exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you and your authorized Porsche dealer, or Porsche Cars N.A.. To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to <http://www.safercar.gov>; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Ave, SE, Washington, DC 20590.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from <http://www.safercar.gov>. Your car has thousands of parts and components that have been designed and manufactured in accordance with Porsche high standards of engineering quality and safety.

Throughout this booklet, left is designated as the driver's side of the vehicle, and right as the passenger's side of the vehicle.

Text, illustrations and specifications in this manual are based on the information available at the time of printing.

It has always been Porsche policy to continuously improve its products. Porsche, therefore, reserves the right to make changes in design and specification, and to make additions or improvements in its products without incurring any obligation to install them on products previously manufactured.

We wish you many miles of safe and pleasurable driving in your Porsche.

For Canada only

If you live in Canada and you believe that your vehicle has a defect that could cause a crash, injury or death, you should notify Porsche Cars Canada, Ltd. immediately and may also inform Transport Canada, Defect Investigations and Recalls.

Canadian customers who wish to report a safety-related defect to Transport Canada, Defect Investigations and Recalls, may either call Transport Canada toll-free at:

Tel: 1-800-333-0510 or

Tel: 1-819-994-3328 (Ottawa region and from other countries)

TTY for hearing impaired:

1-888-675-6863

or contact Transport Canada by mail at:

Transport Canada Motor Vehicle Safety Investigations Laboratory
80 Noel Street Gatineau,
QC J8Z 0A1

For additional road safety information, please visit the Road Safety website at:

English: <http://www.tc.gc.ca/eng/motorvehiclesafety/menu.htm>

French: <http://www.tc.gc.ca/fra/secureautomobile/menu.htm>

Note to owners

In Canada, this manual is also available in French. To obtain a copy, contact your authorized Porsche dealer or write to:

Note aux propriétaires

Au Canada on peut se procurer un exemplaire de ce Manuel en français auprès du concessionnaire ou du:

Porsche Cars Canada, Ltd.
Automobiles Porsche Canada, LTEE
165 Yorkland Boulevard
Unit 150

Toronto, ON
 Canada, M2J 4R2
 Telephone number for customer assistance:
 1-800-PORSCHE / Option 3

Excellent technology: A prerequisite for your driving pleasure

The high-quality materials and excellent processing help to ensure a long vehicle service life. In order for your Porsche to achieve its full driving potential, the vehicle requires your attention and care. Then you can count on your Porsche, even in critical situations.

Special features of the electric vehicle



The voltage in the high-voltage vehicle electrical system and high-voltage battery is extremely dangerous. Touching damaged electrical system components such as the high-voltage cables, the on-board charger, the high-voltage heater, the high-voltage battery, the power electronics or the A/C compressor can result in a fatal electric shock.

The high-voltage cables are **orange**. All components of the electrical system are marked with **warning stickers**.



- 1 High voltage can result in serious injury or death. Never touch the battery terminals with your fingers, tools, jewelry or other metal objects.
- 2 The high-voltage battery contains dangerous liquid and solid substances. In the event of outgassing, severe burns and blindness may result. Always wear suitable eye protection and protective clothing when working on the high-voltage battery in order to avoid skin and eye contact with battery fluid. After skin and eye contact with battery fluid, wash the affected areas with clean

running water for at least 15 minutes and immediately consult a doctor.

- 3 The high-voltage battery can burn. The high-voltage battery must never be exposed to fire, sparks and open flames. Always handle the high-voltage battery with care to prevent damage and fluid leakage.
- 4 Always keep children away from the high-voltage battery.
- 5 Further information is available in the operating instructions and in the workshop literature.
- 6 Improper handling of the high-voltage battery can result in serious injury or death. Never remove the cover of the high-voltage battery or remove the high-voltage battery.
- 7 Improper handling of the high-voltage battery can result in serious injury or death. Only have maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out by appropriately qualified and trained specialist personnel. Never make modifications to the high-voltage battery. The opened high-voltage battery must not come into contact with water or other liquids. Liquids can cause short circuits, electric shocks and burns.

- ▶ Do not perform any work on the high-voltage vehicle electrical system, the orange high-voltage cables, the on-board charger, the high-voltage heater, the high-voltage battery, the power electronics, the A/C compressor or other electrical system components.
- ▶ Never damage, remove or disconnect the orange high-voltage cables from the high-voltage vehicle electrical system.
- ▶ Do not touch parts of the electrical system that have been damaged following an accident, for example.
- ▶ Never remove the high-voltage battery.
- ▶ Never remove, deface or render warning stickers and warning signs illegible.
- ▶ Never remove covers of high-voltage system components that are labeled with warning stickers.

Drive power

Generally, the available drive power in battery-powered electric vehicles depends on various factors such as the duration of the power requirement, battery voltage and temperature. The specified power is available for at least 10 seconds, the specified overboost power is available for at least 2.5 seconds when using the standard Launch Control. Particularly sporty driving or charging at a fast-charging pedestal can lead to an increase in battery temperature and thus to temporarily reduced drive power. Due to the physical conditions, the maximum power required to achieve the specified acceleration values can be called up several times, but not arbitrarily in succession.

Limited awareness

The vehicle produces much less driving and running noise than a vehicle with a combustion engine. In certain situations, such as in zones with traffic calming or when reversing or maneuvering, other road users may not hear your vehicle or only hear it faintly.

- ▶ Drive with extreme care and attention.

Electromagnetic compatibility

The laws of physics stipulate that electromagnetic fields are generated around all electrical devices. This also applies to the electronics in the vehicle. Even in the early development phase of its products, Porsche attaches great importance to ensuring that they do not pose a health risk to vehicle occupants or passers-by. Porsche strictly observes and follows the guidelines for limiting exposure to time-varying electrical, magnetic and electromagnetic fields of the International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP). The ICNIRP is a non-profit-making scientific organization that works closely together with national and international health

organizations, such as the World Health Organization of the United Nations (WHO) and is independent of any industry. According to the standards mentioned above, the functions of neighboring devices and implants are not affected by our products. However, due to the large number of different implants on the market, it is not possible to make a specific statement for each individual case. For further medical questions, we recommend that you consult a doctor.

Checking the vehicle for damage and correct functioning



A vehicle with technical issues may be the cause of accidents due to faulty operating behavior, for example.

- ▶ Check your vehicle regularly (at least once a month and prior to long trips) to ensure it is free of technical issues. Pay particular attention to the following:
 - Undamaged tires, correct tire pressure and sufficient tread
 - Operation of headlights, brake lights and turn signals
 - Undamaged aerodynamic components
 - Intact windshield wipers
 - Windshield and window glass is clear and free of cracks or other damage
 - Door and interior mirrors are intact and correctly adjusted

- Sensors and cameras are intact without any flaws or damage
- Cooling air ducts, sensors and cameras are not obstructed (e.g. with film, stone guards or license plate holders)
- ▶ Only operate the in-vehicle telephone or radio equipment with installed radio antenna using the connected external aerial so that the threshold values for electromagnetic radiation in the vehicle are not exceeded.

Checking tires for damage



Damaged tires may burst while driving. You may lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Inspect the tires as often as required depending on use, but at least once a month, for any foreign objects that may have entered, pricks, cuts, tears or dents. Check the tire sidewalls in the process.
- ▶ If in doubt, have the tire and the entire wheel checked by an authorized Porsche dealer.
- ▶ Do **not** continue driving with damaged tires. Have damaged tires replaced immediately: Visit an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

Setting the right tire pressure



Tire pressure that is too low or too high destroys the tire and wheel, extends the braking distance, and significantly increases the risk of an accident. If the tire pressure is too low, there may also be a noticeable increase in energy consumption and a decrease in range.

- ▶ Adjust tire pressure in accordance with the tires fitted and the load.
 - ▷ Please see chapter "Technical Data" on page 274.
 - ▷ Please see chapter "Wheels and Tires" on page 252.
- ▶ Ensure that the settings in the Tire Pressure menu in the multifunction display correspond to the tires fitted on the vehicle and the current load of the vehicle.
- ▶ If a red tire pressure warning appears on the multifunction display: Stop immediately in a suitable place and check the tires for damage. Do **not** continue driving with damaged tires. If necessary, repair damage using tire sealing compound.
 - ▷ Please see chapter "Flat Tire" on page 114.

Checking the lights



If the lights are not working, your vehicle will be difficult to see when visibility is poor. Other road users may notice you too late, increasing the risk of an accident.

- ▶ Check that all lights function correctly and have defective lights repaired immediately. Components of the lighting system are the following:
 - Side, low beam, driving, high beam lights
 - Turn signal, brake and reversing lights
 - Fog lights

Checking aerodynamic components



Damaged or missing aerodynamic components (such as spoilers or underbody paneling) impair vehicle handling.

- ▶ Check your vehicle regularly for damage.
- ▶ Damaged or missing components must be replaced immediately.

Keeping the windshield, windows and windshield wipers clean and functional



Dirty windshields and windows as well as defective windshield wipers reduce visibility and significantly increase the risk of an accident.

- ▶ Keep the vehicle and windshield/windows clean.
- ▶ Thaw frozen windshield wipers and free them from the windshield.
- ▶ Replace windshield wipers regularly, or at the latest when they leave streaks on the windshield.
 - ▷ Please see chapter "Windshield wipers" on page 265.

Service and modifications to the vehicle must be performed by an authorized Porsche dealer



Any modification to the vehicle may impair or eliminate its safety functions. Unauthorized work performed during the warranty period may result in claims being invalidated.

- ▶ Have all service work and modifications to the vehicle performed exclusively by an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools. This ensures that your vehicle remains reliable and safe to drive, and that no consequential damage occurs to your vehicle.
- ▶ Do not modify your Porsche. Any modifications could create dangerous conditions or impair safety engineering features built into your car.

Diagnostic socket



The diagnostic socket is used to connect diagnostic devices in authorized Porsche dealers.

External equipment (e.g. navigation units, head-up displays) connected to the diagnostic socket can impair operation of the vehicle systems and run down or damage the battery (exhaustive discharge) when the ignition is switched off. The external equipment and cables can obstruct clearance around the pedals or become caught between the pedals when braking or changing direction.

- ▶ Do not connect any equipment to the diagnostic socket.
- ▶ Do not place any equipment or cables in the driver's footwell.

Spare parts for your Porsche



- ▶ Only use genuine Porsche spare parts for your vehicle or spare parts of a similar quality, which have been manufactured according to the specifications and production requirements of Porsche. This helps to ensure that your vehicle remains reliable and safe to drive, and that no consequential damage occurs to your vehicle. These parts are available from authorized Porsche dealers.
- ▶ Only use accessories that originate from the Porsche Tequipment range or that have been tested and approved by Porsche. For information on Porsche Tequipment: Contact an authorized Porsche dealer.

i Information

If other spare parts or accessories are used, Porsche does not accept any liability for damages caused by these parts.

Even if a supplier has obtained a General Operating License for spare parts or accessories, the safety of the vehicle may still be affected.

The use of spare parts or accessories not approved by Porsche may also void your vehicle warranty.

Load, safety systems, children in the vehicle: Knowledge for Porsche drivers

With your Porsche, you can accelerate to above 60 mph (100 km/h) within a few seconds. This being said, you should do everything necessary to ensure safety before driving.

Correct use of seat belts



The seat belts can only protect you from injuries if they are functional and are used correctly.

i Information

Severe injuries can occur at speeds as low as 20 mph (30 km/h). Safety systems only protect when used in combination. For example, the airbags can protect you properly only if the seat belts are worn correctly.

- ▶ Always fasten seat belts tightly, even on short drives.
- ▶ Use one seat belt to secure one occupant only.
- ▶ Remove any loose articles of clothing, e.g. winter coats.
- ▶ Do not place the seat belts across hard or fragile objects (e.g. glasses or ball-point pens).
- ▶ Do not twist the seat belts.
- ▶ Always fully roll up unused seat belts.
- ▶ Pregnant drivers or passengers should position the lap belt under the belly and shoulder belt taut over the chest.
- ▶ If worn or damaged, have the belt, belt buckle or attachment points replaced.
- ▶ Please see chapter "Seat Belts" on page 200.

Airbag system



Airbag systems can only perform their protective function if all occupants have their seat belts fastened and maintain the correct seating position. Objects and luggage must be stowed safely.

- ▶ Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects between the occupants and the area into which the airbags deploy.
- ▶ Maintain a distance from the airbags, e.g. do not lean against the inside of the doors. Always keep your feet in the footwell while driving. Do not put feet on the dashboard or the seat cushion.

Airbag systems that have been tampered with offer no protection. They may either not trigger or be triggered in an uncontrolled manner. Uncontrolled triggering can cause serious injuries.

- ▶ Do not use protective seat covers.
- ▶ Do not attach any additional trims or stickers to the steering wheel or in the vicinity of the passenger airbag, side airbags or head airbag.
- ▶ Do not route any cables of additional electrical equipment in the vicinity of the airbag wiring harnesses.
- ▶ Do not remove airbag components (e.g. steering wheel, front seats, roof trims).
- ▶ Do not modify the wiring or components of the airbag system.
 - ▷ Please see chapter "Airbag Systems" on page 48.

Securing all objects in the passenger compartment



An unsecured or incorrectly positioned load in the passenger compartment can slide around as a result of braking, acceleration, changes of direction or accident. Occupants may be endangered or injured.

i Information

Unsecured objects can, for example, be thrown forward at up to 50 times their weight in the event of a rear-end collision at 30 mph (50 km/h). For example, a 1.5 liter (0.4 gal) bottle of water has a force of 165 lbs. (75 kg) as it flies through the interior.

- ▶ As a rule, transport only secured objects in the vehicle.
- ▶ When possible, place all objects in closable storage compartments.
- ▶ Always stow items safely, e.g. in the trunk.
- ▶ Place small objects in the storage compartments and close all closable storage compartments. Objects must not protrude out of the storage compartments.
- ▶ Never place objects on top of the dashboard.
- ▶ Secure loads with tie-down belts (tear strength at least 1540 lbs.).
- ▶ Do not transport heavy objects in open storage compartments.
- ▶ Also provide your passengers with all information regarding safety measures.

How to load your Porsche correctly and how to stow loads:

- ▶ Please see chapter "Storage" on page 222.
- ▶ Please see chapter "Luggage Compartment" on page 154.

Preventing crushing hazards



If persons or animals are within the range of movement of certain vehicle components, there is a risk of body parts being trapped or crushed. These components include:

- Adjustable front seats
 - Doors
 - Windows
 - Flaps and lids
 - Storage compartment lids
- ▶ Make sure that no persons or animals are within the range of movement when moving these vehicle components.

Take account of children's behavior



Children often cannot judge dangers correctly and may behave inappropriately in dangerous situations. Children can accidentally trigger automatic settings (e.g. seat adjustment) and suffer injury. Children

may not be able to exit the vehicle in emergency situations, e.g. overheated passenger compartment. This is dangerous to life, especially for young children.

- ▶ Keep children away from electric components or hot parts.
- ▶ Keep toxic materials such as tire sealing compound and engine oil out of the reach of children.
- ▶ Do not leave children in the vehicle unattended.

Safe use of child restraint systems



Child restraint systems only function when installed correctly.

- ▶ **Only** use child restraint systems approved for your Porsche.
- ▶ Before using a child restraint system: Read and follow the instructions from the child restraint system manufacturer as well as this Owner's Manual.
 - ▷ Please see chapter "Child Restraint Systems (Child Seats)" on page 96.

Safe, competent driving: Making the right decisions

You are ultimately responsible for keeping your powerful vehicle under control.

Drive safely



- ▶ Never drive after you have consumed alcohol or drugs.
- ▶ Always drive defensively.
- ▶ Expect the unexpected.
- ▶ Use signals to indicate turns and lane changes.
- ▶ Turn on headlights at dusk or when the driving conditions warrant it.
- ▶ Always keep a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, depending on traffic, road and weather conditions.
- ▶ Reduce speed at night and during inclement weather.
- ▶ Driving in wet weather requires caution and reduced speeds, particularly on roads with standing water, as the handling characteristics of the vehicle may be impaired due to hydroplaning of the tires.
- ▶ Always observe speed limits and obey road signs and traffic laws.
- ▶ When tired, get well off the road, stop and take a rest. Turn the vehicle off.
- ▶ On hills also turn the front wheels toward the curb.

The safe driver:

- knows her/his car and all controls,
- maintains the vehicle properly,

- uses driving skills wisely and always drives within her/his own capabilities and the level of familiarity with the vehicle.

You will find helpful hints in this manual on how to perform most of the checks and actions listed on the following pages. If in doubt, have these checks performed by your authorized Porsche dealer.

Avoid distractions



If you operate the displays or other vehicle components while driving, you will be distracted by the traffic situation and may not be able to respond to dangerous situations in time. For your safety, some functions are only available when the vehicle is stationary.

- ▶ Never adjust the mirrors, seat or steering wheel while driving. The seat or steering wheel may move further than desired. You may lose control of the vehicle. Adjust the mirrors, seat and steering wheel position as required before your journey.
- ▶ Only use the multifunction steering wheel, radio, navigation system, etc. while driving if the traffic

situation allows you to do so safely. In case of doubt, stop the vehicle.

- ▶ Do not use a phone or other mobile devices while driving.
- ▶ Only make or receive calls using hands-free equipment.
- ▶ Do not reach between the steering-wheel spokes while driving. Otherwise, you may not be able to react in time to dangerous situations in time.

Be aware of braking behavior in rain or snow



In heavy rain, while driving through water or after leaving a car wash, the brake disks are coated with a water film, the braking action may be delayed and increased pressure may be required.

Following a long drive over salted or gritted roads, a coating may form on the brake disks and pads that significantly reduces friction and therefore also the braking action.

- ▶ Dry the brakes by frequent braking, particularly before you park the vehicle. This will prevent corrosion.
- ▶ Corroded brakes tend to "judder". If braking comfort is noticeably impaired, have the brake system checked.

Suitable tires and appropriate driving style



- ▶ Please see chapter "Wheels and Tires" on page 252.

Reacting correctly to uneven running and vibration

Damage to tires or the vehicle can cause uneven running or vibration while driving. You may lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Reduce speed immediately, but without braking sharply.
- ▶ Stop the vehicle and inspect the tires. If a cause cannot be established for the fault, drive on carefully and have the fault corrected. Visit an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

Keeping tires in a safe condition

Damaged tires can burst, especially at high speeds. Prevent damage to the tires by driving carefully.

- ▶ Cross curb edges slowly and at right angles if possible.
- ▶ Avoid driving over steep or sharp curbs.

Running in new tires

New tires have not yet achieved their maximum grip and tend to slip.

- ▶ Run in new tires at a moderate speed for the first 125 miles (200 km).

Driving with snow tires

Maximum speed values apply for snow tires. If you exceed the maximum permitted speed, the tires may burst.

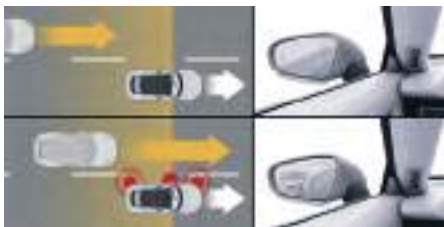
- ▶ Always observe the maximum permitted speed for the respective tire.
- ▶ Affix the sticker with the maximum permitted speed in the driver's field of vision. Observe country-specific regulations.
- ▶ Set the maximum permitted speed as the speed limit using the instrument cluster.
 - ▷ Please see chapter "Instrument cluster" on page 127.

Driving with summer tires

Parking, maneuvering or accelerating in curves at outside temperatures below 60 °F (15 °C) may result in noises.

- ▶ Change to snow tires when outside temperatures fall below 45 °F (7 °C).

Assistance systems and their limits



Your Porsche is equipped with driver assistance systems for driving comfort.

None of these systems can overcome the limits set by the laws of driving physics.

- ▶ These systems should not induce you to take greater risks with your safety. The driver

assistance systems cannot reduce the risk of accidents due to an inappropriate driving style.

- ▶ The driver assistance systems cannot replace your attention. Drive with care so you can respond appropriately to the traffic situation.
- ▶ Familiarize yourself with the driver assistance systems before using them.

An overview of the driver assistance systems is provided below:

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	▷ p. 42
Anti-lock braking system (ABS)	▷ p. 189
Active Lane Keeping	▷ p. 34
Speed limiter	▷ p. 210
HOLD function	▷ p. 123
Intersection Assist	▷ p. 139
Automatic headlights, PDLS Plus, dynamic high beam	▷ p. 150
Night View Assist	▷ p. 162
Emergency stop function	▷ p. 111
ParkAssist, rear view camera, Surround View	▷ p. 164
Active Parking Support, Maneuvering Assist	▷ p. 38
Rear Cross Traffic Alert	▷ p. 193
Exit Warning	▷ p. 113


Porsche Active Suspension Management (PASM)	▷ p. 170 ▷ p. 170
Porsche InnoDrive (PID)	▷ p. 181
Porsche Stability Management (PSM)	▷ p. 189
Porsche Vehicle Tracking System (PVTS)	▷ p. 191
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)	▷ p. 253
Lane Keep Assist	▷ p. 147
Lane Change Assist	▷ p. 142
Cruise control	▷ p. 101
Traffic sign recognition	▷ p. 227
Warn and Brake Assist (WBA)	▷ p. 241

Emergency braking function



You can carry out full braking using the electric parking brake, for example if the conventional foot-brake is defective.

This emergency braking function works with very high braking power. As a result, the traffic behind may be endangered.

- ▶ Only use the emergency braking function in an emergency situation and not during normal driving.
- ▶ For emergency braking, push and hold . Release the switch to stop braking.
 - ▶ Please see chapter "Brakes" on page 67.

Driving with a loaded vehicle



The handling of your Porsche changes depending on the load condition. Use of a roof transport system creates greater wind resistance.

- ▶ Adapt your driving style to the altered vehicle handling.
- ▶ Do not drive at a speed of more than 80 mph (130 km/h) when the roof transport system is fitted.
- ▶ Before fitting a roof transport system or driving with a roof transport system, read the following section in this Owner's Manual:
- ▶ Do not exceed the maximum gross weight or axle load.

Driving off



The vehicle accelerates very rapidly when driving off, especially when Launch Control is activated. In some situations (poor road conditions, driver inattention, etc.) control over the vehicle may be lost or other road users may be endangered as a result.

- ▶ Adapt driving off and driving according to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ Only use Launch Control on public roads if the road and traffic conditions permit.
- ▶ Do not endanger other road users when driving off with Launch Control.

Responding correctly to warning signals

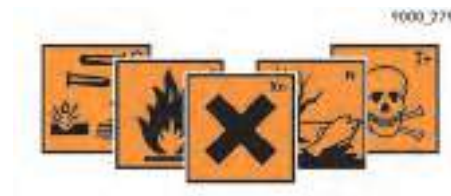


If the systems detect malfunctions or defective parts, the vehicle warns you with lights or messages in the instrument cluster or central display. Disregarding vehicle warning signals may result in an

increased risk of accidents, injuries and damages on the vehicle.

- ▶ Familiarize yourself with the meaning of warning lights and messages and pay attention to the instructions regarding warning and information messages before starting to drive so that you can respond correctly to the warnings. Stop driving if necessary.
 - ▶ Please see chapter "Warning and information messages" on page 244.
 - ▶ Please see chapter "Instrument cluster" on page 127.

Hazardous fluids



Transmission oil, electrolyte, coolant, refrigerant and brake fluid are hazardous to health and may be fatal if swallowed.

- ▶ Only work on the vehicle outdoors or in well ventilated spaces.
- ▶ Fluid containers must be labeled appropriately and must be kept out of reach for children.
- ▶ Dispose of residues in an environmentally friendly manner and according to regulations.
- ▶ Always protect your skin by washing thoroughly with soap and water.

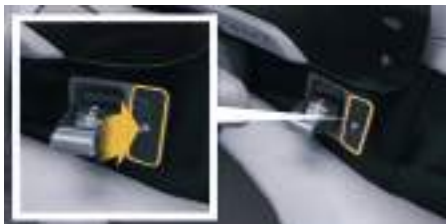
California Proposition 65

Engine exhaust, some of its constituents, and certain vehicle components contain or emit chemicals

known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth issues or other reproductive harm.

In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth issues or other reproductive harm.

Parking the vehicle safely



An improperly parked vehicle can roll away in an uncontrolled manner, endangering persons or causing vehicle damage.

Before leaving the vehicle:

- ▶ Activate the parking lock of the drive and electric parking brake using the **P** button on the selector lever. When the drive position **P** flashes on the instrument cluster, the parking lock is no longer engaged. Press the **P** button on the selector lever again.

Just in case: Safety in the event of a breakdown or emergency

For your own safety, follow the instructions on the following pages in the event of a breakdown.

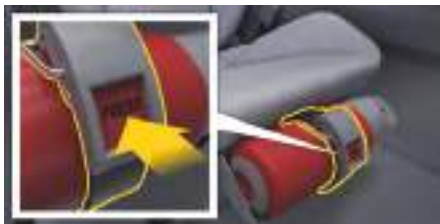
Do not use voice control in case of an emergency



In an emergency, your voice can change so much due to stress that voice control does not recognize it.

- ▶ Do **not** use voice control in an emergency.

Removing the fire extinguisher



If available in the relevant vehicle, the fire extinguisher is located under the passenger seat.

- ▶ Hold the extinguisher with one hand and press the **PRESS** button on the fire extinguisher holder with the other hand.

For correct and safe handling of the fire extinguisher, refer to the following points:

- ▶ Observe the inspection intervals for the fire extinguisher. If the fire extinguisher is used after

the inspection interval has elapsed, functionality is no longer guaranteed.

- ▶ Observe the operating instructions on the fire extinguisher.
- ▶ Observe the safety instructions on the leaflet supplied by the fire extinguisher manufacturer on the extinguisher handle.
- ▶ Have the fire extinguisher checked by an authorized Porsche dealer every one or two years.
- ▶ Have the fire extinguisher refilled after use.

Hot vehicle parts



Vehicle parts in the chassis area and adjacent components get very hot while driving.

Fans can come on automatically at any time.

- ▶ Park the vehicle and let it cool down if possible.
- ▶ Keep body parts, clothes, long hair and jewelry away from all moving parts, such as fans.
- ▶ Take care when working near hot vehicle parts.
- ▶ Wear protective gloves that protect against hot parts.

Protective equipment must be worn to perform certain types of work on the vehicle, e.g. gloves to prevent cuts.

- ▶ Always have work performed on the vehicle by an authorized Porsche dealer. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

If the high-voltage battery or the air-conditioning system is actively preconditioned, steam may form in the right front wheel housing in a wet environment (e.g. after driving in the rain or after washing the vehicle).

- ▶ The vehicle can continue to be used without restriction.

Towing



Towing poses an increased risk of accidents.

- ▶ Exercise extreme care when towing if the engine has stopped or if power assistance or the brake booster has failed.
- ▶ Vehicles with defective brakes must not be towed.
 - ▶ Please see chapter "Towing" on page 224.

Flat tires



Depending on the driving speed, the vehicle can no longer be steered safely when the tires are damaged.

- ▶ **Never** continue to drive with a flat tire.
- ▶ Stop the vehicle safely in line with the traffic conditions and repair the damage.
 - ▶ Please see chapter "Wheels and Tires" on page 252.

After a collision



The safety systems may not be operational (e.g. seat-belt pretensioners and airbags) after a collision. The safety systems can then no longer protect you.

- ▶ Have the safety systems checked even if they were not triggered.
- ▶ Have triggered safety systems replaced. Visit an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

Carry Emergency equipment



It is good practice to carry emergency equipment in your vehicle.

Before driving: Important information regarding your Porsche

Feel comfortable in the driver's seat



- ▶ Check operation of the horn.
- ▶ Position seat for easy reach of foot pedals and controls. To reduce the possibility of injury from the air bag deployment, you should always sit back as far from the steering wheel as is

practical, while still maintaining full vehicle control.

- ▶ Adjust the inside and outside rear view mirrors.
- ▶ Check operation of the foot and electric parking brake.
- ▶ Never leave an idling car unattended.
- ▶ Lock doors from inside, especially with children in the car to prevent inadvertent opening of doors from inside or outside.
- ▶ Drive with doors locked.

Breaking in the vehicle



The moving parts of a new vehicle must be run in. The parts require the first 2,000 miles (3,000 km) for this purpose. The energy consumption may be somewhat higher than normal during this period.

During the breaking-in period, drive as follows:

- ▶ Preferably take long trips.
- ▶ Do not participate in motorsport events, sports driving training or similar events.

Bedding in new brake pads



New brake pads and brake disks have to be "bedded in" and therefore only attain optimal friction when the vehicle has covered several hundred miles.

The somewhat reduced braking effect requires more effort when pressing the brake pedal. This is also the case after the brake pads or brake disks have been replaced.

Observing the ground clearance



The vehicle may touch the ground as a result of the low ground clearance.

- ▶ Avoid steep ramps.
- ▶ Drive carefully on the following:
 - Steep slopes (e.g. parking garages)
 - Curbs and speed bumps, such as at charging stations
 - Uneven road surfaces

– Lifting platforms

- ▶ If the vehicle hits an obstacle, park the vehicle safely and contact an authorized Porsche dealer. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

Driving on race circuits



Compared to normal road use, when driving on circuits the vehicle is subjected to disproportionately higher loads. In pure racing vehicles these loads are taken account of by regular maintenance and component reconditioning intervals. These cover checks and the replacement of individual components where necessary after each use on the circuit, as well as the reconditioning of entire assemblies after certain periods of use.

- ▶ Always make inquiries about the current stipulations before driving on race tracks: Contact an authorized Porsche dealer.

Following race circuit sessions, "cooling laps" must be performed to control the temperature reduction of chassis components which are subjected to particularly strong thermal load. Instantaneous stopping of the vehicle would result in a further rise in component temperature due to stationary heat build-up. This can irreparably damage individual components.

Brake system

Brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air over time. This absorption of water lowers the boiling point and can severely impair braking efficiency at high temperatures.

Driving on racetracks puts high pressure on brake pads and brake disks.

- ▶ If the brake fluid is more than 12 months old: Replace brake fluid before driving on a track.
- ▶ Have the brake pads and brake disks checked for wear before and after driving on tracks.

Tires

The tires are also subject to high stress when the vehicle is driven around a track.

- ▶ Have the tires checked for wear before and after driving on tracks.
- ▶ Do not fit racing tires. Racing tires are not approved by Porsche.

Before driving abroad



Government regulations in the United States and Canada require that automobiles meet specific emission regulations and safety standards. Therefore, cars built for the U.S. and Canada differ from vehicles sold in other countries.

If you plan to take your Porsche outside the continental limits of the United States or Canada, there is the possibility that:

- Service may be inadequate due to lack of proper service facilities, tools or diagnostic equipment,
- Replacement parts may not be available or very difficult to get.
- The authorized Porsche dealer may not be able to carry out all repair work.
- Technical adjustments need to be made to the vehicle,
- Some countries require additional tools and special spare parts to be carried in your vehicle, make inquiries before driving abroad.

Porsche cannot be responsible for the mechanical damage that could result because of inadequate service or parts availability.

If you purchased your Porsche abroad and want to bring it back home, be sure to find out about shipping and forwarding requirements, as well as current import and customs regulations.

Data processing in the vehicle



Electronic control units are installed in your vehicle. Some of these are required for the operational safety of your vehicle, while others provide assistance while driving (driver assistance systems). Moreover, your vehicle offers comfort and entertainment functions which are also made possible through electronic control units.

Storing technical data in the vehicle

Electronic control units have data memories that can temporarily or permanently store technical information about vehicle status, component stress, servicing requirements, events or faults. Generally speaking, this technical information documents the status of a component, module, system or environment such as:

- Operating states of system components (e.g. fill levels)
- Status messages about the vehicle and its individual components
- Malfunctions and faults in important system components (e.g. lights, brakes)
- Information about events that can damage the vehicle
- The vehicle response in special driving situations (e.g. triggering an airbag, activation of the stability control system)
- Ambient conditions (e.g. temperature)

In addition to providing the actual control unit function, this data is used to detect and correct faults and enables the manufacturer to optimize vehicle functions. Most of this data is volatile and is only processed in the vehicle itself. Only a small part of the data is stored in event or fault memories. Moreover, your vehicle offers comfort and entertainment functions which are also made possible through electronic control units.

Read-out of technical data

When having your vehicle serviced, service network employees (e.g. workshops, roadside assistance, manufacturers) can read out the technical information from the vehicle. Services include repair services, service processes, warranty claims and quality assurance measures for example. The data is read out using a legally required connection for OBD

("On-board diagnosis") in the vehicle. The data is collected, processed and used by the relevant service network personnel and may be sent to Porsche in order to comply with product monitoring obligations or to improve quality for example. Fault and event memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service center during repairs or servicing.

Using functions in the vehicle

Within the scope of the selected equipment options, you can enter information such as multimedia and address book data or navigation destinations and other settings in the vehicle comfort and infotainment functions. This data may be stored locally in the vehicle or it may be contained on a device which you have connected to the vehicle (e.g. smartphone, USB stick or MP3 player). If this data is stored in the vehicle, you can delete it at any time. This data is only sent to third parties at your request and particularly while using online services, only in accordance with the settings you have selected.

If your vehicle has the required equipment, you can control your connected smartphone or another mobile device using the controls integrated in the vehicle. Images and sound from your smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information can also be transferred to your smartphone. This includes general vehicle information or position data, for example, depending on the type of integration. This allows optimal use of selected apps on the smartphone, e.g. for using a navigation system or music playback. The smartphone cannot be used to actively access vehicle data. The type of subsequent data processing is determined by the provider of the relevant app being used. Whether and which settings you can configure for this depends on the app and the operating system on your smartphone.

Use of online services

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, this can be used to exchange data between your vehicle, the surrounding area and other systems. You can connect to the wireless network via the send and receive unit in the vehicle or via your connected mobile devices (e.g. smartphones). Online functions can be used via this wireless network connection. These include online services and applications/apps that are available to you through Porsche or other providers.

For Porsche online services, the various functions are described at a suitable place (e.g. the Porsche Connect website) and the related data protection legislation information is provided. Personal data can be used for the provision of online services. The required data exchange takes place via a protected connection, e.g. with the Porsche IT systems set up for this purpose. Collection, processing and use of personal data beyond that required for the provision of services takes place exclusively on the basis of legal authorization or consent.

Usually, you can activate or deactivate the (often fee-based) services and functions and in some cases, even the entire data connection in the vehicle. This does not apply to functions and services required by law, in particular.

If there is a possibility of using online services from other providers, these are the responsibility of and subject to the data protection policy and terms of usage of the relevant provider. Porsche has no influence on the data exchanged in these cases. Given this, please request information from the relevant service provider on the type, scope and purpose of such data collection and the use of personal data in the context of third-party services.

Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of the EDR is to record, in certain crash or near-crash situations, such as airbag deployment or the hitting of a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's system performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal
- How fast the vehicle was traveling

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g. name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation. To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR. Porsche will not access EDR data or share it with others except: (a) with the consent of the vehicle owner or, if the vehicle is leased, with the consent of the lessee; (b) in response to an official request by police or

similar government office; (c) as part of Porsche's defense of litigation; or (d) as required by law.

Assistance System Monitor (ASM)

Your vehicle is fitted with an Assistance System Monitor (ASM) (availability dependent on country and equipment). The unit is a functional extension of the Event Data Recorder (EDR). Following a critical event, such as an accident, the circumstances of the event and the behavior of the assistance systems can be understood using the ASM with the aid of a data memory.

The data recorded by the ASM depends on the equipment in the vehicle and may include the following information: status information about the assistance systems (e.g. assistance system switched on/off, system events), control interventions (e.g. by the PSM), assistance system settings (e.g. speed settings).

Data is recorded continually in a ring memory, which is overwritten repeatedly at ten-second intervals. Status data is only overwritten when a new value has been determined. If indicators of a critical event are registered, the current memory state of the ASM is stored in a log file. A critical event such as the activity of the airbags or automatically initiated target braking triggers the permanent storage of data. After permanently storing data, the ASM returns to ring storage mode until another triggering event initiates further permanent storage of data.

A device for communicating with the diagnostic interface in the vehicle is required for reading out the log files that are stored permanently in the ASM.

Overview Illustrations

On the following pages you will find overviews of all areas of the vehicle, with a brief explanation. Further information can be found on the specified pages.

Sensors and cameras

A	Surround View	▷	p. 164
B	Active Lane Keeping	▷	p. 34
	Lane Keep Assist	▷	p. 147
	Intersection Assist	▷	p. 139
	Dynamic high beam	▷	p. 150
	Porsche InnoDrive (PID)	▷	p. 181
	Traffic sign recognition	▷	p. 227
	Warn and Brake Assist (WBA)	▷	p. 241
C	Active Lane Keeping	▷	p. 34
	Intersection Assist	▷	p. 139
	Warn and Brake Assist (WBA)	▷	p. 241
D	ParkAssist	▷	p. 164
E	Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	▷	p. 42
	Active Lane Keeping	▷	p. 34
	Porsche InnoDrive (PID)	▷	p. 181
	Warn and Brake Assist (WBA)	▷	p. 241
F	Night View Assist	▷	p. 162
G	ParkAssist	▷	p. 164
H	Active Lane Keeping	▷	p. 34
	Lane Change Assist	▷	p. 142
	Intersection Assist	▷	p. 139
I	Open trunk lid using foot gesture	▷	p. 229





Driver's Cockpit

- A Door opener > p. 79
- B Memory buttons > p. 168
- Personal settings
- C Central locking buttons > p. 79
- D Power windows > p. 263
- E Light buttons > p. 150
- F Overhead console > p. 26
- G Door mirror adjustment > p. 158
- H Power button > p. 216
- I Steering wheel adjustment > p. 221
- J Seat adjustment > p. 203

Cockpit



Cockpit

- A** Turn signal and high beam ▷ p. 150
- B** Voice control, infotainment, recuperation level controls ▷ p. 127
- C** Instrument cluster ▷ p. 127
- D** Phone, infotainment, instrument cluster controls ▷ p. 127
- E** Windshield wipers ▷ p. 265
- F** Selector lever ▷ p. 216
- G** Chassis and assistance settings
- H** Sport Chrono stopwatch ▷ p. 214
- I** Porsche Communication Management (PCM) ▷ p. 173
- J** Automatic air vents ▷ p. 53
- K** Glove compartment lock ▷ p. 222
- L** Front passenger display ▷ p. 179
- M** Cruise control ▷ p. 101
- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) ▷ p. 42
- N** Mode switch ▷ p. 105
- O** Electric parking brake and parking lock ▷ p. 216
- P** Center console operating panel ▷ p. 76
- Q** Emergency flasher ▷ p. 150
- R** Ashtray, cup holders ▷ p. 209
- S** Cup holders ▷ p. 103
- T** Armrest, storage compartment ▷ p. 222

Overhead console



Overhead console

- | | | | |
|----------|--|---|--------|
| A | Reading lights | ▷ | p. 137 |
| B | Button for interior/reading light | ▷ | p. 137 |
| C | Interior light (illumination on the control panel) | ▷ | p. 137 |
| D | SOS button | ▷ | p. 108 |
| E | PASS AIR BAG OFF/ON warning light | ▷ | p. 50 |
| F | Button for the interior light | ▷ | p. 137 |

Filler openings

- A Brake fluid
- B Washer fluid

- ▷ p. 66
- ▷ p. 251



Your first trip

DANGER

Incorrect handling of the high-voltage system

The voltage in the high-voltage vehicle electrical system and high-voltage battery is extremely dangerous. Touching damaged high-voltage cables, the on-board charger, the high-voltage heater, the high-voltage battery, the power electronics or the A/C compressor can cause a fatal electric shock.

All components of the electrical system are marked with warning stickers. The high-voltage cables are orange.

- ▶ Do not perform any work on the high-voltage vehicle electrical system, orange high-voltage cables, on-board charger, high-voltage heater, high-voltage battery, power electronics or A/C compressor.
- ▶ Never damage, remove or disconnect the orange high-voltage cables from the high-voltage vehicle electrical system.
- ▶ Do not touch parts of the electrical system that have been damaged, such as following an accident.
- ▶ Never remove the high-voltage battery.

For more safety-relevant issues relating to electric vehicles:

- ▶ Please see chapter "Safety and Driving Pleasure" on page 6.

Driving an electric vehicle

WARNING

Risks for people and objects

An improperly parked vehicle can roll away in an uncontrolled manner, endangering people and objects.

- ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, activate the electric parking brake (P) and engage drive position P.

Driving an electric vehicle is like driving a vehicle with a combustion engine.

The main differences between the two drive types are as follows:

- The electric vehicle is powered by electric motors.
 - Regenerative braking is designed for energy recovery (recuperation) and increases the range of the vehicle.
 - The high-voltage battery must be charged using a suitable charger.
- ▶ Please see chapter "Charging" on page 86.

Opening the vehicle


Depending on the equipment, the vehicle can be unlocked either with the vehicle key or without a key by means of Comfort Access.

Once you open the vehicle, the vehicle is ready to drive.



Information

- ▶ Only use the vehicle key when the vehicle is in your sight.

The doors of the vehicle can be unlocked using the vehicle key by pressing the  button.

With Comfort Access, the vehicle opens as soon as the vehicle key is near the vehicle (depending on the country and equipment).



Fig. 1: Unlocking doors with Comfort Access

For further information:

- ▶ Please see chapter "Central Locking" on page 79.

Drive positions

The brake pedal must be pressed while engaging the drive position.

When the electric vehicle is ready to drive, the drive positions and the engaged gear are displayed.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Drive positions" on page 216.

The following drive positions can be selected:



Fig. 2: Engaging the parking lock

- To drive forward, select drive position D.
- To interrupt the supply of energy to the vehicle's drivetrain, select drive position N.
- To reverse, select drive position R.
- After you have parked the vehicle, select drive position P.

E-Sound in the electric vehicle

- ✓ The vehicle is moving at a speed of less than 12 mph (20 km/h).



WARNING

Reduced driving noise with electric vehicles

Even when E-Sound is switched on in accordance with legal requirements, an electric vehicle produces very little driving noise, which means that other road users might not even hear it. There is therefore a risk of accidents, particularly in areas with traffic

calming, while maneuvering or parking.

- ▶ Be particularly alert while driving!

Electric vehicles are fitted with an E-Sound system. The synthesized E-Sound is a legal requirement and is designed as an audible sound to warn pedestrians about the vehicle. The E-Sound system cannot be switched off because it is legally required.

Drive-away performance of the electric vehicle

The creep function allows the vehicle to drive away automatically from a standstill when the brake pedal is released if drive position D or R is selected.



Information

The vehicle moves (creeps) when the drive position is engaged. To prevent unintentional creeping, only release the brake when you want to drive away.

Charging the high-voltage battery



DANGER

Incorrect charging

An incorrect charging process, non-observance of the generally applicable safety precautions and improper handling of the high-voltage battery can cause electric shocks, short circuits, explosions, fire or burns.

- ▶ Before starting the vehicle, remove the vehicle charging cable, close the cover and charge port door and store the vehicle charging cable in a safe place.
- ▶ Always observe the specified sequence when charging the high-voltage battery. Do not unplug the vehicle charging cable from the electrical socket during the charging process. Finish

charging before disconnecting the vehicle charging cable from the electrical socket.

- ▶ Observe the safety notes in the instructions for the Porsche charging equipment.
- ▶ Do not work in or on the vehicle during the charging process.
- ▶ Never charge the vehicle at both charge ports at the same time.



DANGER

Unsuitable or damaged electrical sockets and vehicle charging cables

The use of unsuitable or damaged electrical sockets and vehicle charging cables and improper handling of the high-voltage battery can cause electric shocks, short circuits, explosions, fire or burns.

- ▶ Only use vehicle charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric

vehicle.

- ▶ Always take along the charging equipment required for the country you are driving in.
- ▶ Only connect vehicle charging cables to electrical sockets that were installed professionally.
- ▶ Do not connect vehicle charging cables to damaged or dirty electrical sockets.
- ▶ Do not use a damaged vehicle charging cable.
- ▶ Do not use extension cables, cable reels, multiple sockets or travel adapters.
- ▶ Do not modify or repair any of the electrical components.
- ▶ Protect electrical sockets and plug connections from water, moisture and other fluids and liquids.
- ▶ Do not use sharp-edged or pointed objects to remove dirt, ice and snow from the charging socket.
- ▶ If the charging socket is dirty, contact an authorized Porsche dealer.
- ▶ Never insert objects into the charge port on the vehicle.

WARNING

Unsecured vehicle charging cable

An unsecured, incorrectly secured or incorrectly positioned vehicle charging cable can slip out of place and endanger the vehicle occupants during braking, direction changes or in the event of an accident.

- ▶ Never transport the vehicle charging cable in the passenger compartment (e.g. on or in front of the seats) or unsecured.
- ▶ Always store the vehicle charging cable in the charge bag in the luggage compartment or in the storage compartment provided for transporting it in the luggage compartment.

NOTICE

Risk of damage to the charging equipment and vehicle from overvoltages in the power supply.

- ▶ Do not charge the high-voltage battery via the vehicle charge port during a thunderstorm.
- ▶ If possible, disconnect the charging equipment from the power grid during a thunderstorm.

Porsche recommends that you use charging equipment supplied and approved by Porsche for charging. The high-voltage battery can be charged using the charging dock or the basic wall mount.

The high-voltage battery can be charged using either alternating current (AC) or direct current (DC).

- The high-voltage battery can be charged using alternating current (AC) at domestic and industrial electrical outlets or at public E-charging stations.
- Rapid charging of the battery is possible at public E-charging stations with direct current (DC). This shortens the charging time significantly.

The vehicle has either a manual or electric charge port door, depending on the equipment.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Charging" on page 86.

The Porsche Charging Service can be used via the Porsche Connect app in some countries.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Porsche Connect" of the on-board Owner's Manual.

Range and charging schedule



Fig. 3: Range display

The range of the electric vehicle is shown in the following displays:

- The instrument cluster.
- The central display.

i Information

When route guidance is active, the navigation system can show information about the route in the route monitor (e.g. traffic jam or charging stations).

The following factors can affect the range of the electric vehicle:

- The current charge state of the high-voltage battery.
- The current driving style.
- The current temperature of the high-voltage battery; for example, the range may be reduced at lower temperatures.

- The properties of the route, including hills and speed limits.
- The energy consumption of vehicle functions that are currently switched on.
- ▷ Please see chapter "Air conditioning Advanced Climate Control (2/4 zone automatic air conditioning)" on page 53.

Increasing the range potential of the electric vehicle

Note the following points for improving the range:

- Anticipatory driving and recuperative braking can increase energy recovery.
- Do not carry unnecessary objects in the vehicle. Too much weight in the vehicle reduces energy savings.
- Driving with the windows closed reduces the vehicle's drag.
- Check that the tire pressure is correct. The right tire pressure reduces the vehicle's rolling resistance.
- Limited use of vehicle functions increases energy savings.
- ▷ Please see chapter "Wheels and Tires" on page 252.
- ▷ Please see chapter "Air conditioning Advanced Climate Control (2/4 zone automatic air conditioning)" on page 53.

Recuperation with the electric vehicle



WARNING

Unsuitable use of recuperation

Recuperation is a system that is used only for energy recovery. When simultaneously using a recuperation stage with a driver assistance system, the control behavior of the driver assistance system is always prioritized (independently of the display). It is not a

driver assistance system and cannot take over any driver assistance system tasks.

- ▶ Do not use the deceleration effect of recuperation as a distance control system.
- ▶ Always be ready to brake and stay a safe distance away from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ For greater braking power or for braking the vehicle to a standstill, press the brake pedal as required.



WARNING

Automatic overrun recuperation limited or not available

The maximum overrun recuperation is limited.

The detection capability of the sensors can be impaired by being dirty, bad weather conditions (rain, snow, ice, fog, spray) and unfavorable road conditions (loose gravel reflective objects). Vehicles up ahead may not be adequately detected or may not be detected at all.

If automatic overrun recuperation (**Auto** setting) is not available, such as if sensors are dirty, a message to this effect will appear in the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Do not use automatic overrun recuperation in conditions of poor visibility and bad road conditions.

The recuperation mode can be set using the instrument cluster in the vehicle.

- ▷ Please see chapter "Instrument cluster" on page 127.
- Recuperation occurs when the accelerator pedal is released while driving.
- Depending on the recuperation mode, the electric motor brakes the vehicle when the accelerator pedal is released. Feeding energy back (recuperation) into the high-voltage battery increases the range of the vehicle.

- The amount of recuperated energy increases to a maximum when the brake pedal is pressed. A higher braking request is achieved using the vehicle's wheel brakes.
- The maximum amount of regenerated energy can be temporarily reduced in certain situations. For example, when the high-voltage battery is fully charged or when the vehicle is driven in very high or low ambient temperatures.
- If the regenerative braking ability is reduced, a message to this effect will appear in the central display.

The standard regenerative braking level, which occurs when the accelerator pedal is released, can be configured between a low and high setting.

- ▷ Please see chapter "Energy recovery (recuperation)" on page 217.

In tube 2 on the instrument cluster, the Power meter shows the current regenerated amount of energy.

- ▷ Please see chapter "Instrument cluster" on page 127.

The total amount of regenerated energy for the current trip and the regenerated energy for previous journeys or trips can be displayed in the central display.

- ▷ Please see chapter "Porsche Communication Management (PCM)" on page 173.

Setting the Advanced Climate Control air-conditioning system (2-/4-Zone Automatic Air Conditioning)

NOTICE

Risk of damage to air vents

- ▶ Do not insert objects (e.g. cellphone cradle, air freshener) into the air vents.
- ▶ Only adjust the electric air vents via the touch displays.
- ▶ Do not impede the electrical adjustment of the air vents (e.g. by blocking the vanes).

The front air vents in the dashboard are adjusted via the central display. The rear air vents in the center console are adjusted via the touch display in the rear.



Fig. 4: Air-conditioning control panels

- ▶ Please see chapter "Air conditioning Advanced Climate Control (2/4 zone automatic air conditioning)" on page 53.

Leaving and locking the vehicle

Depending on the equipment, the vehicle can be unlocked either with the vehicle key or without a key by means of Comfort Access.

For more information:

- ▶ Please see chapter "Central Locking" on page 79.

Topics

On the following pages, the content is arranged in topics in alphabetical order.

Active Lane Keeping¹

General safety instructions


WARNING

Lack of attention

Active Lane Keeping is designed for use on highways and well-surfaced country roads only. The increased comfort offered by Active Lane Keeping should not induce you to risk your safety. Responsibility for staying in the lane and correctly assessing the traffic situation always lies with the driver. The following driving situations may arise:

- In the event of heavy braking, corrective steering intervention might not take place.
- During active steering by the driver, corrective steering intervention might be reduced or not take place.
- The system cannot fully detect the environment. Steering interventions might not take place.
- The system cannot correctly interpret the environment. This could result in inadvertent steering interventions.
- Corrective steering intervention alone may not be sufficient to keep the vehicle in the driving lane if there are ruts, winding roads, inclined road surfaces or a crosswind. The driver must actively steer in such situations.
- The system may not work as expected in unclear traffic situations, such as turn-off lanes, exits, building sites or city traffic. Steering intervention might not take place or be feasible.
- It may be the case that the system will remain active in unwanted or unexpected situations or will unexpectedly go into passive mode.

- ▶ Keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times order to always be ready to steer.
- ▶ Always be ready to take over driving tasks (steering, accelerating or braking) yourself. If a warning appears on the instrument cluster, take over control of the vehicle immediately.
- ▶ Drive with extreme care.
- ▶ Always pay attention to the traffic situation and the vehicle surroundings.
- ▶ Adapt your driving speed to road and weather conditions.


WARNING

Restricted perception of the environment

Detection of the area around the vehicle by the sensors (e.g. camera, radar) may be restricted by different influencing factors (e.g. rain, snow, ice, heavy water spray, oncoming headlights, dirt or damage). This can result in failure to make steering interventions or in unexpected steering interventions.

- ▶ Drive with extreme care.
- ▶ Always pay attention to the traffic situation and the vehicle surroundings.
- ▶ Clean the front camera lens and front radar regularly and keep them free of snow and ice.
- ▶ Do not cover the sensors.
- ▶ Check the windshield for damage in the area of the camera lens at regular intervals.


WARNING

Unexpected system behavior

In some situations, corrective steering intervention is not enough to keep the vehicle in the lane. Furthermore, the function can change from active to

passive at any time.

- ▶ Drive with extreme care.
- ▶ Always hold the steering wheel with both hands.


WARNING

System fault with a warning message

If a system fault occurs, Active Lane Keeping may switch off automatically. The status display goes out, and a warning message appears on the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Drive with extreme care.
- ▶ Always hold the steering wheel with both hands.
- ▶ Always be ready to take over driving tasks (steering, accelerating or braking) yourself.
- ▶ If a warning appears on the instrument cluster, take over control of the vehicle immediately.

System limitations


WARNING

Driving situations with risk of accidents

There are some driving situations in which the system cannot guarantee active lane guidance. There is therefore a risk of accidents when using the system! These include the following driving situations:

- when increased attention is required on the part of the driver
- during sporty driving
- in adverse weather conditions (e.g. fog, snow or heavy rain)
- in unfavorable road conditions (including poor surfaces or unclear lane markings)
- in areas with roadworks

1. Availability depending on country

- when approaching humps and dips
- in urban traffic
- on winding and narrow country roads
- in unclear traffic situations such as intersections or tollbooths
- off-road or on unpaved or slippery roads

The system does not always keep the vehicle in the center of the lane or in a central position behind the last vehicle in the line.

Active Lane Keeping does not react to people and animals or vehicles crossing lanes or oncoming vehicles in the same lane. These are not detected as obstructions by the sensors.

- ▶ **Never** use Active Lane Keeping in the specified situations.
- ▶ Do not use Active Lane Keeping to steer the vehicle around obstructions lying on the road.

Information

If there is a fault in the system or if Active Lane Keeping does not function as described in this section, do not use the assistance function. Visit an authorized Porsche dealer. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

Responding to warning symbols

Always heed any warning and information messages displayed in the vehicle.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Warning and information messages" on page 244.

Operating principle

Active Lane Keeping uses the front camera as well as front and rear radar to continuously scan the area around the vehicle and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the selected lane.

- When the system is active, the driver can set a preferred position within the lane. When the driver keeps the vehicle at the desired position for several seconds, the system ends lane center guidance and starts driving at the selected offset position. The shift in position is reset again when the system becomes passive or is switched off (e.g. by activating the turn signal changing lanes or braking).
- The system always prioritizes the lane markings over other objects (e.g. vehicles). In some cases, this can mean that the driver has to position the vehicle in the center of the lane in order to activate the system. Activation of the system outside the center of the lane is prevented so that the driver does not feel a strong movement on the steering wheel immediately after the system is activated.
- The driver is responsible for moving to the side of the road to create a lane for emergency vehicles. In such situations, the driver can switch off the system or override the system using the steering wheel.

Behavior when the turn signal is activated

Activating the turn signal alerts the system to the driver's intention to change lanes. Active Lane Keeping therefore does not intervene in steering in this case.

Lane Change Assist, on the other hand, assists the driver when changing lanes by also activating the turn signal.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Lane Change Assist (LCA)" on page 142.

Behavior if there is no steering activity

The driver's steering behavior is monitored when Active Lane Keeping is switched on and active. If there is no steering activity (e.g. hands not on the steering wheel or only resting lightly), a warning appears on the instrument cluster. The system prompts the driver to actively take over the steering. If the driver does not react to the takeover prompt, the system switches to a passive state. For vehicles with activated emergency stop function:¹ The vehicle can be slowed to a standstill.

1. Available in some countries.

Display elements



Fig. 5: Active Lane Keeping display

- A Display of lane markings
- B Active Lane Keeping status display

Symbols

Symbol	Meaning
No display	Active Lane Keeping is switched off.
	Active Lane Keeping is switched on and passive.
	Active Lane Keeping is switched on and active.

Symbol	Meaning
	Active Lane Keeping and Lane Keep Assist are switched on and both are passive.
	Active Lane Keeping and Lane Keep Assist are switched on and both are active.
	Active Lane Keeping is active and Lane Keep Assist is passive.
	Active Lane Keeping is passive and Lane Keep Assist is active, e.g. when ACC status is "Ready".

Switching Active Lane Keeping on and off

Active Lane Keeping is only available when Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) or Porsche InnoDrive (PID) is activated. Active Lane Keeping can be switched on and off if ACC or PID are activated. Selection or de-selection is possible with the control lever using the instrument cluster and using the central display.



Fig. 6: Control lever for driver assistance systems

Selecting and deselecting Active Lane Keeping

1. Press button **S** on the control lever.
The options menu for the driver assistance systems appears on the instrument cluster.
2. Select **Active Lane Keeping** and press to confirm.

- or -






i Information

Active Lane Keeping can be deactivated at any time by pressing the brake or by oversteering.

Additional information

Comparison of Lane Keep Assist and Active Lane Keeping

Function	Lane Keep Assist	Active Lane Keeping	Lane Keep Assist + Active Lane Keeping
Status icon			
Lane center guidance	No	Yes	Yes
Lane departure warning	Yes	No	Yes
Steering intervention to prevent lane departure (lane edge guidance)	Yes	No	No
Speed range	approx. 40-156 mph (65-250 km/h)	approx. 0-165 mph (0-210 km/h)	See the individual function
ACC dependence	No	Only in conjunction with active ACC	See the individual function

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

Active Parking Support

General safety instructions



WARNING

Lack of attention

The system must not induce you to take risks with your safety. The driver is always responsible for taking due care. The system is no substitute for the driver's attentiveness.

- ▶ Always check the traffic situation and the area around the vehicle.
- ▶ If necessary, take over control of the vehicle.
- ▶ Observe the safety instructions and system limits of the supporting systems, sensors and cameras.

Information on supporting assistance systems:

- ▷ Please see chapter "ParkAssist" on page 164.



WARNING

Restricted detection ranges of sensors

Sensors do not cover all parts of the surrounding area. Persons, animals and obstacles may not be detected in this area or may only be detected to a limited extent. There is a risk of injury and damage.

- ▶ Always check the traffic situation and the area around the vehicle.



CAUTION

Adverse environmental conditions

In the event of adverse environmental conditions, the system will be restricted or not available: There is

a risk of injuries and damage.

- ▶ Only use the system in suitable environmental conditions.
- ▶ Adapt your driving style to the visibility, weather, road and traffic conditions.

NOTICE

The system can guide the vehicle over curbs. The tires and rims of the vehicle may be damaged.

- ▶ If necessary, take control of the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure.



Information

Observe any country-specific laws relating to the use of parking assistance systems.

System limitations

The system is not available:

- If a bicycle rack is mounted on the rear.
- In the "Lift" chassis setting.
- On uphill gradients above 10 %.
- On tight bends.

The system is available to a limited extent:

- In poor weather conditions (rain, snow or ice).
- When there are unusual road surfaces, such as off-road, unpaved roads, loose substrate, inclined road surfaces or wheel ruts.

The system cannot detect:

- Low, narrow or protruding objects (e.g. trailer hitches, drawbars of parked trailers, chain barriers, poles or fences).

- Objects above the detection area (e.g. bumpers on parked vehicles, half-open garage doors and other objects that are not touching the ground).
- Objects with sound-absorbing or sound-reflecting surfaces and structures (e.g. fabrics, also pillars and columns in a parking garage in unfavorable conditions).
- Objects that move quickly into the detection area (e.g. other road users).
- Raised parking lot restrictions, e.g. parking stops, may be detected as obstacles.
- Precipices and embankments.

Functions

The system can provide assistance when searching for a suitable parking space. The system can assume control of the steering movements, acceleration and braking required to park and pull out. The system monitors the vehicle surroundings using sensors. If a road user crossing the driving path or an obstacle is detected, the system performs a braking intervention.

Parking space search

Parking space search works:

- When driving forward.
- If the distance to parked vehicles is a maximum of approx. 5.0 ft (1.5 m).
- For parking spaces parallel to the road up to a speed of 25 mph (40 km/h).
- For parking spaces perpendicular to the road up to a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h).
- For parking spaces between two parked vehicles.

Parking

Parking is active under the following conditions:

- Parking backward into parking spaces parallel to the road.
- Reversing into parking spaces perpendicular to the road, between two parked vehicles.

- Driving forward into parking spaces perpendicular to the road, between two parked vehicles. A parking procedure can also be started here if the front of the vehicle is already positioned in the parking space.

Pulling out

Pulling out works if the vehicle is moved forward out of a parking space parallel to the road and the parking space is approx. 3 ft. (1 m) longer than your vehicle.

Parking space search




Starting a parking space search




Fig. 7: Active Parking Support

- A** Select the parking or pulling-out side
B Select the parking direction.

The parking space search starts in the background as soon as the prerequisites are met. The parking space can be selected even if the display does not switch on until after you have driven past the parking space.

1. Tap  on the center console operating panel.
 – or –
 On the central display  ▶ **Assist** ▶ **ParkAssist**
 ▶ 
 The parking space search is displayed.

2. Drive past the parked vehicles at low speed.
3. Observe the information on the central display.
4. Parking space search is first active on the passenger side.
 In order to change the parking side, activate the corresponding turn signal (left/right).
 – or –
 Tap the corresponding icon **A** on the central display.
5. On finding a suitable parking space, stop the vehicle.
 When a parking space is found, it will appear as a blue space on the central display. If several parking directions are possible, they will be displayed.
6. If in the display an arrow appears in front of the vehicle, drive the vehicle further forward.
 A parking procedure can only be started if a blue vehicle is displayed in the desired parking space.
7. To select the parking space, tap the parking space symbol **B** with the desired parking direction on the central display.

 on the center console operating panel pulsates blue.

Canceling parking space search

- ▶ Tap  on the central display.


The search is aborted automatically:

- If the vehicle speed exceeds 28 mph (45 km/h).
- When transmission range **R** is selected.




Parking procedure

Starting the parking procedure


- ✓ Vehicle is stationary.
- ✓ Brake pedal pressed.

- ✓ Parking space selected on the central display.
1. Take your hands off the steering wheel and keep the brake pedal pressed.
 2. Tap  on the center console operating panel.
 The color of the symbol changes to blue.
 3. Release the brake pedal.
 The parking procedure starts.
 4. Observe the information on the central display.
 To cancel the parking procedure:
 ▶ Please see chapter "Aborting the parking procedure" on page 40.
 A message appears when the vehicle reaches the target position.
 Transmission range **P** is selected and the parking brake is applied.
 5. Take control of the vehicle.
 If the vehicle is not taken over, a message appears and operational readiness will then be switched off.


Starting the pulling-out procedure

- ✓ Operational readiness established.
 - ✓ Vehicle has not been moved yet.
 - ✓ Brake pedal pressed.
 - ✓ Transmission range **D** selected.
1. Take your hands off the steering wheel and keep the brake pedal pressed.
 2. Tap  on the center console operating panel.
 – or –
 On the central display  ▶ **Assist** ▶ **ParkAssist**
 ▶ 
 3. In order to change the pulling-out direction, activate the corresponding turn signal (left/right).
 – or –

A Tap the corresponding icon on the central display.

B  on the center console operating panel pulsates blue.

C

D 4. Tap  on the center console operating panel.

E 5. Release the brake pedal.

F The pulling-out procedure starts.

G 6. Observe the information on the central display. To cancel the parking procedure:

H ▶ Please see chapter "Aborting the parking procedure" on page 40.


I A message appears when the vehicle reaches the target position.

J The vehicle drives out of the parking space until a collision-free exit is possible.

K 7. Assume control of the vehicle.

Aborting the parking procedure

To interrupt parking briefly:

▶ Tap  on the center console operating panel.


– or –

▶ Bring the vehicle to a stop by pressing the brake pedal.

The parking procedure can then be continued:

✓ Brake pedal released.

1. Press the brake pedal again and hold.

2. Tap  on the center console operating panel.

3. Release the brake pedal.

The parking procedure is continued.

The following actions end the parking procedure:

▶ Intervening in the steering.

– or –

▶ Changing transmission range.

– or –

▶ Applying the parking brake.

– or –

▶ Opening a door.

– or –

▶ Press the accelerator.

The parking procedure must be restarted. To do this, switch operational readiness off and back on again when pulling out.

Maneuvering Assist

General safety instructions



Lack of attention

The system must not induce you to take risks with your safety. The driver is always responsible for taking due care. The system is no substitute for the driver's attentiveness.

▶ Always check the traffic situation and the area around the vehicle.

▶ If necessary, assume control and brake the vehicle yourself.

▶ Observe the safety instructions and system limits of the supporting systems, sensors and cameras.

Information on further assistance systems:

▶ Please see chapter "Active Parking Support" on page 38.

▶ Please see chapter "ParkAssist" on page 164.


System limitations

- The system is not available if a bicycle rack is mounted on the rear.
- In order for the system to detect obstacles in the driving path, they must be higher than approx. 4 in. (10 cm) and be stationary.
- The system is not available while active parking support is in use.

Scope of functions

Maneuvering Assist uses sensors to monitor the area behind and to the sides of the vehicle. If static obstacles are detected, the system will brake the vehicle to a standstill.

The system is available subject to the following prerequisites:

- Transmission range **R** is selected.
- The  symbol on the screen is active.
- The vehicle speed is max. 5 mph (10 km/h).

Following braking by Maneuvering Assist:


- ▶ Take control of the vehicle by pressing the brake or accelerator pedal.
Maneuvering Assist is temporarily deactivated, but remains switched on.


Switching Maneuvering Assist on and off

▶  ▶ **Assist** ▶ 

Maneuvering Assist is switched on or off.

Switching Maneuvering Assist off temporarily

- ▶ Tap the  button in the rear view camera's touch display.

The  button in the rear view camera's touch display lights up blue. Maneuvering Assist is switched off for the current maneuvering situation.

If the driving speed of 5 mph (10 km/h) is exceeded, Maneuvering Assist is switched on again automatically.

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

Q

R

S

T

U

V

W

X

Y

Z

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)¹

General Safety Instructions

WARNING Lack of attention

The increased comfort offered by the system should not induce you to risk your safety. Even when the system is activated, the driver remains responsible when driving, such as by keeping a safe distance or driving at an appropriate speed. The system cannot replace the driver's attentiveness.

- ▶ Drive with extreme care.
- ▶ If the system deceleration is insufficient, slow the vehicle down immediately using the foot-brake. Make sure that you can take control of the vehicle at any time.

WARNING Unsafe traffic situation and unfavorable road conditions

If the prevailing situation does not allow you to drive safely at a sufficient distance and constant speed, using ACC can cause accidents.

- ▶ Do not use the system in heavy traffic, where there is road construction, in built-up areas, on private lanes or field tracks or in play streets.

WARNING Covered radar sensor

Covering the radar sensor can impair the function of the system or prevent it from working.

- ▶ Always keep the radar sensor free of dirt, ice and snow.



Fig. 8: Radar sensor position

WARNING Radiofrequency Radiation Exposure

This equipment complies with the specified FCC radiation exposure limits for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 8 in. (20 cm)

between the radiator and your body.

- ▶ This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

WARNING Damage to the radar sensor

Shocks or damage to the bumper, wheel housings or underbody, such as through parking collisions, can displace the sensors. This may impair the performance of the Adaptive Cruise Control.

- ▶ Contact an authorized Porsche dealer. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

WARNING Driving on turn-off lanes, highway exits or in areas with road construction

In such situations, the vehicle can accelerate to the set speed.

- ▶ Switch off the system temporarily when driving on turn-off lanes, highway exits or in areas with road construction.

WARNING Foot on the accelerator

The system does not brake automatically when your foot is on the accelerator. This leads to the risk of a rear-end collision.

- ▶ Take your foot off the accelerator when the system is activated.

1. Availability dependent on country

⚠ WARNING

Inadequate braking power during automatic braking by the system

If the system has detected that braking assistance is required on the part of the driver, a warning signal sounds and a warning message appears on the instrument cluster. In this case, the system braking power is insufficient to prevent a collision.

- ▶ Brake immediately in this case.

System limitations

⚠ WARNING

Unfavorable road conditions and poor weather conditions

Radar sensor vision can be impaired by rain, snow, ice, fog, loose gravel or spray. Vehicles up ahead may not be adequately detected, or may not be detected at all.

Reflective objects such as ice, heavy rain, crash barriers or tunnel entrances may impair the functionality of the radar sensor. A message indicating that the system is not available appears on the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Do not use the system under such conditions.

⚠ WARNING

Undetected vehicles or objects

The radar sensor detects a narrow, cone-shaped area in front of your vehicle. As a result, vehicles or objects may not be detected in time or cannot be detected in the following situations:

- Vehicles driving erratically or weaving in and out
- Vehicles with a small cross-section or narrow vehicles

- Vehicles entering and exiting curves
- Stationary vehicles
- Vehicles with large projecting loads
- Pedestrians, cyclists and animals
- Objects on the road
- Oncoming vehicles and cross-traffic
- ▶ Intervene and brake yourself if necessary.
- ▶ Drive with extreme care and always pay attention to the traffic conditions and vehicle surroundings.

Vehicles driving erratically or weaving in and out and narrow vehicles

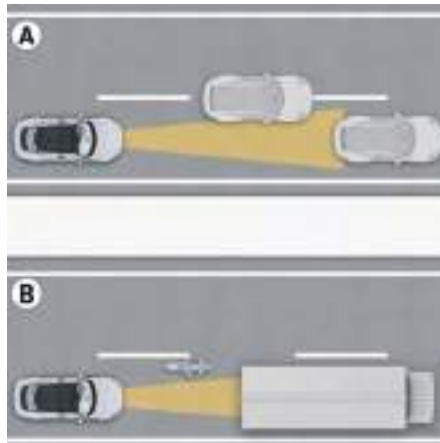


Fig. 9: Vehicles driving erratically or weaving in and out (A) and narrow vehicles (B)

A vehicle that is driving erratically or weaving in and out will only be detected if it is completely in the same lane.

A narrow vehicle may not be detected in time, if at all.

Vehicles entering and exiting bends and stationary vehicles



Fig. 10: Vehicles entering and exiting bends (C) and stationary vehicles (D)

Vehicles entering and exiting bends may not be detected or may not be detected in time or the radar sensor may react to vehicles in adjacent lanes.

A stationary vehicle or obstacle that suddenly appears in the radar sensor's range, such as after a vehicle ahead changes lanes or at the end of a traffic jam, may only be detected to a limited extent by adaptive cruise control.

Vehicles with large projecting loads



Fig. 11: Vehicles with large projecting loads

In the case of vehicles ahead with long projecting loads (e.g. a lumber truck), the end of the vehicle may not be detected or may not be detected correctly by the radar sensor.

Responding to warning symbols

Always observe any warning and information messages displayed in the vehicle.

▷ Please see chapter "Warning and information messages" on page 244.

Operating principle

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) automatically maintains a set speed and a set distance at a speed of approx. 19 mph - 130 mph (30 km/h - 210 km/h) without having to use the accelerator pedal.

If another vehicle that is traveling slower than the selected speed is detected ahead in the same lane, ACC automatically maintains a set distance. Adaptive Cruise Control will cause the vehicle to brake if the distance from the vehicle in front becomes too short and accelerate if the distance increases.

If the vehicle in front stops, ACC brakes the vehicle to a stop and then accelerates again automatically if the vehicle in front starts driving again within 15 seconds. Otherwise, automatic speed and distance control can be resumed.

The speed of the vehicle can be increased at any time by pressing the accelerator pedal. The stored desired speed and distance settings are retained and are set again after the accelerator pedal is released. The speed of the vehicle can be decreased at any time by braking. This switches the system to passive mode.

Controls



Fig. 12: Control lever for driver assistance systems

- R** Switch systems on/off and open options menu
- S** Open options menu (when system is switched on)
- 1** Set/increase the desired speed
- 2** Reduce the desired speed
- 3** RESUME: Resume control, adopt speed
- 4** CANCEL: Interrupt control



Display elements





Fig. 13: Adaptive cruise control

- A** Own speed
- B** Set desired speed
- C** Speed of the vehicle ahead
- D** Vehicle detected ahead
- E** Desired distance from the vehicle ahead
- F** Status display and desired speed

Status display symbols

Symbol	Meaning
	ACC is passive.
	ACC is passive at the set desired speed.

Symbol	Meaning
	ACC is active at the set desired speed.
	A vehicle was detected ahead while the desired speed was set. A vehicle symbol is displayed instead of the cruise control symbol.

Operating modes

Passive

This mode is set after switching on and when ACC is active after pressing the brake pedal and after pressing down the control lever (**CANCEL**).

- The status display **F** is gray.
- There is no control.
- The set desired speed and the set desired distance are retained.

Active

This mode is set after setting the speed, after resuming control (**RESUME**) and after temporarily overriding control by pressing the accelerator pedal.

- The status display **F** is green.
- Speed and distance to the vehicle ahead are controlled.

Temporarily passive

This mode is set while the accelerator pedal is pressed when ACC is active.

- A message indicating that ACC is passive appears in the instrument cluster.
- The status display **F** is gray.
- There is no control.

- The set desired speed and the set desired distance are retained.
- Control is active again after releasing the accelerator pedal.

Switching ACC on and off

The system that was selected last is always switched on. The system is initially in passive mode when switched on. It must first be activated before the control function starts working.

Switching on ACC

- ✓ A driver assistance system is not yet switched on.
1. Press button **R** on the control lever.
The options menu for the driver assistance systems appears on the instrument cluster.
 2. If ACC is not already selected, select **ACC** using the rotary push button on the steering wheel and press to confirm.

ACC is switched on and **passive**.

Switching from an already activated driver assistance system to ACC

1. Press button **S** on the control lever.
The options menu for the driver assistance systems appears on the instrument cluster.
2. Select **ACC** using the rotary push button on the steering wheel and press to confirm.

ACC is switched on and **passive**.

Information

An activated driver assistance system will be activated again even after switching off and restoring operational readiness.

Switching off ACC

- ▶ Press button **R** on the control lever.

The set desired speed is deleted.
The desired distance is stored.

Activating ACC

- ✓ ACC switched on.
1. Accelerate to the desired speed using the accelerator pedal.
 2. Briefly press the control lever forward (position **1**) and release the accelerator pedal.

ACC is **active**.

The current driving speed is set as the desired speed.

The current desired speed is green in the status display and is automatically maintained unless a slower vehicle is detected ahead.

Changing the desired speed

The set desired speed can be changed by pressing the control lever.

- ✓ ACC is active.

Increasing the speed

- ▶ Press the control lever forward (position **1**):
 - Brief press = 1 mph (1 km/h) increments
 - Press and hold = 6 mph (10 km/h) increments

Reducing the speed

- ▶ Pull the control lever (position **2**):
 - Brief pull = 1 mph (1 km/h) increments
 - Pull and hold = 6 mph (10 km/h) increments

The set desired speed is indicated by the outer line at the edge of the speedometer and appears blue in the status display **F**. The display turns green as soon as the set desired speed is reached.

Changing the desired distance

The desired distance from the vehicle ahead can be set in **5** stages. Stage **3** is recommended. The

distance depends on the driving speed. It reduces as the vehicle slows down and increases as it speeds up.



Fig. 14: Setting the desired distance

Increasing the desired distance

- ▶ Briefly press rocker switch **Z** upward. Another segment is shown in the desired distance display **E**.

Reducing the desired distance

- ▶ Briefly press rocker switch **Z** downward. A segment disappears in the desired distance display **E**.

i Information

When the system display is not active, pressing switch **Z** for the first time displays the main menu for the driver assistance system without changing the desired distance.

Displaying the distance from the vehicle in front

Symbol	Suitable for	Distance at 75 mph (120 km/h)
	Traveling at speed in lines of traffic	approx. 108 ft. (33 m) (± 1 sec.)
	Driving in lines of traffic	approx. 154 ft. (47 m) (± approx. 1.4 sec.)
	Corresponds to "half speedometer distance"	approx. 197 ft. (60 m) (± approx. 1.8 sec.)
	Driving on country roads	approx. 239 ft. (73 m) (± approx. 2.2 sec.)
	Driving in sparse traffic	approx. 285 ft. (87 m) (± approx. 2.6 sec.)

Overriding speed and distance control temporarily

Speed and distance control can be overridden temporarily by pressing the accelerator pedal. This is useful when passing, for example.

- ✓ ACC is active.

1. Press the accelerator. The system is **passive**, while the accelerator is pressed.
2. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal. The system is **active**.

Interrupting and resuming speed and distance control

If the system is interrupted, it switches to passive standby mode and must be reactivated manually.

Interrupting control

- ▶ Press the brake pedal. – or –
- ▶ Press the control lever down (**CANCEL**). The system is **passive**. The desired speed and distance settings remain stored. The status display changes from green to gray.

i Information

When the vehicle is stationary, the speed and distance control can only be canceled using the control lever.

Resuming control

- ▶ Briefly press the control lever upward (**RESUME**). The system is **active**. The desired speed and distance settings are applied again. The status display changes from gray to green.

i Information

ACC can be activated even while the vehicle is stationary by briefly pressing the control lever upward.

Braking to a standstill and driving off again

If the vehicle in front stops, your vehicle will brake to a standstill within the system limits if distance control is active.

Information

When distance control is active or while the vehicle is held, the brake pedal may feel different and you may hear hydraulic noises. This behavior is typical of the system. There is no fault.

Moving off again automatically

WARNING

Driving off when there is an obstacle

The vehicle may move off again in stop-and-go traffic, even if there is an obstacle between your vehicle and the vehicle in front. This can result in a collision.

- ▶ Brake immediately in this case.

After your vehicle is automatically braked to a standstill, the system assists the driver in driving off again automatically within 15 seconds.

A message on the instrument cluster informs the driver that the vehicle is ready to drive off.

Moving off manually

- ✓ No obstructions detected in front.
- ▶ Press the control lever up (**RESUME**).
- or –

If after the vehicle is automatically braked to a standstill, the message indicating readiness to drive off disappears, the vehicle can then be driven off again using the accelerator.

- ▶ Press the accelerator briefly.

Airbag Systems

The vehicle is equipped with airbags and lap/ shoulder belts at both front seating positions. The airbags are a supplemental restraint at those seating positions.

The airbags in combination with the seat belts make up a safety system which offers the driver and the passenger the greatest protection from injuries in case of an accident.

Even though your vehicle is equipped with airbags, **the seat belts must be worn at all times**, because the front or side airbags deploy depending on the force and angle of impact.

Below the deployment threshold of the airbag system, and during types of collisions which do not cause airbag deployment, the seat belts provide the primary protection to the occupants when correctly worn. **Therefore, all persons within the vehicle must wear seat belts at all times** to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash.

In many states, state law requires the use of seat belts.

▷ Please see chapter "Seat Belts" on page 200.

The **front airbags** are located under the steering wheel center pad on the driver's side and in the dashboard on the passenger's side.

The **side airbags** on the front seats are installed in the side of the seat backrests. The side airbags of the rear seats are located in the side bolster.

The **head curtain airbags** are installed above the doors in the side roof rail. In case of a car rollover they help to inhibit an unintended passenger's ejection from the vehicle.

The **knee airbags** for the driver and front passenger are located in the knee area on the driver and the passenger side.

DANGER

Seat Belts and Positioning

Airbags are most effective when occupants wear seat belts and maintain a proper seating position.

To provide optimal occupant protection, airbags must inflate at very high speed. If you are not wearing your seat belt or are too close to the airbag when it is deployed, inflating airbags can result in serious personal injury or death.

- ▶ **Always fasten seat belts.**
- ▶ Make sure there are no persons, animals or objects between the driver or passenger and the area into which the airbags inflate.
- ▶ Sit back as far from the dashboard or steering wheel as is practical, while still maintaining full vehicle control.
- ▶ Always hold the steering wheel by the outer rim. Never rest your hands on the center of the steering wheel where the airbag module is located.
- ▶ Always keep feet in the footwell while driving. Do not put feet on the dashboard or the seat area.
- ▶ Do not lean against the inside of the door or outside the window while the vehicle is moving.

DANGER

Safe Storage of Objects

Objects and load have to be stored securely to keep from causing injury.

- ▶ Do not transport heavy objects on or in front of the passenger seat. These could impair the function of the airbags, the seat belts, and

occupant sensing.

- ▶ Do not hang objects (e.g. jackets, coats, coat hangers) over the backrest.
- ▶ Objects must not protrude out of the door storage compartment.
- ▶ Do not add any additional coverings or stickers to the steering wheel or in the area of the passenger airbag, side airbags, knee airbags, and head airbags. Doing so may adversely affect the functioning of the airbag system or cause harm to the occupants if the airbag system should deploy.
- ▶ No objects should be placed over or near the airbag on the instrument panel, because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the airbag to inflate.
- ▶ Give your passenger all of the information in this chapter.

DANGER

Modification to Airbag System

A modified airbag system cannot offer protection. They may not trigger or could trigger in an uncontrolled way. An uncontrolled triggering of the airbag system can result in serious personal injury or death.

- ▶ Do not modify the seat coverings, since such changes can block the seat-mounted side airbag. Do not attach additional cushions, protective coverings, or pillows to the passenger's seat. Do not affix things to the passenger's seat or cover it with other materials. Do not cover the back of the backrest. Do not make changes to the passenger's seat, the cushion or foam or to the seat

base frame.

- ▶ Do not modify any wiring or components of the airbag system.
- ▶ Do not install any wiring for electrical accessory equipment in the vicinity of the airbag wiring harnesses. Doing so may disable the airbag system or cause inadvertent inflation.
- ▶ If the airbag warning light on the tachometer illuminates, the airbag system should be repaired immediately by your authorized Porsche dealer.
- ▶ Using accessories not approved by Porsche can cause the capacitance occupant sensing system to be impaired.
- ▶ Do not squeeze objects, such as the fire extinguisher, or first aid kit under the seat.
- ▶ Only have seats removed and installed by an authorized Porsche dealer so that capacitance occupant sensing components will not be damaged.

Information

Airbag components (e.g. steering wheel, seats) may be disassembled only by an authorized Porsche dealer.

When disposing of a used airbag unit, our safety instructions must be followed. These instructions can be obtained at any authorized Porsche dealer.

Function of the Airbag System

Airbags are a supplemental safety system. Your primary protection comes from your seat belts. The front airbags and head curtain airbags are triggered during a frontal collision of sufficient force and direction.

In the event of a side impact of corresponding force, the side and curtain airbag on the impact side is triggered.

The inflation process generates the amount of gas required to fill the airbags at the necessary pressure in fractions of a second.

Airbags help to protect the head and body, while simultaneously damping the motion of the driver and passenger in the impact direction in the event of a frontal impact or side impact.

In order to help provide protection in severe collisions which can cause death and serious injury, airbags must inflate extremely rapidly. Such high speed inflation has a negative but unavoidable side effect, which is that it can and does cause injuries, including facial and arm abrasions, bruising and broken bones. You can help minimize such injuries by always wearing your seat belts.

There are many types of accidents in which airbags are not expected to deploy. These include accidents where the airbags would provide little or no benefit, such as a rear impact, or certain diagonal impacts against your vehicle. Other accidents where the airbag system is designed not to deploy are those where the risk of injury from the airbag deployment could exceed any protective benefits, such as in low speed accidents or higher speed accidents where the vehicle decelerates slowly over a longer time. Since airbag deployment does not occur in all accidents, this further emphasizes the need for you and your passengers to always wear seat belts.

Your Porsche vehicle is equipped with electronically controlled systems that help to ensure your vehicle operates properly. These systems monitor the operation of various systems and electronically store information that is useful to service technicians when they need to diagnose and repair these systems.

Your vehicle is equipped with crash-sensing diagnostic devices that may record information at the

time of a collision, including whether the airbag and seatbelt pretensioners deployed and whether the seat belt was in use.

To retrieve this information, special equipment is needed and access to the vehicle or feature that stores that data is required. Some states only allow access to such information under restricted circumstances, including:

- In response to a request of police or other government office; or
- with the consent of the registered owner, or if the vehicle is leased, with the lessee, or
- through a discovery process in litigation; or as otherwise permitted or required by law.

Your rights with respect to the information discussed above may vary from state to state. Check your state law for further information.

Advanced Airbag

Your vehicle is equipped with capacitance occupant sensing for the front passenger seat in accordance with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 208.

The components of the advanced passenger airbag system include a capacitance occupant sensing system for the front passenger seat and a **PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF/ON** indicator light. The system measures the electrical capacitance acting on the seat to determine whether the front passenger airbag should be switched on or off.

Depending on the angle and force of impact, only a passenger airbag that is switched-on by the capacitance system will be triggered during a collision. You can determine the on/off status of the passenger airbag system from the indicator lamp on the overhead console.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Automatic deactivation of the passenger airbag" on page 50.

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

If the front passenger airbag is turned on, the **PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF** indicator light will go out and the **PASSENGER AIR BAG ON** indicator light is continuously illuminated when the vehicle is switched on. If the **PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF** indicator light stays illuminated, the passenger airbag will not deploy.

**DANGER**

Improper Use of Front Passenger Seat

Improper use of the front passenger seat can unintentionally impair operation of capacitance occupant sensing for the passenger's airbag.

If the electrical capacitance of an adult on the passenger's seat is not properly maintained, the passenger's airbag may be switched off.

- ▶ Always make sure that there is nothing on the front passenger seat that could cause the capacitance occupant sensing system to judge that the seat is occupied by a person when it is not.
- ▶ Never use cushions, pillows, blankets or similar items on the front passenger seat. The additional layers prevent the capacitance occupant sensing for the front passenger seat from accurately measuring the capacitance of the child restraint system and/or the person on the seat and thus keep the advanced airbag system from working properly.
- ▶ Never place or use any electrical device (such as a cell phone, tablet, laptop, CD player, electronic games device or power inverter) on the front passenger seat if the device is connected to the cigarette lighter socket. Such device can influence the capacitance registered by the capacitance occupant sensing for the front passenger seat, so that incorrect information is provided to the airbag control unit.

**DANGER**

Risk of serious personal injury or death due to the passenger airbag triggering unintentionally.

- ▶ If the front passenger seat gets wet, dry it immediately.
- ▶ If liquid soaks into the front passenger seat, this can keep the airbag system from working properly and may, for instance, deactivate or activate the passenger frontal airbag. If this happens, the **PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF/ON** indicator light and the airbag warning light on the instrument cluster may come on.
- ▶ If liquid is pooled on the front passenger seat, but has not soaked in, this may also keep the capacitance occupant sensing for the front passenger seat from working properly and cause the passenger frontal airbag to be enabled (turned on), even though there is a properly installed child restraint system on the seat. Wet towels or other wet things on the seat cushion can have the same effect.

**WARNING**

Improper Front Passenger Seating

Improper use of the front passenger seat can unintentionally impair operation of capacitance occupant sensing for the passenger's airbag.

If the electrical capacitance of an adult on the front passenger seat is not properly maintained, the

passenger's airbag may be switched off.

- ▶ Select an upright seat position, and do not support weight on the armrests or center console, or lean out of the window while driving.
- ▶ Always keep feet positioned on the floor in the footwell while driving. Do not put feet on the dashboard or the seat area.

Adjusting the passenger seat

**WARNING**

Reclining Passenger Seatback

Seat belts only offer protection when the backrest is positioned at an upright seating angle and the belts are properly positioned on the body.

- ▶ Do not operate the vehicle with the driver or passenger backrests excessively reclined.

Modify vehicle to accommodate persons with disabilities

Because modifications to your vehicle could compromise your advanced airbag system, please call 1-800-PORSCHE prior to having your vehicle modified.

Automatic deactivation of the passenger airbag

**DANGER**

Child Restraint in Front Seat

The use of a child restraint system in the front passenger's seat can result in serious personal injury or

death to the child from an airbag deployment

To reduce risk of injury from an inflating airbag in an accident, Porsche strongly recommends:

- ▶ Under all normal circumstances, the child seat must be placed in the rear. Do not use a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

Before transporting a child on the passenger seat:

- ▶ Please see chapter "Child Restraint Systems (Child Seats)" on page 96.
- When an **up to one-year old child** is seated in the child restraint system on the front seat, the passenger airbag will be automatically deactivated.
- When an adult is seated in the front passenger seat the front airbag is automatically activated.



Fig. 15: PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF/ON indicator

i Information

Depending on the weight, body positioning and shape acting on the passenger's seat, it can occur in the case of heavier children that the passenger airbag is active or, in the case of very light adults or young persons, that the passenger airbag is deactivated.

The condition of the passenger airbag system is shown by the indicator light in the overhead operating console. If in doubt:

- ▶ Fasten the forward facing child restraint system on the rear seat or transport the passenger on the rear seat.

PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator light lights up

The passenger airbag is switched off.

PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator light does not light up

The passenger airbag is active and ready for operation.

i Information

After switching on the vehicle, the **PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator light** lights up for a few seconds as a check.



Child Seat Detection Fault

When the vehicle is on and the up to one-year old child is seated in the child restraint system on the passenger seat the indicator light

PASS AIR BAG OFF must be on.

If the **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator light does not light up, it could indicate a fault in the system, and the airbag could inflate in a collision, placing the child at risk of death or severe injury from the


inflating airbag.

In this case:

- ▶ Child restraint systems **facing forwards**: Install on the rear seats.
- ▶ Child restraint systems **facing rearwards**: Do not drive with a rearward facing child restraint system.
- ▶ Have the fault remedied at your nearest authorized Porsche dealer.

Detecting faults

Faults are indicated by the red **airbag warning light**

 on the tachometer.

The airbag warning light illuminates when the electronic monitoring of the airbag system detects a malfunction of the sensors, seat belt system, occupant detection system, PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator light, related wiring, airbag modules and control units.

- ▶ **In the following cases you should immediately consult an authorized Porsche dealer in order to assure the airbag system is functioning properly:**
 - The warning light does not come on when the vehicle is switched on.
 - or –
 - If the warning light does not go out once the vehicle is on.
 - or –
 - If the warning light appears while driving.

- A
- B
- C
- D
- E
- F
- G
- H
- I
- J
- K
- L
- M
- N
- O
- P
- Q
- R
- S
- T
- U
- V
- W
- X
- Y
- Z

i Information

Further information on the airbag system can be found on stickers attached to the sun visors, as well as on all airbag components.

For special recommendations on the use of child restraints:

- ▷ Please see chapter "Child Restraint Systems (Child Seats)" on page 96.

Air conditioning Advanced Climate Control (2/4 zone automatic air conditioning)

Brief Overview – Air Conditioning

Central display

The air conditioning system can be operated using the central display, the center console control panel and the rear display, depending on equipment.

The preconfigured automatic modes **Diffused** and **Focused** provide fully automatic climate control.

This brief overview does not replace the comprehensive descriptions. In particular, safety messages and warnings are not replaced by this brief overview.

- ▷ Please see chapter "Porsche Communication Management (PCM)" on page 173.



Fig. 16: Brief overview of the central display

What do I want to do?	What do I have to do?	Where?
Call up Air conditioning menu in the central display	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Central display: Tap ▶ A/C . – or – – Center console operating panel: Tap the Climate softkey. 	–
Switch Air conditioning menu	Use menu area A .	–
Select preconfigured automatic modes	Select automatic mode (see B). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Diffused – Focused 	▷ p. 57
Set Individual automatic mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ C is selected. – Tap Adjust air distribution (see D). 	▷ p. 57

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z





What do I want to do?	What do I have to do?	Where?
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Tap the required type of climate control (adjust strength of the air flow, see E). – Tap Adjust footwell temperature (see F). 	
Switch air conditioning on and off in the entire vehicle	Tap G.	▷ p. 57
Switch Eco mode on and off	Tap H.	▷ p. 60
Switch cooling function on and off	Tap I.	▷ p. 59
Switch upper ventilation panel on and off	✓ C is selected. Tap J.	▷ p. 58
Change air flow direction	✓ C is selected. Tap K and move the selected air vent.	▷ p. 57

Center console operating panel

▷ Please see chapter "Center console control panel" on page 76.



Fig. 17: Brief overview of the center console operating panel

What do I want to do?	What do I have to do?	Where?
Defrost windshield	Tap the A softkey.	▷ p. 62
Switch on heated rear window/door mirror heating	Tap the B softkey.	▷ p. 62
Show/hide Air conditioning menu in the central display	Tap the C softkey.	–
Switch air-recirculation mode on and off manually	Tap the D softkey.	▷ p. 61
Switch maximum cooling output on and off - A/C MAX mode	Tap the E softkey.	▷ p. 59
Switch on automatic mode	Tap the F softkey in the middle.	▷ p. 57
Set temperature	Tap or swipe the G softkey up  (warmer) or down  (colder).	▷ p. 59
Set air flow manually	Tap or swipe the F softkey up  (more) or down  (less).	▷ p. 59
Use air conditioning settings for the entire vehicle – SYNC mode	Tap the H softkey.	▷ p. 61

 A
 B
 C
 D
 E
 F
 G
 H
 I
 J
 K
 L
 M
 N
 O
 P
 Q
 R
 S
 T
 U
 V
 W
 X
 Y
 Z

A Rear passenger touch screen (depending on equipment)



Fig. 18: Brief overview of rear passenger touch screen

What do I want to do?	What do I have to do?	Where?
Set temperature	Tap A up ▲ (warmer) or down ▼ (colder).	▷ p. 59
Set air flow manually	Tap B up ▲ (more) or down ▼ (less).	▷ p. 59
Switch rear air conditioning system on and off	Tap C .	–
Adjust the air distribution	Tap D .	▷ p. 60
Call up settings	Tap E .	–

Air conditioning Advanced Climate Control (2/4-zone automatic air conditioning)

Depending on various factors like the vehicle interior temperature, sunlight or air quality, the air conditioning system will adjust the temperature, air

distribution and air flow fully automatically in automatic mode. Automatic mode for a particular function is deactivated as soon as the settings for this function are adjusted manually. In such cases, automatic air conditioning will continue to regulate functions that have not been changed manually.

The air conditioning system can be operated via the central display, the Center Console control unit and the rear display (depending on the equipment). The air-conditioning system operates most effectively with the windows closed.

If heat builds up in the vehicle interior:

- ▶ Briefly air the interior by opening the windows.

Depending on the outside temperature and humidity, condensation may drip from under the vehicle. This is quite normal and is not a defect.

If the charge in the high-voltage battery is below 10%, air conditioning functions will first be restricted then switched off.

The cooling feature switches off automatically at temperatures below approx. 36 °F (2 °C) and cannot be switched on, even manually.

Temporarily setting the temperature to a lower or higher value does not cool or heat the vehicle interior to the desired temperature more quickly.

Enabling fresh-air intake

- ▶ Keep the fresh-air intake between the windshield and the hood free from snow, ice and leaves.

2-zone air conditioning

The temperature, air flow, air distribution and type of air conditioning can be set individually for the **left** and **right** air-conditioned areas. The air outlets in the rear can be **manually** opened and closed. The direction of the air flow can also be adjusted.

4-zone air conditioning

The temperature, air flow, air distribution and type of air conditioning control can be set individually for the **front left**, **front right**, **rear left** and **rear right** air-conditioned areas. In addition, the temperature can be customized individually in the front footwells as well.

Switching air conditioning on and off

Switching air conditioning on and off in the entire vehicle

Central display

- ▶  ▶ A/C  ▶ Ventilation ▶ OFF

The **OFF** display appears on the center console operating unit and the touch display in the rear, the fresh air supply is interrupted and air conditioning is switched off.

Reducing the air flow to the rear air-conditioned areas or switching the rear air conditioning system off does not improve passenger comfort in the front air-conditioned areas.



Switching on automatic mode

Selecting preconfigured automatic modes

There are two preconfigured automatic modes.

- **Diffused**: Draught-free setting with low air flow.
- **Focused**: Stronger ventilation in the passenger compartment. The air flow is clearly noticeable.



Central display

1.  ▶ A/C  ▶ Ventilation
2. Select the desired automatic mode for the relevant climate zone.

Configuring automatic mode Individual


- **Individual**: Temperature, air quantity and air distribution can be adjusted individually.


Central display

1.  ▶ A/C  ▶ Ventilation ▶ Individual
2. Select the desired settings.

The front and rear climate zones can be switched to automatic mode independently of each another.

Center console operating panel

- ▶ Tap the  softkey for the required climate zone on the center console control panel or on the rear passenger touch screen.
When automatic mode is active, the softkey lights up blue. Air flow and distribution are automatically controlled.

If necessary, the automatic system can be controlled manually. The manual setting is retained until you tap the relevant softkey again or the  softkey.

Adjusting front air vents

There are air vents on the dashboard and in the front and rear center console. In the preconfigured automatic modes **Diffused** and **Focused**, the opening of the air vents and the air flow direction are controlled automatically. In the automatic mode **Individual**, automatic control for each climate zone can be regulated manually in the central display as required.

NOTICE

Risk of damage to air vents

- ▶ Do not insert objects (e.g. cellphone cradle, air freshener) into the air vents.
- ▶ Only adjust the electric air vents via the touch displays.
- ▶ Do not impede the electrical adjustment of the air vents (e.g. by blocking the vanes).

Opening and closing front air vents



Fig. 19: Opening and closing front air vents

Central display

1. ► ► ► **Individual**
The adjustable air vents are shown by a white circle in the central display.
2. Select the desired air vent.
The slider (slide control) for adjusting the air vent is displayed.
The selected air vent is now blue.
3. Adjust the opening on the air vent using the slider (slide control).

Changing front air flow direction



Fig. 20: Changing front air flow direction

Central display

1. ► ► ► **Individual**
The adjustable air vents are shown by a white circle in the central display.
2. Select the desired air vent.

The selected air vent is now blue.

3. Adjust the air vent in the desired direction.

The air vents are automatically adjusted to the selected position by tapping anywhere in the vehicle interior display.

Adjusting air distribution

Adjusting front air distribution

Central display

1. ► ► ► **Individual** ►
2. Select the air distribution for the relevant air-conditioned area:

- The air flows toward the windshield and the side windows.
- The air flows from the center air vent and the side vent.
- The air flows to the footwell.

Switching the upper ventilation panel on and off



Fig. 21: Upper ventilation panel

The ventilation panel on top of the dashboard provides additional ventilation for the vehicle interior. The ventilation panel can be activated or deactivated separately in automatic mode **Individual**. The air-conditioning system regulates the air flow automatically.

Central display




- ► ► ► **Individual** ►
- The icon is blue when the function is switched on.

In pre-configured automatic modes **Diffused** and **Focused**, the ventilation panel above the dashboard is switched on automatically.

Setting the climate style in the front

The strength of the air flow can be individually adjusted relative to the overall interior temperature for the front air-conditioned areas.




Central display

1.  ► **A/C**  ► **Ventilation** ► **Individual** ► 
2. Select the climate style for the desired air-conditioning area.

Setting footwell temperature (depending on equipment)

The footwell temperature can be individually adjusted relative to the overall interior temperature for the front air-conditioned areas.

Central display



1.  ► **A/C**  ► **Ventilation** ► **Individual** ► 
2. Select the desired footwell temperature for the relevant air-conditioned area.

Switching the cooling function on and off

The cooling function cools and dries the air.

In automatic mode, the cooling function is activated by default. The cooling output is automatically controlled.

Central display

-  ► **A/C**  ► **Ventilation** ► **A/C**
The icon is blue when the function is switched on.

Switching maximum cooling output on/off - A/C MAX mode

In A/C MAX mode, the vehicle interior is cooled at maximum power.

Center console control panel

- Touch the **A/C MAX** softkey.
When A/C MAX mode is active, the softkey lights up blue. The air conditioning system works at maximum cooling output.

Setting the temperature

The temperature can be adjusted between 60 °F (16 °C) and 85 °F (29.5 °C). Recommendation: 72 °F (22 °C).

Temporarily setting the temperature to a lower or higher value does not cool or heat the vehicle interior to the desired temperature more quickly.





Fig. 22: Setting the temperature in front



Fig. 23: Setting temperature in the rear

Increasing and reducing the temperature

Center console control panel or touch display in the rear

- Press or swipe the softkey for the relevant air-conditioning zone up  (warmer) or down  (colder).
The selected temperature is indicated on the display for the relevant air-conditioned area.

If **LO** or **HI** appears on the display, the system is operating at maximum cooling (LO) or heating (HI) power. Automatic mode is switched off.

Setting the air flow



Fig. 24: Setting the air flow in front



Fig. 25: Setting the air flow in the rear



A

Increasing and reducing the air flow

B

Center console control panel or touch display in the rear

C

- ▶ Press or swipe the softkey for the relevant air-conditioning zone up  (more) or down  (less).

D

The selected air flow is shown on the display as a white arc. The longer the arc, the more air is flowing into the vehicle interior.


E

F

G

H

I

Pressing the  softkey switches back to automatic mode.

J

K

If the air flow in all air-conditioned areas has been reduced so much that **OFF** appears on the air conditioning displays, the outside-air supply is interrupted and the air conditioning switched off.

L

Deactivating OFF mode in the rear from the front

M

With 4-zone air conditioning, **OFF** mode can be deactivated using the central display in the dashboard.

N

- ▶ Please see chapter "Set climate zones in the rear from the front" on page 61.

O

P

Q

R

S

T

The **SYNC** function does not deactivate **OFF** mode in the rear.

U

V

W

X


Y

Z

**WARNING**

Impaired vision with air flow OFF

The windows can mist up if the air flow setting is **OFF**.

- ▶ To increase the air flow again, press the  softkey up or switch on automatic mode again.

Adjusting rear air vents (depending on the equipment)

NOTICE

Risk of damage to air vents

- ▶ Do not insert objects (e.g. cellphone cradle, air freshener) into the air vents.
- ▶ Only adjust the electric air vents via the touch displays.
- ▶ Do not impede the electrical adjustment of the air vents (e.g. by blocking the vanes).

Opening and closing rear air vents

Touch display in the rear

1. A/C

The adjustable air vents are represented by a white cross on the touch display in the rear.

2. Select the desired air vent.

The slider (slide control) for adjusting the air vent is displayed.

The selected air vent is now blue.

3. Adjust the opening on the air vent using the slider (slide control).

Changing the air flow direction in the rear

Touch display in the rear

1. A/C

The adjustable air vents are represented by a white cross on the touch display in the rear.

2. Select the desired air vent.

The selected air vent is now blue.

3. Adjust the air vent in the desired direction.

Setting up air distribution in the rear (depending on the equipment)

Tap display in the rear

1. A/C

2. Select the air distribution for the relevant air-conditioned area:



The air flows from the central vents.



The air flows to the footwell.

Adjusting the climate style in the rear (depending on the equipment)

The strength of the air flow can be individually adjusted relative to the overall interior temperature for the rear air-conditioned areas.

Touch display in the rear

1. A/C

2. Select the climate style for the desired air-conditioning area.

Switching Eco mode on and off

When Eco mode is switched on, the air conditioning system operates particularly energy efficiently.

When the rear seat is unoccupied, the air conditioning in the rear is switched off. The level of comfort in the vehicle may be reduced in order to improve the range (e.g. the passenger compartment may take longer to heat up or cool down).

If the RANGE driving program was selected, **ECO PLUS** mode can be switched on. Passenger compartment ventilation is active to a limited extent in **ECO PLUS** mode. All other air conditioning functions

are significantly reduced or switched off and cannot be selected in order to optimize energy consumption. Selecting another function ends **ECO PLUS** mode and switches to **ECO** mode. The configured settings are retained. This does not affect the RANGE driving program.

► Please see chapter "Drive mode" on page 105.

Central display

►  ► A/C  ► Ventilation ► ECO

Switching the ionizer on and off

✓ Vehicles with an ionizer.

In regions with poor air quality – such as in large cities – the ionizer can help provide better air quality in the vehicle interior.

Ionization itself does not produce any odor.

Central display

►  ► A/C  ► Air quality ► 

The icon is blue when the function is switched on.

Switching automatic air-recirculation mode on and off

In automatic air-recirculation mode, the outside air supply is regulated depending on the air quality. At outside temperatures below approx. 41 °F (5 °C), air-recirculation mode is automatically deactivated to prevent the windows from misting.

Central display

►  ► A/C  ► Air quality ► 

The icon is blue when the function is switched on.

Switching air-recirculation mode on and off manually

WARNING


Impaired vision in manual recirculation mode

In prolonged manual air-recirculation mode, the windows may mist up. As no fresh air is supplied, the driver can get tired and become less attentive.

► Do not switch on manual air-recirculation mode for an extended period.




Switching on air-recirculation mode manually

Center console control panel

► Touch the  softkey.
When the function is switched on, the softkey lights up blue.

Switching off air-recirculation mode manually

Center console control panel

► Touch the  softkey.
– or –
Touch the  softkey.
When the function is switched off, the  softkey lights up white.

Using air-conditioning settings for entire vehicle – SYNC mode

Turning the SYNC operation on and off on the center console section

► Touch the **SYNC** softkey.

When the SYNC operation is turned on, the **SYNC** softkey lights up blue. Only the **driver's display** stays on. The other climate zones are set using the **driver values**.

To shut off the SYNC operation, press the **SYNC** softkey again.

Recommended air-conditioning settings for lone drivers

► For optimum interior comfort, switch on SYNC operation on the center console section.
SYNC lights up blue.

Storing A/C settings

The selected climate setting can be actively stored on the vehicle key.

► Please see chapter "Personal settings" on page 168.

Set climate zones in the rear from the front

With the four-zone climate control system, the climate zones in the rear can be set using the central display.

1.  ► A/C  ► REAR


2. Change to the desired setting.

Defrosting windshield



Fig. 26: Defrosting windshield

Switching defroster mode on

- ▶ Tap the softkey .

The softkey lights up orange.


The air flows toward the windshield and the front side windows.


The windshield is demisted/defrosted as quickly as possible.


In order to achieve maximum the defrosting effect, the air is channeled exclusively to the windshield.

4-zone automatic air conditioning: The control panel for the air conditioning system in the rear is disabled.

Switching defroster mode off

- ▶ Tap the softkey .
- or –

Tap the softkey .


When the function is switched off, the softkey  lights up white.

Switching the heated rear screen and door mirror heating on and off



Fig. 27: Softkey rear window / exterior mirror heating


Switching on heated rear screen and door mirror heating

- ▶ Press the softkey .

The softkey lights up orange.

Depending on the outside temperature, the heated rear screen/door mirror heating switches off automatically after approx. 5 to 20 minutes.

Switching off heated rear screen and door mirror heating

- ▶ Press the softkey .

The softkey lights up white.

Using precool/heat timer and precooling/heating

- ✓ High-voltage battery is sufficiently charged (at least 25%).
- ✓ Vehicle turned off.

The precool/heat function controls the air flow and air distribution automatically. The temperature can be adjusted individually. To provide the greatest possible comfort, the vehicle regulates precooling/

heating intelligently according to the outside temperatures. This is independent of whether precool/heat was activated via a **Timer**, the vehicle key, the Porsche Connect App or by selecting the **Precool/h.** function on the central display. Precool/heat works for a maximum of 60 minutes. When activated by a **timer**, precool/heat starts 50 minutes before the desired departure time, at the earliest, and ends 10 minutes after departure, at the latest.

The precool/heat function enables climate control (depending on equipment) for:

- the passenger compartment,
- the door mirrors,
- the rear window,
- the seats,
- the steering wheel.

This is the case regardless of whether or not the vehicle plug is connected.

The available range is reduced when precooling/heating is switched on.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Charging" on page 86.



Information

If precool/heat was switched on using a timer, the door mirrors and rear window are automatically heated at low temperatures to de-ice the windows and mirror glass.

Precooling/heating can also be programmed and switched on using the Porsche Connect App.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Porsche Connect" of the on-board Owner's Manual.

Switching on precooling/heating

Central display

1. ► A/C ► Precool/h.
2. Tap **Precool/heat**.

Precooling/heating switches off automatically after 60 minutes at the latest when the vehicle is ready to drive or when the vehicle is stationary.

Center console control panel



Fig. 28: Activating preconditioning

1. Touch the softkey.
2. Touch the **A** softkey.

For preconditioning, the most recent precool/heat settings are used.

Information

If precool/heat is switched on or preconditioning is started during charging, full precool/heat power is available irrespective of the charging power. During active charging with a very low charging power, precool/heat can cause the high-voltage battery to discharge.

Switching off precooling/heating

Central display

1. ► A/C ► Precool/h.
2. Tap **Precool/heat**.

This also stops precooling/heating initiated by a precool/heat timer.

Programming and activating precooling/heating via a precool/heat timer

The interior temperature can be precooled/heated by precool/heat right up to the departure time using the precool/heat timer.

Each precool/heat timer can be set to start once (single timer) or at regular intervals (recurring timer).

Central display

1. ► A/C ► Precool/h.
2. Set the air conditioning zones, temperature and seat activation individually.
The configured settings are adopted for all timers.
3. Tap **Manage timer**.
4. Tap and activate **Precool/heat in Timer Settings**.
5. Tap **Date and departure time** and set the days or date and time of the desired departure time.
6. Tap **Date and departure time** then **Timer Settings** to close.
7. Activate the desired timer entry in **Timer**.

The selected Precool/heat function is maintained for up to 10 minutes after the set air conditioning period. Automatic mode can be adapted after operational readiness has been established.

- Please see chapter "Air conditioning Advanced Climate Control (2/4 zone automatic air conditioning)" on page 53.

Deactivating the precool/heat timer

Central display

1. ► A/C ► Precool/h.
2. Tap **Manage timer**.
3. Deactivate the desired timer.
– or –
Tap and deactivate the **Precool/heat** option.

This does not stop precooling/heating that has already started.

Setting precooling/heating individually

Setting air conditioning zones on the central display

1. ► A/C ► Precool/h.
2. **Climate zones**
3. Activate the desired air conditioning settings.

The vehicle seats are heated or ventilated (depending on equipment). The vehicle automatically regulates the settings for the vehicle seats, depending on the outside temperature. If driver seat heating is active, the steering wheel will also be heated (depending on equipment).



Setting the target temperature on the central display

1. ► A/C ► Precool/h.
2. Tap **Temperature**.
3. Set the temperature you want using the slider.

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

During precooling/heating, the vehicle regulates the interior temperature to the set target temperature.

Setting Precool/heat with remote unlocking on the central display

1.  ▶ A/C  ▶ Precool/h.
2. Activate **Precool/heat at remote door release**.
When you unlock the vehicle, 5-minute precooling/heating starts.

This function can be activated twice per stationary phase when unlocking the vehicle to prevent inadvertent activation.

Alarm System

Operating principle

The alarm system monitors the following alarm contacts:

- Alarm contacts in the doors, hood, and trunk
- Passenger compartment monitoring system: movement in the vehicle interior with the vehicle locked, such as attempted theft with a window broken
- Tilt sensor: tilting of vehicle (e.g. during a tow-away attempt)
- Diagnostic socket

Switching the alarm system on/off

- ▶ The alarm system is activated after approx. 30 seconds when the vehicle is locked.
- ▶ The alarm system is deactivated when the vehicle is unlocked.

The central display can also be used to set whether interior monitoring and the tilt sensor functions are to remain shut off once the vehicle is locked.


- ▶  ▶ Settings  ▶ Vehicle ▶ Vehicle locking systems ▶ Interior monitoring

Information

If the vehicle is unlocked using the emergency key in the door lock, the power switch must be pressed within 15 seconds after the door is opened to prevent the alarm system from being triggered.

The time it takes to trigger the alarm system differs from country to country.

Switching off the alarm system when the alarm has been triggered

- ▶ Press the  button on the vehicle key.
 - or –
- ▶ Press the power button and turn on the vehicle.

Deactivating interior monitoring and inclination sensor

If people or animals are remaining in the vehicle, the interior monitoring system and inclination sensor can be deactivated when locking the vehicle.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Central Locking" on page 79.

Alarm system function display

The lock status is indicated by the light indicators in the front doors flashing at different frequencies.

Alarm system is activated

The light indicators flash rapidly when the vehicle is being locked, then flash in normal mode.

The alarm system is activated and the passenger compartment monitoring system and inclination sensor are deactivated

The light indicators flash rapidly when the vehicle is being locked, go out for 28 seconds and then flash in normal mode.

Faults in the central locking system and alarm system

During locking of the vehicle, the light indicators flash rapidly, light up continuously for 28 seconds and then flash in normal mode.

Preventing theft

Before leaving the vehicle, always:

- ▶ Close all windows. This will also prevent a false alarm by the passenger compartment monitoring system.
- ▶ Press the **P** button to activate the parking lock of the drive and parking brake.
- ▶ Close the glove compartment.
- ▶ Close all storage compartments.
- ▶ Remove valuables, car papers, phone and house keys from the vehicle.
- ▶ Close the doors, hood and trunk lid.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle.


Immobilizer

Every vehicle key contains a transponder (electronic component) with a stored code.

An authorized vehicle key is required in order to deactivate the immobilizer and make the vehicle ready for operation.

Brake Fluid

Responding to a warning message

If the brake fluid level is too low, the warning light (USA: **BRAKE**, Canada: ) appears in the instrument cluster and a warning message is displayed. If the warning light comes on and more force must be applied to the pedal, this may indicate a fault in the brake system.

- ▶ Stop as soon as it is safe to do so and do not continue driving.
- ▶ Visit an authorized Porsche dealer. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.
- ▶ Please see chapter "Warning lights and light indicators" on page 128.

Checking brake fluid level



Fig. 29: Brake fluid reservoir

1. Remove plastic cover in front luggage compartment.
 - ▶ Please see chapter "Installing and removing the plastic cover in the front luggage compartment" on page 156.
2. Read off the brake fluid level on the brake fluid reservoir. The fluid level must always be between the **MIN** and **MAX** markings. Have the brake fluid topped up if the brake fluid level is below the **MIN** marking: Visit an authorized Porsche dealer. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.
3. Install plastic cover in front luggage compartment.
 - ▶ Please see chapter "Installing and removing the plastic cover in the front luggage compartment" on page 156.

Changing the brake fluid

 **DANGER**

Swallowing Brake Fluid

Brake fluid is hazardous to your health and may be fatal if swallowed.

- ▶ Keep brake fluid out of children's reach.
- ▶ Keep brake fluid away from pets. They can be attracted to it should there be a spill, or to used brake fluid left in an open container.
- ▶ If brake fluid gets on your skin or into your eye, immediately rinse the affected party of your body with clean water for a few minutes. Then see a doctor immediately.
- ▶ Note all the information on the refill container of the brake fluid.

The brake fluid is regularly checked and changed as part of servicing.

- ▶ Do **not** change the brake fluid yourself. Visit an authorized Porsche dealer. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.
- ▶ Please see chapter "Safety and Driving Pleasure" on page 6.

Service status

For further information on the service status (availability dependent on country):

- ▶ Please see chapter "Smart Service" of the on-board Owner's Manual.

Brakes

General Safety Instructions



WARNING

Blocked pedals

Unsuitable or improperly secured floor mats can restrict pedal travel or interfere with pedal operation. The accelerator can be inadvertently actuated or the brake pedal blocked. This can result in an unexpected increase in speed or make braking more difficult.

- ▶ Only use floor mats that are suitable for the vehicle.
- ▶ Secure floor mats properly and do not place them loosely on the floor.
- ▶ Do not lay several floor mats on top of each other.
- ▶ Ensure that the floor mats are securely fitted again after they have been removed, e.g. for cleaning.



WARNING

Water film on brake discs

In case of heavy rain, water crossing or after a car wash, the braking action may be delayed and increased foot pressure may be required.

- ▶ Check the brakes after washing the vehicle.
- ▶ For this reason, keep further back from the vehicle in front and "dry" the brakes by applying them at intervals. Make sure that the traffic behind you is not affected.



WARNING

Reduced braking action

After a long drive over salted or gritted roads, a coating may form on the brake discs and pads that

significantly reduces friction and therefore also braking effect.

The brake discs will unavoidably start to corrode if your vehicle is parked for an extended period. The brakes will tend to "judder" as a result.

- ▶ If braking comfort is noticeably impaired, it is recommend that you have the brake system checked by experts.
Visit a qualified specialist workshop. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer as they have trained workshop personnel and the necessary parts and tools.

For information on brake fluid and checking the brake fluid level:

- ▷ Please see chapter "Brake Fluid" on page 66.

With correctly adjusted brakes and a correctly working brake system, the pedal travel to the point of brake application (start of brake pressure build-up) should not be longer than 10 mm.

- ▶ Whenever the brake pedal travel exceeds this value, have the brake system checked. Visit an authorized Porsche dealer. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

Operating principle

Brake system function

Porsche sports cars are equipped with a power assisted hydraulic dual circuit brake system with disk brakes at the front and rear.

Both circuits function independently. One brake circuit operates the front left and rear right wheel and the other operates the front right and rear left wheel. If one brake circuit has failed, the other will still operate. However, you will notice an increased pedal

travel when you apply the brakes. Failure of one brake circuit will cause the stopping distance to increase.

Brake pads and brake disks

The wear on the brake pads and brake disks largely depends on the driving style and the conditions of use and cannot therefore be expressed in terms of mileage covered.

The high performance brake system is designed to ensure the best possible braking effect at all speeds and temperatures.

Braking noise may occur, depending on the speed, braking force and ambient conditions (e.g. temperature, humidity).

- ▶ Have the brake system inspected at the intervals recommended in your Maintenance Booklet.

Bedding in and cleaning the brakes

The vehicle has a braking recuperation system that feeds most of the braking energy back into the high-voltage battery. In order to bed in the wheel brake, the recuperation system is deactivated briefly on new vehicles or after changing the brake pads and this reduces the range. To assist in cleaning the brakes, the recuperation system is deactivated for a short time after standstill times of more than 6 hours. The recuperation system is activated again automatically afterwards.

Vehicles without Porsche Ceramic Composite Brake (PCCB)

Even though the brake disks consist of alloyed gray cast iron, they will unavoidably start to corrode if the car is parked for an extended period. The brakes will tend to rub as a result. The nature, extent and effects of corrosion depend on the amount of time the vehicle was parked, whether road salt or grit was

spread and whether grease-dissolving agents were used in car washes.

If the braking comfort is noticeably impaired, it is recommended having the brake system checked by experts at an authorized Porsche dealer.

Porsche Ceramic Composite Brake (PCCB)

The values quoted by Porsche are based on normal use in line with general traffic conditions. Wear increases significantly if the vehicle is used on race tracks or if a forceful driving style is adopted.

- ▶ Before driving your vehicle in this way (e.g. on race tracks), ask an authorized Porsche dealer about currently applicable guidelines.

Porsche Surface Coated Brake (PSCB)

The brake disk friction surface of PSCB brakes has a specific look and cannot be compared with a standard brake disk. When a vehicle is driven normally according to the prevailing traffic situation, a shiny chrome-like friction surface covered with fine cracks appears. Wear, cracks and darkening of the shiny silver friction surface increase when the vehicle is driven in this way. These visual changes have no relevant effect on braking and often just disappear partially after driving several thousand kilometers.

Owing to the hard-coated brake disk, a longer bedding-in period of the PSCB must be taken into account, during which a technically insignificant friction noise may occur.

- ▶ Before driving your vehicle in this way (e.g. on race tracks), ask an authorized Porsche dealer about currently applicable guidelines.

Service status

For further information on the service status (availability dependent on country):

- ▶ Please see chapter "Smart Service" of the on-board Owner's Manual.

Activating the emergency braking function



WARNING


Severe deceleration

Emergency braking results in a very high braking force. This can endanger any following traffic and control over the vehicle may be lost.

- ▶ Only use the emergency braking function in an emergency.
- ▶ Do not use the emergency braking function when driving normally.

In the event of failure of the conventional brakes, the vehicle can be decelerated significantly and brought to a stop using the electric parking brake.

- ▶ Press and hold button **P**.

The brake warning light (USA: **BRAKE** /Canada: ) starts flashing.

To deactivate the emergency braking function:

- ▶ Release button **P**.

Responding to warning symbols

Brake wear warning light



Brake wear warning light USA




Brake wear warning light Canada

A warning message is displayed to indicate that the brake pads are reaching their wear limit.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Warning and information messages" on page 244.
- ▶ Have the brake pads replaced immediately. Visit an authorized Porsche dealer. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

Brake system warning light

The functionality of the brake system warning light can be checked by switching the vehicle on with the help of the Power button and verifying that the warning light comes on.

BRAKE **Brake warning light USA**
 **Brake warning light Canada**

The warning light in the instrument panel lights up. A message will be displayed on the multi-function display of the instrument panel if the brake fluid level is too low, or (if the brake pedal travel has increased) one of the two brake circuits has failed. A greater braking pressure will be required, stopping distances will be longer and the braking behavior will change, particularly in curves.

Car Care

General care instructions

WARNING

Water film on brake disks

After washing the vehicle, the braking effect may be delayed and increased pressure may be required.

- ▶ Check the brakes after washing the vehicle.
- ▶ Allow a greater braking distance from the vehicle in front and "dry" the brakes by applying them at intervals. Make sure that this does not affect the traffic behind you.

WARNING

Chemical cleaners

Cleaning agents may be hazardous to your health. Most chemical cleaners are concentrates which require dilution. High concentrations might cause problems ranging from irritation to serious injury.

- ▶ Keep cleaning agents out of the reach of children.
- ▶ Observe all caution labels.
- ▶ Always read the directions on the container before using any product. These directions may contain information necessary to avoid personal injury.
- ▶ Do not use fuel, kerosene, naphtha, nail polish remover or other volatile cleaning fluids. They may be toxic, flammable or hazardous in other ways. Only use spot removing fluids in a well ventilated area.
- ▶ Do not clean the underside of the chassis, fenders, wheel covers, etc. without protecting your hands and arms as you may cut yourself on sharp-edged metal parts.

Regular and expert car care helps maintain the value of your vehicle and can be a prerequisite for making claims under the vehicle warranty.

Porsche recommends car care products from Porsche Tequipment.

- ▶ Please read the application instructions on the packaging of the car care product.
- ▶ Store car care products out of the reach of children.
- ▶ Dispose of car care products in the correct manner.

To ensure that the condition of the vehicle is checked professionally and the warranty is retained for the full period: Contact an authorized Porsche dealer. The dealer will prepare a condition report and will certify the level of care of the vehicle.

NOTICE

High-pressure cleaning equipment or steam cleaners may damage the following components:

- Tires
- Logos, emblems, decorative films
- Painted surfaces
- Charge port
- Electrical components (e.g. high-voltage battery) and plug connections
- ParkAssist sensors
- (Radar) sensors of the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) and other assistance systems
- Cameras
- Wiper blades

No vehicle is absolutely leak-proof. Water can sometimes leak into the vehicle interior when

cleaning the vehicle.

- ▶ Follow the operating instructions provided by the equipment manufacturer.
- ▶ Always observe a minimum distance of 20 in. (50 cm) during cleaning.
- ▶ Do not point the cleaning jet directly at any of the aforementioned components.
- ▶ Never point the cleaning jet directly into openings. Cover the openings before washing.
- ▶ Do not use high-pressure cleaners or steam cleaners to clean decorative films.
- ▶ Never use high-pressure cleaning equipment or steam cleaners with round-jet nozzles. A high-pressure cleaning device or steam cleaner fitted with a round-jet nozzle will damage your vehicle. Tires are particularly susceptible to damage.

High-voltage battery care

General charging and care instructions

The high-voltage battery is subject to aging and wear and tear brought about by a physical and chemical process. This reduces the high-voltage battery's capacity during its lifecycle, which, along with usage and ambient conditions, diminishes the maximum range available and increases charging times the older the battery gets.

Adhering to the following measures can reduce the aging and wear and tear of the high-voltage battery:

- ▶ When charging, make sure that the ambient temperature for the vehicle is between approx. -4 °F (-20 °C) and +86 °F (+30 °C) where possible.
- ▶ Whenever possible, do not expose the vehicle to prolonged temperatures in excess of

86 °F (30 °C), such as by parking it in direct sunlight for long periods.

- ▶ At ambient temperatures above 86 °F (30 °C), connect the vehicle to the power grid following operation and charge the high-voltage battery with alternating current (AC) to a maximum charge state of 85%. Use the timer function.
- ▶ At ambient temperatures exceeding 95 °F (35 °C), avoid using the "Range" drive mode immediately after charging with direct current (DC) over 150 kW in order to maximize cooling of the high-voltage battery.
- ▶ Preconditioning of the high-voltage battery shortens the charging time. Particularly during long-distance driving, initiate the charging process for the high-voltage battery using the Charging Planner and use the timer or profile function to charge with alternating current (AC) if possible.
- ▶ Use the timer or profile function to set the high-voltage battery to charge to a maximum 80% for the vehicle's daily use, excluding long-distance trips.
- ▶ When the charge state is below 5%, connect the vehicle to the power grid following operation and charge the high-voltage battery.
- ▶ If required, a battery charge of 100% can be programmed before starting long journeys.

Instructions if leaving the vehicle parked for extended periods

For stationary periods of more than two weeks:

- ▶ Do not leave the vehicle with a discharged high-voltage battery; instead, leave it permanently connected to the power grid for trickle charging.
- ▶ Make sure that the high-voltage battery is between 20% and 50% charged while the vehicle is

left standing. You can use the profile function in such cases, for example.

- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is not permanently exposed to direct sunlight. We recommend that you park the vehicle in a roofed garage.

If it is not possible to establish a permanent connection between the vehicle and power grid:

- ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery to 50% prior to leaving it standing.
- ▶ Check the battery every three months and re-charge if necessary to ensure that it never falls below 20%.
- ▶ Make sure that the ambient temperature for the vehicle is between approx. 32 °F (0 °C) and 68 °F (20 °C).
- ▶ Avoid using the Porsche Connect smartphone app. Establishing a connection between the app and the vehicle activates the high-voltage system, thereby discharging the high-voltage and 12-volt battery.

Washing your vehicle

The best way to protect your vehicle against damaging environmental effects is regular washing and preservation. The longer grit, road and industrial dust, insect residue, bird excrement, tree secretion (e.g. resin, pollen), etc. remain on the vehicle, the more harmful their effect. No vehicle is absolutely airtight. Water can sometimes leak into the vehicle interior when cleaning the vehicle.

To ensure your car is cleaned thoroughly and the paintwork washed gently, please observe the following points:

- ▶ Wash the underside of the vehicle thoroughly at the end of the gritting season at the latest.
- ▶ Only wash the vehicle in areas intended for this

purpose to ensure that soot, grease, oil, and heavy metals do not harm the environment.

- ▶ Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or if the bodywork is hot.
- ▶ If washing by hand, use a car shampoo, plenty of water and a soft sponge or washing brush.
- ▶ Start washing the vehicle by wetting the paintwork thoroughly and rinsing off any heavy dirt.
- ▶ After washing the vehicle, rinse thoroughly with water, and rub with a chamois leather. When wiping with the chamois leather, do not use the same leather as you do for cleaning the windows.

Cleaning in the car wash

NOTICE

Optional add-on parts or parts that project beyond the contours of the vehicle may be damaged in car washes.

- ▶ Before using an automatic car wash, consult the car wash operator.

Hazard	What should be observed?
Windshield wipers can start to move and become damaged in the car wash.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Switch windshield wipers off. ▶ Do not operate the headlight cleaning system in car washes.
Unintended opening of the tailgate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Lock vehicle

Hazard	What should be observed?
Damage to exterior parts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Fold in door mirrors. ▶ Retract extended spoilers. ▶ Completely remove roof transport system. ▶ Close the tailgate. ▶ Lock the vehicle.
Damage to wheels	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Check the dimensions of the car wash guide rail. The wider the wheel rim and the lower the tire height, the greater the risk of damage.
Scratches on wheels with high-gloss or silk-gloss finish	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Do not clean with the wheel-washing brushes in the car wash.

Paint care

NOTICE

Dust particles on painted surfaces can damage the paintwork if not properly dealt with.

- ▶ Do not rub dust with a dry cloth.

NOTICE

The matt effect of components may be lost if not cared for properly.

- ▶ Do **not** treat matt-effect bodywork sections with preservatives or polishes.

Preserving paintwork

The paint surface will dull over time due to weathering and should therefore be regularly protected with a paint preservative after washing the vehicle. This keeps the paint shiny and elastic, and prevents dirt from adhering to the paint surface and industrial dust from penetrating the paint.

Polishing paintwork

Paint polish should only be used to clean the paintwork when the original shine can no longer be obtained using preservatives. Headlights must not be polished.

Removing marks

Remove tar splatters, traces of oil, insects, etc. as soon as possible using an insect remover and wash the area carefully afterwards as they discolor the paint if left to work on it over time.

Repairing paint damage

Have minor paint damage (cracks, scratches or stone chips) repaired immediately, before corrosion begins. Visit an authorized Porsche dealer. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

If traces of corrosion have already formed, these must be thoroughly removed. An anti-corrosion primer must then be applied to these spots, followed by top-coat paint.

Caring for wiper blades

NOTICE

The graphite coating on the wiper blades can be damaged if they are not cleaned properly.

- ▶ Ensure that the cleaning jet does not strike the wiper blades.
- ▶ Do not clean wiper blades with a cloth or sponge.
- ▶ Clean wiper blades with clear water only.

Windshield wiper blades in perfect condition are vital for ensuring a clear view.

- ▶ Clean the windshield regularly with a window cleaner, particularly after going through a carwash.
- ▶ If extremely dirty (e.g. due to insect residues), clean the windshield using a sponge or cloth.

The wiper blades should be replaced twice per year (before and after the cold season) or if wiper performance deteriorates or the wipers are damaged.

Cleaning windows

Cleaning the windshield, side windows and rear window

- ▶ Clean all windows regularly, inside and out, using a window cleaning agent.
- ▶ Do not dry the windows with the same chamois leather you use for the painted surfaces. Residue from preservatives could impair visibility.
- ▶ Remove insect residues with insect remover.

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

Cleaning the panoramic sunroof

- ▶ Regularly dry-dust the window from inside using a clean and soft towel.
- ▶ In case of stubborn dirt, clean the window with a window cleaner, rinse with clear water and then dry using a clean and soft towel.

Coating on the front side windows

The front side windows have a water-repellent (hydrophobic) coating, which reduces soiling of the windows. This coating is subject to natural wear and can be renewed.

- ▶ Visit an authorized Porsche dealer. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

Repairing the underbody protection

The underside of your vehicle is permanently protected against chemical and mechanical influences. Damage to this protective coating cannot be excluded in day-to-day driving.

- ▶ Porsche recommends having the underside of the vehicle inspected at regular intervals by an authorized Porsche dealer and the protective coating restored as necessary. Contact an authorized Porsche dealer.

Cleaning decorative films

NOTICE

Risk of damage through detachment of the decorative films during cleaning.

- ▶ Do not use polish or hot wax.
- ▶ Do not use high-pressure cleaning equipment or steam cleaners.
- ▶ Use a soft sponge, pH-neutral soap and plenty of water.

Cleaning headlights, lights, plastic components and surfaces, sensors and cameras

NOTICE

Cleaning agents can get into the controls or switches, for example, and cause damage. Unsuitable cleaning agents may damage plastic surfaces.

- ▶ Do not spray water and interior window cleaner directly onto the plastic components in the vehicle interior.
- ▶ Use only clean water and a little dishwashing liquid or interior window cleaner to clean headlights, lights, plastic components and surfaces, radar sensors for assistance systems and vehicle cameras. Use a soft sponge or a soft, lint-free cloth for this purpose.
- ▶ Headlights must not be polished.
- ▶ Only clean the center console with touch-sensitive buttons using a microfiber cloth.
- ▶ Never use other chemical cleaning agents or solvents.

Wheel care

⚠ WARNING

Cleaning agent film on the brake disks

If cleaning agent (e.g. wheel cleaning agents) comes into contact with the brake disks, the film that forms on the brake disks may impair braking performance.

- ▶ Make sure that no cleaning agent comes into contact with the brake disks.
- ▶ If cleaning agents do come into contact with the brake disks, clean the brake disks thoroughly with a strong jet of water.
- ▶ Paying attention to any traffic behind you, dry the brake disks by applying the brake.

Metal particles (e.g. brass or copper in brake dust) must not remain too long on alloy wheels. Contact corrosion can cause pitting.

Cleaners with an oxide-removing effect or incorrect pH value, as are commonly used for other metals, as well as mechanical equipment and products, will damage the surface and are therefore unsuitable.

- ▶ Only use acid-free cleaners for alloy wheels (pH value between 4 and 10). Products with the incorrect pH value can destroy the surface of the wheels.
- ▶ If possible, wash the wheels every two weeks with a sponge or washing brush. If the wheels are exposed to grit or industrial dust, weekly cleaning is necessary.

Cleaning the door, hood, and window seals and cover gaskets

NOTICE

The lubricant coating on the inner door seals may be damaged by unsuitable cleaning agents and care

products.

- ▶ Do not use chemical cleaning agents or solvents.
- ▶ Do not use care products.

To ensure proper cleaning of your vehicle, please observe the following:

- ▶ Wash dirt (e.g. abrasion, dust, road salt and grit) from all seals regularly using warm soapy water.
- ▶ If there is a risk of frost, protect the outer door seals and lid and flap seals from freezing using a suitable care product.

Leather care

NOTICE

The leather may become damaged by the use of unsuitable cleaning agents and care products, and by inappropriate treatment.

- ▶ Do not use aggressive cleaners or hard cleaning objects.
- ▶ Make sure that perforated leather does not get wet on its reverse side.
- ▶ Remove water drops from the leather immediately.

To ensure proper cleaning and care of your vehicle, please observe the following:

- ▶ Clean all types of leather regularly to remove fine dust using a soft, white woolen cloth, or a commercially available microfiber cloth.
- ▶ Remove heavy soiling (**not** water or moisture stains) with a leather cleaning agent. Follow the application instructions on the containers. Porsche recommends car care products from Porsche Tequipment.
- ▶ Treat cleaned leather only with a leather care product.

Cleaning seats with seat ventilation

Rain water or moisture can stain the perforated leather of the seats.

Removing water and moisture stains

- ✓ Seat heating and seat ventilation is switched off.
 - ✓ There is no direct sunlight.
1. Blot the entire seat and backrest surface using a clean, absorbent sponge and distilled water. Make sure that perforated leather does not get wet on its reverse side.
 2. Allow the seat covering to dry completely at room temperature out of direct sunlight. Do not switch on the seat heating and seat ventilation to do this.
 3. Once dry, wipe the seat covering with a dry, lint-free cloth.

Cleaning the floor carpet and floor mats

⚠ WARNING

Obstructed pedals

Unsuitable floor mats or floor mats that are not properly secured can restrict the movement of the pedals or interfere with actuation of the pedals. The accelerator pedal can be depressed unintentionally or the brake pedal blocked. This can result in an unexpected increase in the driving speed or make

braking difficult.

- ▶ Only use floor mats that are suitable for the vehicle.
- ▶ Secure the floor mats properly and do not lay them loosely.
- ▶ Do not lay several floor mats on top of each other.
- ▶ Ensure that the floor mats are securely fitted again after they have been removed, e.g. for cleaning.

To ensure proper cleaning of your vehicle, please observe the following:

- ▶ Clean using a vacuum cleaner or a brush that is not too soft.
- ▶ Remove heavy dirt and stains using a stain remover. Porsche recommends car care products from Porsche Tequipment.

To protect the floor carpets, the Porsche accessory program offers floor mats in the correct size with the corresponding anchoring capability.

Cleaning airbag covers

⚠ DANGER

Improper cleaning

Unsuitable cleaning and care agents can penetrate into the airbag system. Risk of damage to the airbag system if incorrectly handled. In the event of an accident, the airbag systems may not be triggered.

- ▶ Do not make any modifications whatsoever to individual components, such as the covers of the steering wheel, dashboard, front seats and door and roof frame panels.
- ▶ Do not use cleaning agents or other liquids in the area of the airbags.

Cleaning fabric linings

Fabric linings on pillars, roofliner, and sun blinds, etc. must only be cleaned using suitable cleaning agents, suitable dry foam and a soft brush.

Race-TEX care

Do not use leather care products to clean **microfiber covers** made of Race-TEX. For regular care, it is sufficient to clean the cover with a soft brush. Strong abrasion or rubbing when cleaning will create a lasting change to the surface.

- ▶ When lightly soiled, wet a soft cloth with water or a pH neutral soap solution and wipe off the dirt.
- ▶ When heavily soiled, wet a soft cloth with lukewarm water or thinned white spirit and dab the dirt from the outside in.

Steering wheels with a microfiber cover made of Race-TEX can become more heavily soiled as a result of permanent contact with the skin.

- ▶ When lightly soiled, wet a soft cloth with a pH neutral soap solution and wipe the outer rim of the steering wheel with this.
- ▶ When heavily soiled, the outer rim of the steering wheel can be cleaned by rubbing/dabbing it lightly with a soft cloth and a commercially available upholstery foam cleaner in accordance with the instructions provided by the foam manufacturer.

Cleaning the seat belts

To ensure proper cleaning of your vehicle, please observe the following:

- ▶ Use mild detergent for soiled seatbelts.
- ▶ When drying, avoid direct sunlight.
- ▶ Only use suitable cleaning agents.
- ▶ Do not tint or bleach seatbelts. The belt fabric could be weakened and could therefore impair safety.

Cleaning screens and touch displays

NOTICE

Unsuitable cleaning and care agents and incorrect treatment can damage screens and touch displays.

- ▶ Do not use solvents such as mineral spirits, thinners, gas or acetone; alcohol (ethanol, methanol or isopropyl alcohol) or abrasive agents for cleaning.
- ▶ Do not spray cleaning agents or other liquids directly onto screens or touch displays. The electronics can be damaged irreparably if liquids leak in. Instead, moisten a cloth and carefully wipe the screen.

To ensure proper cleaning of your vehicle, please observe the following:

- ▶ Screens and touch displays are susceptible to scratching. From time to time, clean the screens and touch displays carefully with a dry, clean and soft cloth (microfiber cloth). Do not exert too much pressure on the surface when cleaning.
- ▶ Remove finger prints with a slightly damp cloth or a mild cleaning agent.

Storing the vehicle

If you intend to store your vehicle for a prolonged period: Contact an authorized Porsche dealer. They will be glad to give you information and advice about

the necessary measures, e.g. corrosion prevention, care, maintenance and storage.

Refrigerant

Depending on the market, the air-conditioning system uses refrigerant named R1234yf or R134a. If refrigerant R1234yf is used, there is a label located on the inside of the luggage compartment lid.

⚠ WARNING

Pressurised refrigerant

The air conditioning system contains pressurised refrigerant R1234yf or R134a.

- ▶ The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians to insure proper and safe operation (According to SAE J2845 Technician Training for Safe Service and Containment of Refrigerants Used in Mobile A/C System).
- ▶ Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

Label for R1234yf



Fig. 30: Label for R1234yf

Observe the safety symbols on the Label for R1234yf



Caution



Lubricant type



Mobile air conditioning system (MAC)



An authorised service technician is required in order to service the mobile air conditioning system (MAC)



Flammable refrigerants

Evaporator

The air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) shall **never** be repaired or replaced with one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle. New replacement MAC evaporators shall be certified (and labeled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842 HFO-1234yf and R744 Design Criteria and Certification for OEM Mobile Air Conditioning Evaporator and Service Replacements.

Center console control panel

Brief overview of the center console control panel




This brief overview does not replace the comprehensive descriptions. In particular, safety messages and warnings are not replaced by this brief overview.










Fig. 31: Upper section of center console control panel



Fig. 32: Lower section of center console control panel

What do I want to do?	What do I have to do?	Where?
Show/hide the quick entry bar	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ To show or hide the quick entry bar (see A), simply swipe from top to bottom on the center console control panel. – or – Tap  (see C). 	–
Show quick filters (e.g. Navigation, Media, Phone, Settings, Apple CarPlay) on the central display	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ The quick entry bar is displayed. 1. Select a desired quick filter (e.g. Phone ) by tapping. <p>The selected quick filter is displayed on the central display.</p>	–
Operate the air-conditioning system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Use the controls on the center console control panel (see B). 	▶ p. 53
Navigate back	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Tap the handwriting panel  (see D) to navigate back in the central display. 	–

What do I want to do?	What do I have to do?	Where?
Use remote operation	▶ Operate the handwriting panel (see E) with gestures to navigate in the central display.	▶ p. 78
Enter text or characters	✓ The keyboard or input field is shown on the central display. ▶ Enter the desired text or characters in the handwriting panel (see E).	▶ p. 78
Display the folding view	▶ Use F .	▶ p. 124 ▶ p. 229
Display the charging view	▶ Use G .	▶ p. 86
Adjust the volume	▶ Tap  /  in the quick access bar or swipe vertically using two fingers in the handwriting panel. Muting: Hold down  .	–
Call up ParkAssist	▶ In the quick access bar (see H), tap  . ParkAssist is shown on the central display.	▶ p. 164
Switch off displays or shut down the PCM	▶ In the quick access bar (see H), tap  . The following options are available on the central display: – Turn off central display – Shut down PCM	–
Adjust center console control panel	On the central display: ▶ Tap  ▶ Setting  ▶ Center console control panel .	–

Operating the center console control panel

The central display can be operated via the center console control panel. The center console control panel provides tangible feedback during controlling.

NOTICE

Placing objects on the center console control panel can damage it.

- Do not place objects on top of the center console control panel.
- Only use the storage options described in these instructions.

Please see chapter "Storage" on page 222.



Fig. 33: Operating the center console control panel

A Tap (select)

Briefly touch the center console control panel or handwriting panel with one finger. Example: Tap on a function or activate/de-activate a checkbox.

B Long press

Hold a finger down on the center console control panel or handwriting panel.

C Horizontal swipe

Swipe over the handwriting panel horizontally with one finger. Example: Scroll horizontally in the lists on the central display.

D Vertical swipe (scrolling and switching)

Swipe over the handwriting panel vertically with one finger. Example: Scroll vertically in lists on the central display.

E Zoom

Move two fingers farther apart on the handwriting panel to zoom in on a section within the map view on the central display.

Entering characters




Fig. 34: Freehand writing

- ✓ The keyboard or input field is shown on the central display.

1. Write the desired text or characters with your finger (character recognition).
 - To enter a space, swipe your finger from left to right (menu languages with writing

direction right to left: note the writing direction).

- To delete text or characters, swipe your finger from right to left (for menu languages with a right-to-left writing direction right to left: according to the writing direction).

2.  on the center console control panel confirms the input and transfers it to the results list.

3. The cursor can now be moved freely in the central display via remote operation on the center console control panel. Other functions or a result can be selected.

Central Locking

Brief overview of opening and locking doors from outside



This brief overview does not replace the comprehensive descriptions provided in the "Central Locking" section. Safety messages and warnings, in particular, are not replaced by this brief overview.






Fig. 35: Vehicle key



Fig. 36: Comfort Access

What do I want to do?	What do I have to do?	What happens?	Where?
Unlock (with the vehicle key)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Press button  on the vehicle key once. – or – ▶ Press button  on the vehicle key twice (within approx. 2 seconds). 	<p>The emergency flasher emits one flash.</p> <p>The door handle extends. The driver's door and trunk lid can be opened.</p> <p>or</p> <p>The door handles extend. The doors and trunk lid can be opened.</p>	▶ p. 81
Unlock (with Comfort Access)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Reach into the handle recess of the door handle. Do not touch proximity sensor A on the door handle when doing so. <p>As you approach the vehicle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Move towards the vehicle. 	<p>The emergency flasher emits one flash.</p> <p>The door handle extends.</p> <p>The relevant door can be opened. The trunk lid is also unlocked together with the driver's door.</p>	▶ p. 81

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

What do I want to do?	What do I have to do?	What happens?	Where?
Lock	<p>With the vehicle key:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Press the  button on the vehicle key. <p>With Comfort Access:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Touch proximity sensor A at the door handle. 	<p>The emergency flasher flashes twice and an acoustic signal sounds twice.</p> <p>The door handles retract.</p> <p>The doors and trunk lid are locked and can be opened from inside by pulling the door opener.</p>	▶ p. 82
<p>Lock when persons/animals are remaining in the vehicle</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Switch off the alarm system's passenger compartment monitoring system. 	<p>With the vehicle key:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Press button  on the vehicle key twice (within approx. 2 seconds). <p>With Comfort Access:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Touch proximity sensor A on the door handle twice (within approx. 2 seconds). 	<p>The emergency flasher emits 2 short flashes and then 1 long flash. An acoustic signal sounds twice.</p> <p>The door handles retract.</p> <p>The doors and trunk lid are locked and can be opened from inside by pulling the door opener.</p>	▶ p. 82
Switch off the alarm system's alarm sound	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Press the  button on the vehicle key. – or – ▶ Press the power button and switch on the vehicle. 	The alarm sound is switched off.	▶ p. 65

Using the central locking

Information


- ▶ Only use the vehicle key when the vehicle is in your sight.

Depending on equipment, the vehicle can be unlocked and locked either with the vehicle key or without a key by means of Comfort Access.

You can set whether only the driver's door or the entire vehicle is to be unlocked when unlocking the vehicle.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Vehicle settings" on page 234.

All doors can be unlocked irrespective of the selected setting:

- ▶ Press button  on the vehicle key twice within 5 seconds.

Information

This section describes the vehicle's factory settings.

Comfort Access

Vehicles with Comfort Access can be unlocked and locked without using the vehicle key. For this purpose, the vehicle key must always be carried, e.g. in your trouser pocket.



If the door handles are extremely dirty, the Comfort Access function may be restricted.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Car Care" on page 69.

Deactivating Comfort Access using the vehicle key

To ensure that the vehicle cannot be unlocked and started by unauthorized third parties, the Comfort

Access functions can be temporarily deactivated using the vehicle key.

- ▶ Press the  button and the  button simultaneously until the light indicator on the vehicle key lights up continuously.

Deactivation is confirmed when the light indicator on the vehicle key lights up continuously.

The Comfort Access functions are activated automatically when pressing the buttons on the vehicle key.

- ▶ Do not expose the vehicle key to a high level of electromagnetic radiation. This can adversely affect Porsche Comfort Access.

Unlocking the doors

Information

- The door handles retract 45 seconds after the doors, hood and hatchback are locked. The vehicle remains unlocked.
- If the vehicle is unlocked and if a door, the hood or hatchback is not opened within 45 seconds, the vehicle is locked again automatically.


Information

In the event of an accident in which the airbag is triggered, the entire vehicle is unlocked automatically to facilitate fast access for helpers. The emergency flasher is also activated automatically.

Unlocking doors with the vehicle key



Fig. 37: Unlocking doors with the vehicle key

1. Press the  button.
The emergency flasher emits one flash.
The vehicle is unlocked, depending on the setting, and the door handle extends.
2. Pull the door handle.

Unlocking doors with the proximity sensor in the door handle



Fig. 38: Unlocking doors with Comfort Access

- ✓ Vehicles with Comfort Access.
- ✓ Function activated.

▶  ▶ Settings  ▶ Vehicle ▶ Vehicle closing systems ▶ Door unlocking

- ✓ The driver must be carrying the vehicle key, e.g. in trouser pocket.

The doors can be unlocked on the side of the vehicle where the vehicle key is located.

1. Grasp into the handle recess of the door handle. Do **not** touch the proximity sensor on the front of the door handle when doing so.
The emergency flasher emits one flash.
The vehicle is unlocked, depending on the setting, and the door handle extends.
2. Pull the door handle.

i Information

In order to prevent the battery from discharging, unused comfort functions are progressively turned off. The vehicle can then be unlocked using the vehicle key.

Unlocking doors as you approach the vehicle

The central locking system can be set so that the doors will unlock automatically as you approach the vehicle (distance of approx. 6.5 ft. (2 m)).

The prerequisite for this is that the vehicle key was at least approx. 19.5 ft. (6 m) away from the vehicle since the last time you locked it. When parking the vehicle and then locking it, keep the key a sufficient distance away. Otherwise, it may be unlocked unintentionally within 45 seconds.

- ✓ Vehicles with Comfort Access.
- ✓ Function activated.

▶ **🏠 ▶ Settings ⚙ ▶ Vehicle ▶ Vehicle closing systems ▶ Automatic unlocking when approaching**

- ✓ The driver must be carrying the vehicle key, e.g. in trouser pocket.
1. Move towards the vehicle.
The emergency flasher emits one flash.
The vehicle is unlocked, depending on the setting, and the door handle extends.
 2. Grasp into the handle recess of the door handle. Do **not** touch the proximity sensor on the front of the door handle when doing so.
 3. Pull the door handle.

Unlocking doors from inside



Fig. 39: Pressing the central locking button in the door panel

- ▶ Press button in the door panel.
– or –
Pull door opener.
In this case, **all** doors and the trunk lid are unlocked. The door handles extend.
The light indicator on the button goes out.

i Information

The doors cannot be opened from inside if the vehicle was locked using the emergency key.

Automatic unlocking

The vehicle is unlocked automatically when you press the **P** button.

Unlocking with battery disconnected

An originally unlocked door can only be opened from the outside with the emergency key after the 12-volt lithium battery has been disconnected.

- ▶ Open the window before disconnecting the 12-volt lithium battery.
The door can be opened from inside and outside by pulling the inside door handle twice. Pull the inside door handle from the rest position to the end stop for this purpose.

Locking the doors

NOTICE

Extended door handles can be damaged in car washes.

- ▶ Lock the vehicle before starting the car wash.

Locking the doors with the vehicle key

- ✓ Parking lock and parking brake activated.
 - ✓ All doors closed.
- ▶ Press the button once.
The emergency flasher flashes twice and an acoustic signal sounds twice.
The door handles retract.

If persons or animals remain in the vehicle:

- ▶ Press the button twice within 2 seconds.
The emergency flasher emits 2 short flashes and then 1 long flash. An acoustic signal sounds twice.
The door handles retract.

The doors are locked but can be opened from the inside by pulling the door opener.

- ▶ Inform any persons remaining in the vehicle that the alarm system will be triggered if the door is opened.

i Information

If the doors, hood or trunk lid are not fully closed, the vehicle cannot be fully locked. The emergency flasher does not flash.

i Information

If the key is inside the vehicle when you lock it, the vehicle will be unlocked again. Two warning signals sound and the emergency flasher flashes four times. Only if a door, the hood or trunk lid is not opened within approx. 45 seconds is the vehicle locked, after which it can only be unlocked using a second key.

- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle key is not left inside the vehicle when locking it.

Locking doors with the proximity sensor in the door handle



Fig. 40: Locking doors with Comfort Access

- ✓ Vehicles with Comfort Access.

- ✓ Parking lock and parking brake activated.
- ✓ The driver must be carrying the vehicle key, e.g. in trouser pocket.
- ✓ All doors closed.
- ▶ Touch proximity sensor **A** at the door handle. The emergency flasher flashes twice and an acoustic signal sounds twice. The door handles retract.

If persons or animals remain in the vehicle:

- ▶ Touch proximity sensor **A** at the door handle twice within 2 seconds. The emergency flasher emits 2 short flashes and then 1 long flash. An acoustic signal sounds twice. The doors are locked but can be opened from the inside by pulling the door opener.
- ▶ Inform any persons remaining in the vehicle that the alarm system will be triggered if the door is opened.


i Information

- If the doors, hood or trunk lid are not fully closed, the vehicle cannot be fully locked. The emergency flasher does not flash.
- The vehicle key must be outside the vehicle when locking, otherwise the vehicle cannot be locked.

Locking the doors from inside



Fig. 41: Pressing the central locking button in the door panel

- ✓ Doors closed.
- ▶ Press button  in the door panel. In this case, **all** doors and the trunk lid are locked. The door handles retract. The light indicator on the button lights up. The doors can only be opened from inside by pulling the door opener.

Automatic locking

- ✓ Function activated. The vehicle is locked automatically when a speed of approx. 9 mph (15 km/h) is exceeded.
- ▶ Please see chapter "Vehicle settings" on page 234.

Activating and deactivating the child lock

The rear doors can be secured against being opened from the inside. The child lock is activated in conjunction with child protection.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Disabling controls in the rear – child protection" on page 264.

A warning message appears on the instrument cluster in the event of a child lock fault.

Setting up central locking



Settings for central locking system behavior can be configured via the central display.

Door unlocking (driver's door only, by side, all doors)

- ▶  ▶ Settings  ▶ Vehicle ▶ Vehicle locking systems ▶ Door unlocking

Unlocking doors as you approach the vehicle

- ✓ Vehicles with Comfort Access.

- ▶  ▶ Settings  ▶ Vehicle ▶ Vehicle locking systems ▶ Automatic unlocking when approaching

Automatic locking of the doors as of a speed of approx. 9 mph (15 km/h)

- ▶  ▶ Settings  ▶ Vehicle ▶ Vehicle locking systems ▶ Lock doors when driving

Folding side mirrors in and out automatically when locking and unlocking

- ✓ Vehicles with electrically folding side mirrors.

- ▶  ▶ Settings  ▶ Vehicle ▶ Vehicle locking systems ▶ Fold side mirrors when locking

Successful locking is confirmed by the alarm horn (availability depends on the country)

- ▶  ▶ Settings  ▶ Vehicle ▶ Vehicle locking systems ▶ Confirm vehicle lock with horn


Emergency unlocking and emergency locking of doors



Fig. 42: Emergency unlocking/emergency locking

If the vehicle key remote control does not work, the doors can also be unlocked and locked without the remote control.

Emergency unlocking of the doors

- ▶ Hold the vehicle key at the top right of the rear window in direction of travel and press the  button.

If the vehicle still cannot be unlocked:

1. Remove the emergency key from the vehicle key.
 - ▶ Please see chapter "Using the emergency key" on page 232.
2. Pull and hold the door handle.
3. Insert the emergency key into the door lock with the round edge facing upward (right-hand drive: with the round edge facing downward).
4. Turn the emergency key counter-clockwise to the first point of noticeable resistance and then turn it further to the stop using a certain amount of force.
5. Turn the emergency key back to its initial position and remove it.
6. Pull the door handle from the closed position past the noticeable resistance. The door can be opened.
7. To prevent the alarm system from triggering: press the power button and switch on the vehicle within 15 seconds.

Information

The time it takes to trigger the alarm system differs from country to country.

Emergency locking of the doors

Information

Only emergency lock the doors when the vehicle is parked.

- ▶ Unlock the doors before starting to drive.

1. Remove the emergency key from the vehicle key.
 - Please see chapter "Using the emergency key" on page 232.
2. Pull and hold the door handle.
3. Insert the emergency key into the door lock with the round edge facing upward (right-hand drive: with the round edge facing downward).
4. With the driver's door open, turn the emergency key clockwise to the first point of noticeable resistance and then forcefully turn it further to the stop.
5. Turn the emergency key back to its initial position and remove it.
6. Close the driver's door.
7. Check that the vehicle is locked.

i Information

In the event of a central locking fault, all functional locks in the central locking system can be locked via the lock in the driver's door.

- Have faults in the central locking system repaired.
- Visit an authorized Porsche dealer. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

Performing emergency locking of the doors if the central locking system has failed

Perform the procedure for the passenger door and the rear doors.



Fig. 43: Performing emergency locking of the passenger's door

1. Open the door.
2. Remove the emergency key from the vehicle key.
3. Unclip and remove cover.
4. Turn the lock outward using the emergency key.
5. Refit the cover.
6. Pull and hold the door handle.
7. With the door open, turn the emergency key clockwise to the first point of noticeable resistance and then turn it further to the stop using a certain amount of force.
8. Turn the emergency key back to its initial position and remove it.
9. Close the door.
10. Check that all doors are locked.

Charging

Charging high-voltage battery

**DANGER**

Incorrect charging

An incorrect charging process, non-observance of the generally applicable safety precautions and improper handling of the high-voltage battery can cause electric shocks, short circuits, explosions, fire or burns.

- ▶ Before starting the vehicle, remove the vehicle charging cable, close the cover and charge port door and store the vehicle charging cable in a safe place.
- ▶ Always observe the specified sequence when charging the high-voltage battery. Do not unplug the vehicle charging cable from the electrical socket during the charging process. Finish charging before disconnecting the vehicle charging cable from the electrical socket.
- ▶ Observe the safety notes in the instructions for the Porsche charging equipment.
- ▶ Do not work in or on the vehicle during the charging process.
- ▶ Never charge the vehicle at both charge ports at the same time.

**DANGER**

Unsuitable or damaged electrical sockets and vehicle charging cables

The use of unsuitable or damaged electrical sockets and vehicle charging cables and improper handling of the high-voltage battery can cause electric

shocks, short circuits, explosions, fire or burns.

- ▶ Only use vehicle charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.
- ▶ Always have the charging equipment required for the country you are driving in with you.
- ▶ Only connect vehicle charging cables to electrical sockets that were installed professionally.
- ▶ Do not connect vehicle charging cables to damaged or dirty electrical sockets.
- ▶ Do not use a damaged vehicle charging cable.
- ▶ Do not use extension cables, cable reels, multiple sockets or travel adapters.
- ▶ Do not modify or repair any of the electrical components.
- ▶ Protect electrical sockets and plug connections from water, moisture and other fluids and liquids.
- ▶ Do not use sharp-edged or pointed objects to remove dirt, ice and snow from the charging socket.
- ▶ If the charging socket is dirty, contact an authorized Porsche dealer.
- ▶ Never insert objects into the charge port on the vehicle.

**WARNING**

Unsecured vehicle charging cable

An unsecured, incorrectly secured or incorrectly positioned vehicle charging cable can slip out of place and endanger the vehicle occupants during braking, direction changes or in the event of an

accident.

- ▶ Never transport the vehicle charging cable in the passenger compartment (e.g. on or in front of the seats) or unsecured.
- ▶ Always store the vehicle charging cable in a charge bag in the luggage compartment or in the storage compartment provided for transporting it in the luggage compartment.

NOTICE

Risk of damage to the charging equipment and vehicle from overvoltages in the power supply.

- ▶ Do not charge the high-voltage battery via the vehicle charge port during a thunderstorm.
- ▶ If possible, disconnect the charging equipment from the power grid during a thunderstorm.

General charging and care instructions

The high-voltage battery is subject to aging and wear and tear brought about by a physical and chemical process. This reduces the high-voltage battery's capacity during its lifecycle, which, along with usage and ambient conditions, diminishes the maximum range available and increases charging times the older the battery gets.

Adhering to the following measures can reduce the aging and wear and tear of the high-voltage battery:

- ▶ When charging, make sure that the ambient temperature for the vehicle is between approx. -4 °F (-20 °C) and +86 °F (+30 °C) where possible.
- ▶ Whenever possible, do not expose the vehicle to prolonged temperatures in excess of

86 °F (30 °C), such as by parking it in direct sunlight for long periods.

- ▶ At ambient temperatures above 86 °F (30 °C), connect the vehicle to the power grid following operation and charge the high-voltage battery with alternating current (AC) to a maximum charge state of 85 %. Use the timer function.
- ▶ At ambient temperatures exceeding 95 °F (35 °C), avoid using the "Range" drive mode immediately after charging with direct current (DC) over 150 kW in order to maximize cooling of the high-voltage battery.
- ▶ Preconditioning of the high-voltage battery shortens the charging time. Particularly during long-distance driving, initiate charging of the high-voltage battery using the Charging Planner and use the timer or profile function to charge the battery with alternating current (AC) if possible.
- ▶ Use the timer function to program a high-voltage battery charge state of approx. 80 % for daily use of the vehicle without any long-distance driving.
- ▶ When the charge state is below 5 %, connect the vehicle to the power grid following operation and charge the high-voltage battery.
- ▶ If required, a battery charge of 100% can be programmed before starting long journeys.
- ▶ Note the special features of the local charging infrastructure. Charging may only begin later. Press the start button on the E-charging station.

For further information on care of the high-voltage battery:

- ▶ Please see chapter "Car Care" on page 69.

Instructions for the charging equipment

- ▶ Further information on the charger and the web application is available under "E-Performance" at

the following web address: <https://www.porsche.com>.

- ▶ Only use vehicle charging cables that have been tested and approved for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle (charging plug standardized in accordance with IEC 62196-2, SAE J1772 or GB/T 20234-2 and charging process in accordance with IEC 61851-1, SAE J1772 or GB/T 18487), and comply with national standards and legislation. Vehicle charging cables without protection (standardized in accordance with IEC 61851-1, SAE J1772 or GB/T 18487) are not supported.
- ▶ Only use charging cables with a maximum length of 98 ft. (30 m).
- ▶ Porsche recommends that you use charging equipment supplied and approved by Porsche together with the charging dock or the basic wall mount. Refer to the separate instructions for the Porsche charging equipment and instructions for the vehicle charging cable used.

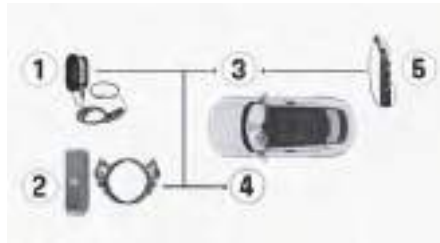


Fig. 44: Charging the high-voltage battery

Charging with alternating current (AC) at domestic and industrial electrical outlets or at public E-charging stations

The high-voltage battery in the vehicle can be charged with alternating current (AC) via the charge port on the driver's side (4) or the passenger's side

(3). Both charge ports have the same charging power. When you are using one charge port, the other charge port is disabled.

To reduce the charging time, Porsche recommends charging at electrical outlets or wall boxes supplied by 208-240V (1 and 2). Only charge the high-voltage battery at 110V domestic electrical outlets if no other charging option is available.

Rapid charging with direct current (DC) at public E-charging stations

The high-voltage battery in the vehicle can be charged with direct current (DC) 5 at a charging station via the charge port on the passenger's side. This shortens the charging time significantly.

Porsche recommends charging with direct current (DC) if you want to charge the high-voltage battery in the shortest possible time. The shortest charging times are achieved using the Charging Planner.

Aging and wear to the high-voltage battery can be reduced using the **Battery-friendly quick charging** function. The quick charging process may take longer.

Central display

1. ▶ Charging ▶ Overview ▶
2. Activate **Battery-friendly quick charging**.

A Opening and closing the charge port door

C NOTICE

Risk of damage to the charge port door from foreign objects and ice.

- ▶ Check the charge port door for possible foreign objects and ice before opening and closing it.
- ▶ If the charge port door is damaged, consult an authorized Porsche dealer. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

▷ Please see chapter "Car Care" on page 69.

The vehicle has either a manual or electric charge port door, depending on the equipment.

O Opening and closing the manual charge port door

- ✓ Vehicle with a manual charge port door.
- ✓ Vehicle unlocked or vehicle key near the charge port door (depending on the equipment).
- ✓ Parking lock and parking brake activated.

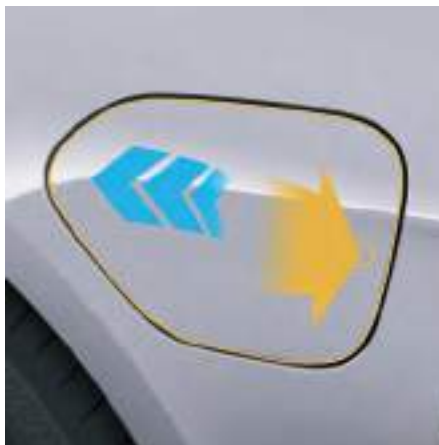


Fig. 45: Opening and closing the manual charge port door on the outside of the vehicle

1. Press on the rear part of the charge port door to open it.
Charge port door opens.
2. Press on the rear part of the charge port door until it engages securely to close it.

O Opening and closing the electric charge port door

- ✓ Vehicle with an electric charge port door.
- ✓ Vehicle unlocked or vehicle key near the charge port door (depending on the equipment).
- ✓ Parking lock and parking brake activated.

O Opening and closing the electric charge port door on the outside of the vehicle




Fig. 46: Opening the charge port door

- ▶ Move your hand along the underside of the fin to open it.
Charge port door opens.
- ▶ Move your hand along the underside of the fin to close it.
Charge port door closes.

The electric charge port door closes automatically after 120 seconds, 10 seconds after removing the vehicle plug or immediately after locking the vehicle.

O Opening and closing the electric charge port door using the center console control panel

1. Tap .
2. Select the desired charge port door.
Charge port door opens or closes.

Inserting the vehicle plug into the vehicle charge port and starting the charging process

- ✓ Parking lock and parking brake activated.
- ✓ Vehicle unlocked.
- ✓ Vehicle charging cable connected to the power grid.

1. Refer to the separate instructions for the Porsche charging equipment and instructions for the vehicle charging cable used.



Fig. 47: Inserted charging plug

2. Press the release button (B) and insert the vehicle plug (A) completely into the charge port. If the vehicle plug is heavy, lift the plug in the charge port slightly so that it will lock into position.

After letting go of the release button (B), the vehicle plug is locked and the charging process is started automatically in accordance with the timer and profile function and the local charging infrastructure. If the timer or profile functions are not activated, charging is automatically carried

out up to a charge state of 100 %. The light on the release button C shows the locking status of the vehicle plug and the charge level of the high-voltage battery.

- ▷ Please see chapter "Charge level and locking status display on the vehicle charge port" on page 89.

i Information

- If the vehicle plug is inserted when you lock the vehicle, the vehicle plug will remain locked.
- If you try to move the selector lever to position D during the charging process, the charging process will be interrupted. If the vehicle plug is not removed, charging will resume after approx. 20 seconds.
- If the charging timer function is activated when charging with alternating current (A/C), the charging timer controls when the charging process starts, and the charging process may not start immediately after you insert and lock the vehicle plug.

Charge level and locking status display on the vehicle charge port

The light on the release button shows the locking status of the vehicle plug and the charge level of the high-voltage battery.

C	Meaning
off	Vehicle plug not inserted or no connection to the power grid established. or Vehicle plug inserted: Vehicle in idle state. To detect the current connection status and battery charge, press the or button on the vehicle key.
lights up	Vehicle plug inserted and locked.
pulsates	Vehicle plug inserted and locked. Establishing and stopping communication.
pulsates	Vehicle plug inserted and locked. The high-voltage battery is being charged.
lights up	Vehicle plug inserted and locked. Charging process complete and target battery charge reached.
flashes	Vehicle plug inserted and locked. Charging process paused due to the programmed timer and profile settings.
lights up	An error occurred while charging the high-voltage battery.

If the charging process was not started:

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

- ▶ Check that the vehicle plug is inserted correctly.
 - ▶ Refer to the separate instructions for the Porsche charging equipment, instructions for the vehicle charging cable used and instructions on the charging station.
 - ▶ Remove and insert the vehicle plug again.
 - or –
1. Switch off and leave the vehicle.
 2. Remove the vehicle plug from the vehicle charge port.
 3. Close doors, windows and charging ports, lock the vehicle and vacate the reaction area of the keyless Comfort Access system.
 4. Wait approx. 5 minutes. Do not use the app to access the vehicle during this time.
 5. Insert the vehicle plug into the vehicle charge port and start the charging process again.

Ending the charging process and removing the vehicle plug from the vehicle charge port

1. Unlock the vehicle.
2. Press the release button on the vehicle charge port.

The vehicle plug is unlocked. If a charging process has been started, it will be stopped.
3. Press the release button (B) on the vehicle plug and pull the vehicle plug out of the vehicle charge port within approx. 20 seconds.
4. Disconnect the vehicle charging cable from the power supply and store it in a safe place.
5. Close the charge port door.

i Information


- Observe the specified sequence for charging the high-voltage battery.
- End the charging process before disconnecting the vehicle charging cable from the electrical socket.
- An ongoing charging process can be ended at any time by releasing the vehicle plug.
- Observe the safety instructions for charging the high-voltage battery.

Using the direct charging function


When the timer or profile function is activated, the direct charging function can be activated via the central display and the center console operating panel. The high-voltage battery charges regardless of the timer or profile function, up to a maximum charge state of 100 %. If the timer or profile function is not activated, it is not necessary to activate the direct charging function. The charging process starts automatically when the vehicle plug is inserted.

- ✓ Vehicle plug inserted.
- ✓ Timer or profile function activated.

Central display

1.  ▶ **Charging** ▶ **Overview**
2. Activate **Direct charging**.
The high-voltage battery is charged.

Center console control panel

1. Tap the  softkey.
2. Tap the **Direct charging** softkey.
The high-voltage battery is charged.

Using the charging functions in the central display

The **Timer** and **Profile** charging functions can be used to program different parameters for the charging processes on the central display. Both functions are only available in conjunction with alternating current (AC) charging.

Suitable charging equipment is required to make full use of all charging functions. Further information on the charger and the web application is available under "E-Performance" at the following web address: <https://www.porsche.com>.

Using the charge level display



Fig. 48: Charge level display

The battery charge condition displays in the central display and center console operating panel show different information about the charge state of the high-voltage battery, including the current charge state, the current charging power and the settings of the timer and profile function.

Programming and activating the timer

- ✓ Departure time in the future.
- When the timer function is active, the high-voltage battery is charged to a specified **target charge state** at a programmed departure time. If the charge state

is less than 25 %, the high-voltage battery is automatically charged up to a charge state of 25 % as soon as the vehicle is connected to the power grid. If the timer function is not active, the high-voltage battery is charged to at least the minimum charge state programmed in the profile function.




If several timers are active, the charge state of the earlier timer is always targeted.

It is recommended to insert the charging plug into the charge port after programming the charging timer.

The passenger compartment can also be pre-cooled/heated by the departure time by selecting the **Pre-cool/heat** option.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Air conditioning Advanced Climate Control (2/4 zone automatic air conditioning)" on page 53.

Central display



1.  ▶ **Charging**  ▶ **Timer**
2. Select **Add new timer**.
– or –
Edit the **Timer** .
3. Program **the date and departure time**. If the selected timer is used regularly, activate **Repeat** and select **Weekdays**.
4. Program **Charge setpoint**.
5. Activate **Charge**.
6. Activate **Pre-cool/heat** if desired.
7. Activate **Timer**.

At some public charging stations, the charging process cannot be started if a departure timer has been programmed.

- ▶ Use the direct charging function.

Deactivating timer

Central display

1.  ▶ **Charging**  ▶ **Timer**
2. Deactivate **Timer**.

Starting charging with the timer

- ✓ Timer programmed and activated.
- ✓ Vehicle plug inserted.

The timer function defines and automatically starts the charging process. Depending on the programmed timer, the charging process may start at a later time.

Ending charging with the timer

- ✓ Vehicle plug inserted.
- ✓ The timer function is activated.

1. Press the release button.
High-voltage battery charging is stopped.
2. If charging is still ongoing, wait until the outer light on the release button goes out.

If the vehicle plug remains inserted for more than 30 minutes after the timer has expired, the high-voltage battery is charged up to a maximum charge state of 100 %.

Programming and activating the charging profile

If the profile function is active, the high-voltage battery will be charged as quickly as possible to a programmed **minimum charge state** as soon as the vehicle is connected to the power grid. When the vehicle is delivered, the programmed minimum charge state is 25 %.




After reaching the programmed minimum charge state, the high-voltage battery is charged beyond the programmed minimum charge state according

to the functions **Set preferred charging time** and **Optimized charging**. With the function **Set preferred charging times**, the high-voltage battery can be charged at specified times, for example to make use of "time of use" energy costs. In conjunction with suitable charging equipment, the **Optimized charging** function enables the networking of the vehicle with the local charging infrastructure, e.g. the automatic use of individual charging tariffs or charging with solar power.

If the timer function is active at the same time, the high-voltage battery is charged to the target charge state programmed in the timer function after the minimum charge state programmed in the profile function has been reached.



Programming and activating the general charging profile


Central display

1.  ▶ **Charging**  ▶ **Profiles**
2. Edit the **General charging profile** .
3. Program **Minimum charge**.
4. Activate **Optimized charging**
– or –
Activate **Set preferred charging times** and program **Preferred charging times**.
5. Activate **General charging profile**.

Programming and activating a location-dependent charging profile

Central display

1.  ▶ **Charging**  ▶ **Profiles**
2. Select **Add new profile**.
– or –

Edit existing profile 

3. Program **Name** and select **Location**.

4. Program **Minimum charge**.

5. Activate **Optimized charging**.

– or –

Activate **Set preferred charging times** and program **Preferred charging times**.

6. Activate **Charging profile**.

Deactivating a profile

Central display

1.  ► **Charging**  ► **Profiles**

2. Deactivate **Profiles**.

Starting charging with a profile

✓ Profile programmed and activated.

✓ Vehicle plug inserted.

The profile function defines and automatically starts the charging process.

Depending on the programmed minimum charge, the high-voltage battery may not be fully charged.

Ending charging with a profile

✓ Vehicle plug inserted.

✓ The profile function is activated.

1. Press the release button.

High-voltage battery charging is stopped.

2. If charging is still ongoing, wait until the outer light on the release button goes out.

Using intelligent charging functions¹

In conjunction with a suitable charging infrastructure, the Taycan enables the use of intelligent charging functions in private and public areas. These include:

- Plug & Charge
- Use of individual electricity tariffs, e.g. for cost-optimized charging
- Self-consumption optimization, e.g. charging with solar power
- Insight into individual charging statistics
- Phase-synchronous and phase-individual overload protection

In the private area, a charging infrastructure that enables the vehicle to be networked with the private power grid is required for the intelligent charging functions. For information, contact a qualified specialist company, electricity provider or an authorized Porsche dealer. Porsche recommends the use of the Porsche Mobile Charger Plus or the Mobile Charger Connect in conjunction with the Home Energy Manager (HEM).

In the public area, a contract with a charging service/mobility service provider, which enables the intelligent charging functions to be used, is required for the intelligent charging functions. For information, contact a qualified charging service/mobility service provider or an authorized Porsche dealer. Porsche recommends the use of the Porsche Charging Service.

Enabling intelligent charging functions on the vehicle

Central display

1.  ► **Charging**  ► **Overview** ► 

2. Activate **Plug & Charge**.

Due to different software versions of the charging infrastructure, the intelligent charging functions may not function or may only function to a limited extent in individual cases. For example, the vehicle cannot be authenticated or the charging process may be interrupted. The vehicle can be charged despite limited intelligent charging functions. For this purpose, deactivate Plug & Charge.

Central display

1. Follow the instructions of the local charging infrastructure.

2.  ► **Charging**  ► **Overview**

3. Deactivate **Plug & Charge**.

4. Start charging.

To make full use of the intelligent charging functions again at a later point in time, activate Plug & Charge.

Using Plug & Charge

With Plug & Charge, the vehicle can be charged using a suitable charging infrastructure in private and public areas, without the need to manually initialize the charging process on the E-station or charger. The charging process is billed automatically on the basis of the contract with the charging provider.

✓ Intelligent charging functions on the vehicle enabled.

1. Equipment availability and functionality in North America is under examination, and may be available for use only at a later time or in certain markets.

- ✓ Charging infrastructure suitable for Plug & Charge.
 - ✓ Contract with charging provider includes Plug & Charge.
1. Open the charge port door.
 2. Insert vehicle plug into the charge port.
The vehicle plug is locked and the charging process starts automatically. Depending on the charging infrastructure, the charging process may take a few seconds to start.

Renewing the charging contract certificate manually

Following conclusion of a charging contract that includes Plug & Charge in the public area, the appropriate charging contract certificate will be installed in the vehicle on first registration at an E-station suitable for Plug & Charge. The charging contract certificate in the vehicle is automatically renewed as soon as the previous charging contract expires and the validity of the new charging contract begins.

If a new charging contract that includes Plug & Charge is used before the previous charging contract loses its validity, the previous charging contract certificate must be deleted manually.

- ▶ Reset the system to factory settings.
Important vehicle settings (e.g. configuration of Porsche Connect Services) may be lost.
 - ▷ Please see chapter "Vehicle settings" on page 234.

Charging times

The charging power levels and charging times depend on various factors that may significantly increase the charging times compared to the specified values:

- Available power from the electrical infrastructure.

- Customer-specific installation, e.g. electrical socket used.
- Settings for the charging current limit on the electric vehicle supply equipment.
- Fluctuations in the power grid voltage.
- Ambient temperature for the vehicle and charging equipment.
- Temperature of the high-voltage battery and control unit.
- Charge level of the high-voltage battery.
- Type and age of the high-voltage battery.
- Passenger compartment temperature precooling/heating.

Charging type	Charging time
Alternating current (AC) with 11 kW from 0 % up to 100 %	approx. 8–9 h
Direct current (DC) with 50 kW from 5 % up to 80 %	approx. 93 min.
Direct current (DC) with maximum charging power from 5 % up to 80 % under optimum conditions (CCS fast-charging pedestal with >270 kW, >850 V, battery temperature 86 °F (30 °C) to 95 °F (35 °C) and initial charge state of 5 %)	approx. 22.5 min.

The amount of energy taken from the power grid is greater than the amount of energy stored when charging the high-voltage battery. This is because

some energy is physically lost during the charging process and because energy is also used to control the temperature of the high-voltage battery.

For physical and chemical reasons, the charging speed decreases when the charge level approaches 100 %.

The excessive use of rapid charging stations (DC) will increase charging times in the long term.

- ▶ A maximum charging power of 50 kW is recommended for regular charging with direct current (DC).
- ▶ Use of alternating current (AC) is recommended when charging the battery at home. Use an industrial electrical outlet (AC) instead of a domestic electrical outlet to charge the battery more quickly and efficiently.

Emergency release of the charge port door

If the charging cradle is faulty, the charge port door can be opened manually.

- ▶ Do not perform an emergency release on the charge port doors on both sides simultaneously or if one charge port door has already opened correctly. The opposite charge port door will be locked automatically.

Emergency release of the manual charge port door

After performing an emergency release on the manual charge port door, the vehicle can be charged with alternating current (AC) or direct current (DC).



Fig. 49: Emergency release of the manual charge port door

✓ Vehicle unlocked.

1. Remove the emergency release tool from the tool kit.
2. Guide the metal hook on the emergency release tool under the rear section of the charge port door.
3. Place the emergency release tool in position and pull to open the door.
4. Guide the metal hook on the emergency release tool into the hole in the plunger until it engaged audibly. Turn the emergency release tool through approx. 45 degrees in the direction of travel.
5. Remove the plunger.
6. Start the charging process.
7. After charging, close the charge port door.

Have the unlocking mechanism of the charge port door checked:

- ▶ Consult an authorized Porsche dealer. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as

they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

Emergency release of the electric charge port door

After performing an emergency release, the vehicle can only be charged with alternating current (AC).



Fig. 50: Emergency release of the electric charge port door

✓ Vehicle unlocked.

1. Remove the emergency release tool from the tool kit.
2. Guide the metal hook on the emergency release tool behind the cover on the charge port door.
3. Engage the emergency release tool and pull to free the charge port door from its anchoring point and remove carefully.
4. Start the charging process.
5. To close the cover on the charge port door, press it onto the anchoring point until it engages securely.

Have the unlocking mechanism of the charge port door checked:

- ▶ Consult an authorized Porsche dealer. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

Performing an emergency release on the vehicle plug

If the vehicle plug cannot be released (e.g. in the event of a malfunction), an emergency release must be performed.

Central display

1. ▶ Charging ▶ Overview ▶
2. End the charging process and temporarily release the vehicle plug.

Performing emergency release manually

If the emergency release of the vehicle plug via the central display has no effect, a manual emergency release can be performed.



Fig. 51: Performing an emergency release on the vehicle plug

1. Open the driver's or passenger's door.
 2. Reach into the opening between the driver's or passenger's door and fender. Pull the button to the point of resistance.
The vehicle plug is unlocked. If a charging process has been started, it will be stopped.
 3. Pull the vehicle plug from the vehicle charge port within approx. 20 seconds.
 4. Close the charge port door.
- To test the release of the vehicle plug:
- ▶ Consult an authorized Porsche dealer. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

Child Restraint Systems (Child Seats)

General safety instructions

Porsche recommends that all infants and children be restrained in child restraint systems at all times while the vehicle is in motion in accordance with applicable laws.

When possible, use only child restraint systems recommended by Porsche. These systems have been tested and adjusted to the interior of your Porsche and the appropriate child weight groups.

Other systems have not been tested and could entail an increased risk of injury.

The use of infant or child restraints is required by law in all 50 US states and the Canadian provinces. The child restraint system should be one that complies with U.S. Federal/Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards and should be secured by a lap belt portion of a lap-shoulder belt or for child seats equipped with the L.A.T.C.H. system (**L**ower **A**nchorage and **T**ether for **C**hildren, also known as ISOFIX) to the L.A.T.C.H. anchorages.

A statement by the seat manufacturer of compliance with U.S. Federal/Canadian standards can be found on the instruction label on the restraint and in the instruction manual provided with the restraint.

All child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lapbelts or the lapbelt portion of a lap-shoulder belt.

You can obtain child seats that are L.A.T.C.H. compatible at your authorized Porsche dealer.

- ▶ Always observe the separate installation instructions for your child seat.



Improper use of child restraint systems

Children could be endangered in a crash if their child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle.

- ▶ Make sure that all child restraints are properly secured.
 - ▶ Follow all child restraint instructions and warnings in this manual.
-
- ▶ Always observe the separate operating instructions for the child restraint system provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint for installation, use and proper securing of the child.
 - ▶ Only use child restraint systems recommended for your Porsche. These systems have been tested and adjusted to the interior of your Porsche and the appropriate child weight groups. Other systems have not been tested and could present an increased risk of injury.
 - ▶ Infants and small children should never be held on the lap or share a seat belt with another occupant while the vehicle is in motion.
 - ▶ Children too big for a group II/III child restraint system must use regular seat belts, even when not placed in a child restraint system anymore. A child is too small for a seat belt if the shoulder belt crosses the face or the neck of the child.
 - ▶ Choose a child restraint system according to the height and weight of the child.
 - ▶ Child restraint systems that are damaged or have been heavily stressed in an accident must be replaced immediately.
 - ▶ Children could be endangered in a crash if their

child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle.

- ▶ Do not affix objects to child restraint systems or cover them with other materials.
- ▶ For maximum safety and protection, install the child restraint system in the rear seat.

Installing child restraint systems

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions.

Under all normal circumstances a child restraint system must be placed in the rear.

- ▶ Do not use a child restraint system in the front passenger seat.

Children in group 0 and 0+: Up to 29 lbs. (13 kg)

Children of this weight must be transported in a restraint system **facing rearward**.

Children in group I: 20 to 40 lbs. (9 to 18 kg)

Children in this group are carried in child restraint systems **facing forward**.

Children in group II: 33 to 55 lbs. (15 to 25 kg)

Children in this group are carried in child restraint systems **facing forward**.

Children in group III: 48 to 79 lbs. (22 to 36 kg)

Children in this group are carried in child restraint systems **facing forward**.

Using child restraint systems in the front passenger seat



Child Restraint in Front Seat

The use of a child restraint system in the front passenger seat can result in serious personal injury or death to the child from an airbag deployment.

To reduce risk of injury from an inflating airbag in an accident, Porsche strongly recommends:

- ▶ Under all normal circumstances, the child seat must be placed in the rear.
Do not use a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.
- ▶ Please see chapter "Automatic locking retractor" on page 97.

However, there may be serious situations where it might be necessary to place a child in the front seat so that he/she can be kept under direct observation to prevent an immediate risk to the child (for example, while driving to the doctor or hospital).

The following instructions are provided to you solely for that purpose.

- ▶ Seek appropriate advice from your authorized Porsche dealer about the possible installation of a Porsche child restraint system.
- ▶ If a child restraint system must be fastened to the front passenger seat, adjust the seat as far away from the airbag as possible and adjust the passenger seat backrest angle to ensure firm contact between the passenger seat and the child restraint system.
- ▶ If emergency or other serious conditions require a child to be placed in the front seat, exercise extreme caution and defensive driving of your vehicle.

Child restraint system for up to one-year old children

If the child restraint system must be fastened to the passenger's seat in exceptional cases:

- ▶ When an up to one-year old child is seated in the child restraint system, the front airbag is automatically deactivated on the passenger side.
- ▶ Make sure that the **PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF** indicator light lights up.
- ▶ Adjust the passenger's seat as far away from the airbag and adjacent car body parts as possible.



Child Seat Detection Fault

When the ignition is on and the up to one-year old child is seated in the child restraint system on the passenger seat the indicator light **PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF** must be on.

If the **PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF** indicator light does not light up, it could indicate a fault in the system, and the airbag could inflate in a collision, placing the child at risk of death or severe injury from the inflating airbag.

In this case:

- ▶ Install child restraint system on the rear seats.
- ▶ Have the fault remedied at your nearest authorized Porsche dealer immediately.

Occupant size sensing

Your vehicle is equipped with capacitance occupant sensing for the passenger's seat in accordance with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 208. Depending on the electrical capacitance acting on the passenger's seat, the passenger's airbag will automatically be switched on or off.

- ▶ In case of doubt, fasten the child restraint system on a rear seat.

Small adult passengers

Some smaller adults may not trigger the **PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF** indicator light to be turned off. If the light is lit when an adult occupies the seat, they should reposition their body properly, centered in the seat with feet on the floor and not leaning on adjacent body parts. If the lamp still does not turn off, the person should move to a rear seat for better protection, and the vehicle should be taken to an authorized Porsche dealer for evaluation.

- ▶ Make sure that the **PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF** indicator light does not light up.



Adult Use of Front Seats

When the ignition is on and the small adult passenger is seated on the passenger seat, the indicator light **PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF** must be off.

If the **PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF** indicator light lights up, it could indicate a fault in the system.

In this case:

- ▶ Have the fault remedied at your nearest authorized Porsche dealer.

Automatic locking retractor

The seat belts for the front passenger and rear seats are equipped with an automatic locking retractor for securing the child restraint system.

When activated, this retractor allows you to securely fasten the child restraint system in place so that inadvertent movements will not occur.



Child Restraint in Front Seat

The use of a child restraint system in the front passenger seat can result in serious personal injury or

death to the child from an airbag deployment.

To reduce risk of injury from an inflating airbag in an accident, Porsche strongly recommends:

- ▶ Under all normal circumstances, the child seat must be placed in the rear.
Do not use a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Automatic deactivation of the passenger airbag" on page 50.

If there are emergency reasons for transporting a child in the front passenger seat, use a child restraint seat and the automatic locking retractor function. Follow the other safety instructions on the previous pages in this section.



Fig. 52: PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF/ON indicator light

DANGER

Adjusting Child Restraint after Fastening

Moving the seat could misadjust the seat belt against the child restraint and cause the **PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF** indicator light to go off and activate the airbag system.

- ▶ After fastening the child restraint system, do not adjust the seat in any direction.
- ▶ Check the condition of the passenger airbag system shown by the indicator light in the overhead console.

Activating the automatic locking retractor

1. If a child restraint system must be fastened to the passenger seat, adjust the passenger seat as far away from the airbag as possible.
2. Position child seat according to the child seat's manufacturer instructions.
3. Pull the seat belt webbing completely out. At this point the locking mechanism is activated.
4. Insert the seat belt tongue into the buckle and make certain that it is properly latched. Make no more adjustments to the seat.
5. Allow the seat belt to retract until it is tight on the child restraint system. You may further tighten the belt by pulling on it to allow more of it to retract.
Make sure that excessive seat belt forces do not occur by moving the seat with the child seat installed.

Releasing the seat belt

1. Unbuckle the seat belt latch.
 2. Then make certain that the belt has fully retracted. At this point the automatic locking feature will be disengaged.
- ▶ Seek appropriate advice from your authorized Porsche dealer about the possible installation of a Porsche child restraint system.

Using L.A.T.C.H. child restraint system

L.A.T.C.H. child restraint systems are the best option for mounting a child seat in your Porsche. Such L.A.T.C.H. restraint systems can be installed only using the L.A.T.C.H. system in the rear seats. The rear seats are equipped with the L.A.T.C.H. system (lower anchorage and anchor points for tether straps on the rear parcel shelf).

- ▶ Use only child restraint systems with the L.A.T.C.H. system (**L**ower **A**nchorage and **T**ether for **C**hildren) recommended by Porsche. These systems have been tested and adjusted to the interior of your Porsche and the appropriate child weight groups. Other systems have not been tested and could entail an increased risk of injury.
- ▶ You can obtain child seats that are L.A.T.C.H.-compatible at your authorized Porsche dealer.
- ▶ Refer to the separate installation instructions for your child restraint system.



Fig. 53: L.A.T.C.H. child seat anchorage

Markings on the right and left for the L.A.T.C.H. child seat anchorage can be found inside the funnels of the lower anchorages.

The retaining anchor bars **A** for the L.A.T.C.H. child seat anchorage can be found in the seat section below the back rests.

⚠ WARNING

Misuse of Child seat Restraint Anchorages

Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly installed child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses.

- ▶ Do not misuse the child restraint anchorages or connector. Only attach **one** child seat tether anchor per anchorage.
- ▶ They are not designed to withstand loads imposed by adults.

1. Secure the child restraint system in retaining anchor bars **A** as described in the instruction manual for the child restraint system.
2. Pull the child restraint system to check that both anchorage points are properly engaged.

Upper anchorage points for child restraint systems with L.A.T.C.H. top tether



Fig. 54: Top tether anchor points

If your child restraint seat or seats require the use of a tether strap, you will want to use the anchor points provided on the rear parcel shelf.



Fig. 55: Open the L.A.T.C.H. top tether anchor point cover

1. Open the L.A.T.C.H. top tether cover.



Fig. 56: Installing child restraint system with L.A.T.C.H. anchorage on the rear seats

2. Secure the child restraint system to retaining anchor bars **A** as described in the instruction manual for the child restraint system.
3. Pull on the child restraint system to check that both anchorage points are properly engaged.
4. Guide L.A.T.C.H. top tether **B** through the headrest.



Fig. 57: Installing child restraint system with L.A.T.C.H. top tether on the rear seats

5. Fasten L.A.T.C.H. top tether **B** to the attachment point on the rear side of the backrest and tighten the strap.

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

Coolant



Swallowing Engine
Coolant

Engine coolant is hazardous to your health and may be fatal if swallowed.

- ▶ Keep engine coolant out of children's reach.
- ▶ Keep engine coolant away from pets. They can be attracted to it should there be a spill, or to used engine coolant left in an open container.
- ▶ If engine coolant gets on your skin or into your eye, immediately rinse the affected party of your body with clean water for a few minutes. Then see a doctor immediately.
- ▶ Note all the information on the refill container of the engine coolant.



Coolant reservoir

The coolant reservoir is pressurized and contains hot coolant. Coolant can suddenly spray out when you open the coolant reservoir.

- ▶ **Never** open the cap of the coolant reservoir. Visit an authorized Porsche dealer. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.
- ▶ Take care when working near hot vehicle parts.

NOTICE

If you continue to drive the vehicle when a warning light is on, you risk damaging the vehicle.

- ▶ Park the vehicle and leave it to cool down.
- ▶ Have the fault corrected immediately. Visit an authorized Porsche dealer. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have

trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

NOTICE

If the coolant level drops, this is an indication of a fault on the vehicle, e.g. leaks in the cooling system.

- ▶ **Never** add coolant yourself.
- ▶ Have the cause corrected immediately. Visit an authorized Porsche dealer. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

The coolant provides year-round corrosion and freeze protection to -35°F / -37°C . The coolant level is regularly checked as part of servicing.

- ▶ Porsche recommends Glysantin® G40® (alternatively freeze protection agents in accordance with G12++/VW TL 774 G).
- ▶ Visit an authorized Porsche dealer. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

Cruise Control (CC)

General safety instructions

⚠ WARNING

Unsafe traffic situation and unfavorable road conditions

Using cruise control can lead to an accident if the prevailing traffic situation does not allow you to drive at a sufficient distance to the car in front and at a constant speed.

- ▶ Do not use cruise control in heavy traffic, on windy stretches of road or in unfavorable road conditions (e.g. wintery conditions, wet roads, varying road surfaces).

Responding to warning messages

Always heed any warning and information messages displayed in the vehicle.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Warning and information messages" on page 244.

Operating principle

Cruise control maintains the chosen speed in the range between approx. 20 mph and 150 mph (30 km/h and 240 km/h) without the driver having to press the accelerator pedal.

Controls



Fig. 58: Control lever for driver assistance systems

- R** Switch systems on/off and open options menu
- S** Open options menu (when system is switched on)
- 1** Set/increase speed
- 2** Reduce speed
- 3** RESUME: Resume control
- 4** CANCEL: Interrupt control

Display elements

Status display symbols

Symbol	Meaning
	Cruise control is passive.
	Cruise control is passive. Control is interrupted and the desired speed is still displayed.
	Cruise control is active at the set desired speed.

Switching cruise control on and off

The system that was selected last is always switched on. The system is initially in passive mode when switched on. It must first be activated before the control function starts working.

Switching on cruise control

- ✓ A driver assistance system is not yet switched on.
1. Press button **R** on the control lever.
The options menu for the driver assistance systems appears on the instrument cluster.
 2. If cruise control is not already selected, select **Cruise control** using the rotary push button on the steering wheel and press to confirm.
Cruise control is switched on and **passive**.

Switching from an already activated driver assistance system to cruise control

1. Press button **S** on the control lever.

The options menu for the driver assistance systems appears on the instrument cluster.

2. Select **Cruise control** using the rotary push button on the steering wheel and press to confirm.

Cruise control is switched on and **passive**.

The operating status appears gray in the status display. There is no speed stored.

Information

The last selected driver assistance system is retained even after switching it off and restoration of operational readiness is switched on.

Switching off cruise control

- ▶ Press button **R** on the control lever.

The memory is cleared and the readiness symbol disappears.

Activating cruise control

- ✓ Cruise control switched on.
- ✓ Speed is higher than 20 mph (30 km/h).

1. Accelerate to the desired speed using the accelerator pedal.

2. Briefly press the control lever forward (position **1**).

Cruise control is **active**.

The current driving speed appears green in the status display and is maintained automatically.

Changing the desired speed

- ✓ Cruise control active.

Increasing the speed

- ▶ Press the control lever forward (position **1**):

- Brief press = 1 mph (1 km/h) increments
- Press and hold = 5 mph (10 km/h) increments

Reducing the speed

- ▶ Pull the control lever (position **2**):
 - Brief pull = 1 mph (1 km/h) increments
 - Pull and hold = 5 mph (10 km/h) increments

Information

The speed can be increased using the accelerator pedal. This does not change the stored value. The stored value is set again when you take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

Interrupting cruise control and resuming control

Following interruption, cruise control switches to standby mode and remains in standby until it is activated manually again.

Interrupting control

- ▶ Press the control lever down (**CANCEL**).
 - or –
- ▶ Press the brake pedal.

– or –

- ▶ Move selector lever to position **N**.

Cruise control is passive. The set value for the desired speed remains stored. The status display changes from green to gray.

Cruise control operation is interrupted automatically in the following situations:

- The vehicle speed is above or below the set speed for a certain time.
- Porsche Stability Management (PSM) is in control mode.

Resuming control

- ▶ Press the control lever up (**RESUME**).
Cruise control accelerates or brakes the vehicle to the stored speed.

Cup Holders

Using cup holders



CAUTION

Spilling hot drinks

Hot drinks can cause scalding if spilled.

- ▶ Only use containers that fit and have a lid.
- ▶ Never put overfull containers in the drink holder.
- ▶ Do not use hot drinks.
- ▶ Only use drinks holders for their intended purpose of storing drinks.

NOTICE

Risk of damage from spilled beverages.

- ▶ Only use containers that fit and have a lid.
- ▶ Never put overfull containers in the drink holder.

Using front cup holders



Fig. 59: Front cup holders

There is one cup holder located in the center console and one in the front armrest.

Using the cup holders in the rear

There are two additional cup holders in the rear armrest.



Fig. 60: Cup holders in the rear armrest

- ✓ Vehicles with three seats in the rear.
- ▶ Unlock and open the armrest.



Fig. 61: Cup holder in the rear armrest

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

- ✓ Vehicles with two seats in the rear.
- ▶ Open the armrest.

Stowing bottles

- ▶ Stow bottles in the storage compartments in the doors.

Drive mode

The drive modes that are available in the vehicle are designed to suit different demands and driving conditions.

RANGE

The control systems are designed for efficient and consumption-optimized driving.

NORMAL

The control systems are designed for everyday driving with an emphasis on comfort.

SPORT

Adjusts the control systems toward higher performance and dynamics during everyday driving.

SPORT PLUS

Maximum performance for racetrack-like operation.

INDIVIDUAL

Drive mode adapted to individual driving style.

Selecting drive mode

Information

NORMAL driving mode is automatically active once operational readiness has been established.

Select the driving mode on the center console

 Drive ▶ Drive mode

Select SPORT driving mode on the center console

- ✓ Vehicles without the Sport Chrono package.



Fig. 62: Button for SPORT driving mode

Switching on SPORT driving mode:

- ▶ Press the **SPORT** button.
SPORT driving mode is active.
The corresponding switch lights up blue.

Switching off SPORT drive mode:

- ▶ When in active SPORT driving mode, press the **SPORT** button again.
SPORT driving mode is switched off, and NORMAL driving mode is engaged.

Selecting drive mode using the mode switch

- ✓ Vehicles with Sport Chrono package.



Fig. 63: Driving mode on the steering wheel

- ▶ Turn the mode switch left or right to select the desired driving mode.
The selected driving mode is displayed on the instrument panel.

Configuring INDIVIDUAL drive mode

In INDIVIDUAL drive mode, the settings for chassis systems and electric sport sound can be combined based on the existing drive modes. The stored combination can be retrieved by turning the mode switch to INDIVIDUAL or by using the central display.

Selecting and storing settings under INDIVIDUAL

 Drive ▶  ▶ Individual drive mode configuration

Configuring RANGE drive mode

The following settings can be changed in RANGE drive mode:

Air conditioning

Sets the air conditioning mode: ECO or ECO PLUS.
▶ Please see chapter "Air conditioning Advanced Climate Control (2/4 zone automatic air conditioning)" on page 53.

Speed limitation

The speed can be limited to between 56 mph – 87 mph (90 km/h – 140 km/h) and is displayed on the instrument cluster. The speed limiter can be temporarily deactivated by initiating a kickdown. The display on the instrument cluster turns gray. The speed limitation is activated again as soon as the vehicle speed drops to below the set value.

Route-based adaptation

When route guidance is active and the Porsche Intelligent Range Manager (PIRM) is activated, the air conditioning and speed limit are adapted as required for the current route. The changes are only made for

the current route. The previously selected settings remain saved for the RANGE drive mode.

If PIRM is active, the speed limitation is displayed on the instrument cluster with the message "Auto".

For more information on PIRM:

- ▶ Please see chapter "Charging Planner (available in some countries)" of the on-board Owner's Manual.

Overview of vehicle setup in the selected driving mode

The table below shows only some of the available driving settings for the relevant driving modes.

- ▶ Please see the relevant section for further information on the individual vehicle functions.

Driving mode	RANGE	NORMAL	SPORT	SPORT PLUS
Launch Control	Cannot be activated	Cannot be activated	Can be activated	Can be activated
Basic overrun boost recuperation setting	Off	Off	On	On
Chassis height	Low	Medium Dependent on the driving speed	Medium Dependent on the driving speed	Low
Electric Sport Sound	Normal	Normal	Normal	Sport
Air conditioning	Eco or Eco Plus	Normal	Normal	Normal

Additional information

Range

Among other things, the range depends on the driving style, the climatic conditions, the use of energy-intensive loads and the selected vehicle settings,

Selecting and storing settings under RANGE

▶  ▶ Drive ▶  ▶ Range drive mode configuration

The selected settings are saved.

Information

When RANGE drive mode is active, the chassis cannot be adjusted and the PSM SPORT and PSM OFF settings are not available.

such as the selected drive mode. An attentive driving style and restrained use of energy-intensive loads have a positive effect on the available range.

Responding to warning symbols

Always observe any warning and information messages displayed in the vehicle.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Warning and information messages" on page 244.

Electrical Socket

Using 12-volt electrical socket

Electrical accessories can be connected to the 12-volt electrical socket.

The 12-volt electrical sockets are located in the storage compartment in the front armrest (USB type C), between the rear seats (USB type C), and on the right in the rear luggage compartment in direction of travel.

Devices can be charged and data transmitted to the PCM using the 12-volt electrical sockets as soon as operational readiness has been established.

Devices can be charged at the 12-volt electrical sockets in the rear and in the luggage compartment.

Connecting power adapter

i Information

- The 12 V plug and the connected electrical accessories can function even when the vehicle is shut off. To save the vehicle battery, the electricity supply is cut off after a maximum of 30 minutes. To turn an electrical accessory back on, the power switch must be pressed and the vehicle turned on.
- The maximum load capacity of a 12-volt socket is 20 amperes when only one electrical load is in operation. Do not exceed 10 A per 12-volt electrical socket if several electrical loads are operating simultaneously.
- Unshielded devices and equipment can cause interference to radio reception as well as vehicle electronics.

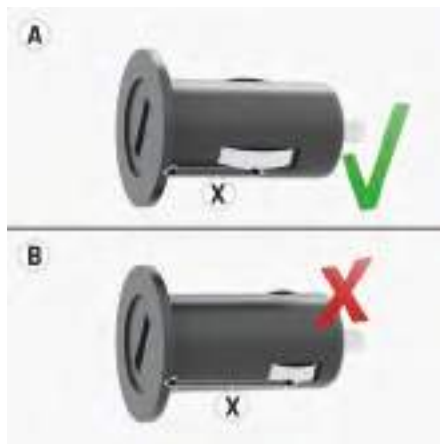


Fig. 64: Power adapter for 12 volt electrical socket

- A** Suitable power adapter
B Unsuitable power adapter

NOTICE

Danger of damage to the electrical system.

- ▶ Only use suitable power adapters (**A**): **Distance X** between the earth connection and the upper edge of the power adapter must be **less than approx. 0.63 in. (16 mm)**.
- ▶ Unsuitable power adapters (**B**) with a **distance X** greater than 0.63 in. (16 mm) between the ground connection and the upper edge can damage the 12-volt electrical sockets.

Emergency Call Systems

Different emergency call systems may be used depending on model, country and equipment. Help can be requested via the emergency call system in an emergency or in dangerous situations.

Despite activated private mode, location information for the vehicle can be transmitted in the event of a breakdown or emergency call as well as theft.

Emergency call

- ✓ Cellphone network available.
- ✓ Emergency call system ready for operation (about 20 seconds after vehicle is switched on).

i Information

The emergency call system does **not** require a cellphone registered in the vehicle as it has its own cellphone module.

Under unfavorable conditions, an emergency call to an emergency call center cannot be ensured (e.g. no cellphone network available).

Due to technical or organizational restrictions beyond the control of Porsche (e.g. vehicle is in a location where there is no emergency call system coverage), it may **not** always be possible to establish an emergency call to the relevant emergency call center. If legally permitted, an emergency call can be established to a public emergency call center in this case. A public emergency call center may **not** be able to process the data transmitted by the emergency call system for determination of the necessary rescue measures (e.g. the current position of the vehicle is **not** sent automatically).

If the vehicle battery is disconnected or defective, an integral battery ensures that the emergency call system remains available for at least one hour for queries from the emergency call center.

i Information

When the cover is open, the SOS button can be accidentally pressed and therefore trigger an unintentional emergency call.

- ▶ Always keep the SOS button cover closed when driving.
- ▶ Only press the SOS button in an emergency.

Triggering an emergency call via SOS button



Fig. 65: SOS button and light indicator

- A** SOS button
- B** Light indicator

i Information

The emergency call **cannot** be triggered when the vehicle is switched off.

1. Open the cover plate by pressing on it.
2. Press SOS button **A** for at least 1 second. If the SOS button is pressed again for at least 1 second within 6 seconds, the emergency call is canceled. Light indicator **B** flashes green while the call to the emergency call center is being established.
3. If conditions permit, wait in the vehicle until the connection to the emergency call center is established.

Light indicator **B** flashes green when the emergency call to the emergency call center has been established.

If queries from the emergency call center remain unanswered, rescue measures are initiated automatically.

i Information

If the light indicator flashes, but the emergency call center cannot be heard via the loudspeaker, the loudspeaker may be defective, for example. However, the emergency call center may be able to hear you.

Light indicator status display

Light indicator	Status
Off	Emergency call system is off

Lights up green	Emergency call system is ready for operation
Lights up or flashes red	Error – emergency call not or only restrictedly possible ¹
Flashes green	Active emergency call – emergency call is established and data transmission to emergency call center
Glows orange	Active, automatically triggered emergency call – an emergency call is established and data transferred to the emergency call center

Automatic emergency call

Information

When the vehicle is switched off, **no** automatic emergency call can be made.

A connection to the emergency call center is established automatically immediately after triggering of the airbags. The automatic emergency call cannot be prevented by pressing SOS button **A**.

If queries from the emergency call center remain unanswered, rescue measures are initiated automatically.

Data transmission

During an emergency call, data for determination of the necessary rescue measures is transmitted to the emergency call center, provided that this is available. This can include:

- Current vehicle position
- Position data of the route immediately before the emergency call is triggered
- Vehicle identification number
- Severity of the accident
- Direction of the vehicle during the accident
- Menu language in the vehicle
- Vehicle drive type
- Manually or automatically triggered emergency call
- Time of the triggered emergency call
- Number of persons in the vehicle
- Crash direction

Breakdown call

Assistance can be requested via the breakdown call in the case of breakdowns or accidents (availability depending on country and equipment).

Information

Further information about Porsche Connect (Help videos, Porsche Connect operating instructions and Questions & Answers) can be found at www.porsche.com/connect..

- ✓ Cellphone network available.
- ✓ Breakdown call system is ready for operation (approx. 20 seconds after switching on the vehicle).
- ✓ Private mode is deactivated.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Porsche Connect" of the on-board Owner's Manual.

Information

The breakdown call system does **not** require a cell-phone registered in the vehicle as it has its own cellphone module.

Due to technical or organizational restrictions outside of Porsche control (e.g. no roaming or no active data connection), it may not be possible to establish a breakdown call to Porsche Assistance.

Data transmission



During a breakdown call, data for determination of the required measures can be transmitted to Porsche Assistance, provided that this is available. This can include:

- Current vehicle position
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle type
- Fault codes and other data for finding the fault

Triggering a breakdown call

Ensure that no external devices are connected to the diagnostic socket before making a breakdown call.

✓  ▶ Phone  ▶ Keypad is selected.

1. Press  **Breakd. Call** button.
Select  to end the test emergency call.
2. If circumstances allow, wait in the vehicle until the connection to Porsche Assistance has been established.

1. Visit an authorized Porsche dealer. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

The breakdown call can also be triggered using the Porsche Connect App (availability dependent on country).

Accessing the vehicle

- ✓ Vehicle parked safely.
- ✓ Breakdown call triggered.
- ✓ Vehicle data was transferred successfully to Porsche Assistance.
- ✓ Online measure available.

If necessary, Porsche Assistance can access the vehicle. Changes to the software of individual control units can be made in the vehicle.

Allowing access to the vehicle

1. Follow the instructions in the central display and allow access with **Yes**.
2. Follow the instructions in the central display. Online measure is performed.

NOTICE

Usage restrictions during write access.

Operational readiness can be limited while the online measure is carried out. Displays and vehicle functions (e.g. comfort functions, driver assistance systems or emergency call functions) may not work temporarily.

- ▶ Park the vehicle safely.
- ▶ Follow the instructions in the central display.
- ▶ Do **not** use the vehicle during the online measure.

Interruption of the online measure

Under unfavorable conditions, performance of the online measure cannot be ensured. Due to technical or organizational restrictions outside the control of

Porsche (e.g. no Internet connection), it may not be possible to start or end the online measure.

- ▶ If the vehicle is able to be driven: Adapt your driving style to the situation.
- ▶ If the vehicle cannot be driven: Call a roadside assistance service and have the vehicle towed.
- ▶ Have the error rectified at a qualified specialist repair shop. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

Emergency Stop Function

General Safety Instructions



WARNING

Lack of attention and failure to detect objects

The system can only assist the driver within the limits of the system, but it cannot replace the driver. The assistance offered by the system should not induce you to risk your safety.

The system cannot prevent an accident under all circumstances. The driver is always responsible for responding in an appropriate manner.

The system cannot detect the following situations:

- Persons, cyclists and animals
- Objects on the road
- Oncoming vehicles and cross traffic
- ▶ Drive with extreme care.
- ▶ Always pay attention to the traffic situation and the vehicle surroundings.

System limitations

In the following situation, this function can be limited, may not react or automatically deactivate:

- The driver actuates the accelerator pedal, the brake or the steering wheel.
- The driving system such as Lane Keep Assist, Active Lane Keeping, Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) or Porsche InnoDrive (PID) are accessible on a limited basis.
- In case of damage or soiling of the radar sensors or the front windshield in the area of the camera.

Responding to warning symbols

Always observe any warning and information messages displayed in the vehicle.

- ▷ Please see chapter "Warning and information messages" on page 244.

Operating principle

The system monitors the driver's steering, accelerator pedal and brake pedal activity and provides assistance in the speed range from 0 mph (0 km/h) to approx. 130 mph (210 km/h) – 155 mph (250 km/h)¹.

When the emergency stop function is activated, it initiates visual, acoustic or tactile warnings in stages and brakes the vehicle to a standstill.

The following conditions must be met so that the switched-on emergency stop function can be activated:

In the speed range from 0 mph (0 km/h) to 40 mph (65 km/h):

- Active Lane Keeping is active and the driver does not react to the takeover prompts from Active Lane Keeping.

In the speed range from 40 mph (65 km/h) to 130 mph (210 km/h):

- Active Lane Keeping is active and the driver does not react to the takeover prompts from Active Lane Keeping.
- Active Lane Keeping is switched off, Lane Keep Assist is active and the driver does not react to the takeover prompts from Lane Keep Assist.
- Active Lane Keeping is switched off, Lane Keep Assist is switched off and the emergency stop

function does not detect any steering, brake pedal or accelerator pedal activity.

In the speed range from 130 mph (210 km/h) to approx. 156 mph (250 km/h):

- Lane Keep Assist is active and the driver does not react to the takeover prompts from Lane Keep Assist.
- Lane Keep Assist is switched off and the emergency stop function does not detect any steering, brake pedal or accelerator pedal activity.

The emergency stop function is not available if Active Lane Keeping is switched off in the speed range below 40 mph (65 km/h).

These warnings prompt the driver to take over control of the vehicle:

- Driver instructions in instrument cluster
- Warning signals
- PCM muting
- Jerking belt
- Warning jerk and slight braking

If the driver still fails to act, the emergency stop function performs an emergency stop:

- The emergency flasher is activated.
- The seat belt is pretensioned.
- The windows are closed.
- The seat bolsters are inflated (depending on equipment).
- The vehicle is braked to a standstill in its own lane. Warning jerks can also be felt.

After the vehicle has come to a standstill, the parking lock and parking brake are activated, the doors are unlocked, the interior lighting is activated and an emergency call² country and equipment.

1. The specified speed range depends upon various factors (e.g. drive power, tire type, loading, road surface, uphill and downhill gradients, etc.) is triggered depending on


- ▶ To drive off again, select transmission range **D** or **R**.

Overriding the emergency stop function

The emergency stop function can be overridden while driving. This temporarily deactivates the system. This also happens when the driver does this without being aware of it. Override the emergency stop function by:

- ▶ Moving the steering wheel
 - or –
- ▶ Pressing the brake pedal
 - or –
- ▶ Forcefully pressing the accelerator pedal.

Activating and deactivating the emergency stop function

- ▶  ▶ Assist ▶ Basic Assist ▶ Emergency Stop Function

Information

The function is activated automatically once operational readiness is established.

Exit Warning

General safety instructions



WARNING

Exiting the vehicle without due care and attention

The system must not induce you to take risks with your safety. The vehicle occupants are still responsible for taking due care when exiting the vehicle and when assessing obstacles. The system is no substitute for the attentiveness of the vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Observe the relevant area around the vehicle closely at all times.
- ▶ Before exiting, make sure that no road users are approaching from behind.

Information on further assistance systems:

- ▶ Please see chapter "ParkAssist" on page 164.
- ▶ Please see chapter "Active Parking Support" on page 38.

System limitations

Road users cannot or may not be detected in time in the following situations:

- Road users are approaching extremely slowly or extremely quickly.
- The range of the sensors is restricted by vehicles parked nearby.
- The range of the sensors is restricted by dirt on the rear bumper.

Scope of functions

The Exit Warning (EW) alerts the occupants in the stationary vehicle to road users (e.g. passenger vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles) approaching from behind.

Display elements



Fig. 66: Exit Warning indicator elements

- A** Indicator on the door mirror
- B** Indicator in the door panel.

When the door is opened or if the door is already open, the indicators in the door mirror on the relevant side of the vehicle and in the door panel on the relevant door light up to indicate that road users are approaching.

If a vehicle occupant attempts to open a door while an approaching road user is detected as a hazard, the door will be momentarily prevented from opening. Indicators **A** in the door mirror and **B** in the door panel will flash briefly.

If an approaching road user is detected as a hazard when the door is already open, indicators **A** and **B** will light up until the danger has passed.

Activating and deactivating the Exit Warning

- ▶  ▶ Assist ▶ Exit Warning

After the vehicle is switched off, the status of the system is stored in the selected account and paired with the vehicle key used.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Personal settings" on page 168.

The system shuts down approx. 3 minutes after the vehicle is switched off. The indicators **B** in the door panels light up briefly. No other warnings are issued.

Flat Tire

Depending on model and equipment, the vehicle may be equipped with a tire sealant set (Tire Mobility System – TMS) or a spare wheel.

Responding to Tire Pressure Monitoring System warning messages

If the Tire Pressure Monitoring System has detected a severe pressure loss, a message appears on the instrument cluster. This loss of pressure could indicate tire damage.

- ▶ Stop in a suitable place and check the indicated tire for damage.
- ▶ Please see chapter "Wheels and Tires" on page 252.

Parking the vehicle safely

1. Stop the vehicle as far away from the driving lane as possible. The vehicle must be parked on a firm and flat surface that is skid-proof.
 2. Switch on the emergency flasher.
 3. Activating the parking brake
 4. Straighten the front wheels.
 5. Get all passengers to leave the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic as they do so.
 6. Set up the warning triangle at a suitable distance.
 7. Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away, e.g. by means of wedges under the wheels on the diagonally opposite side.
- ▶ Please see chapter "Jack and Lifting Platform" on page 141.

Sealing defective tires

- ✓ Vehicles with tire sealant (Tire Mobility System – TMS).

WARNING

Risk of accident due to sealed tires

Damaged tires that are sealed with tire sealant can lose pressure or burst in the event of inappropriate speed or continuous loading.

- ▶ Sealing the tire with the tire sealant is only an emergency solution enabling you to drive to the nearest authorized Porsche dealer.
- ▶ Use the tire sealant only in the case of cuts or punctures no larger than 0.16 in. (4 mm).
- ▶ Never use tire sealant if the rim is damaged or if you have driven with low tire pressure or deflated tires.
- ▶ Do not use tire sealant at outside temperatures below -4 °F (-20 °C).
- ▶ Avoid rapid acceleration and high cornering speeds.
- ▶ Do not drive faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).
- ▶ Check the tire pressure after driving for around 10 minutes. If the tire pressure is less than 22 psi (1.5 bar), do not continue driving.
- ▶ Have sealed tires replaced by an authorized Porsche dealer as soon as possible. Inform the authorized Porsche dealer that the tire contains tire sealant.
- ▶ Tire repairs are **not** permissible. Replace damaged tires.
- ▶ Observe the safety information and instructions for use in the separate operating instructions for the tire sealant and compressor.

In case of a flat tire, tire defects or tire damage can be sealed temporarily using the tire sealant provided in the vehicle.

The **tire sealant set (Tire Mobility System – TMS)** and the associated compressor are located in the front luggage compartment.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Luggage Compartment" on page 154.

Service status

For further information on the service status (availability dependent on country):

- ▶ Please see chapter "Smart Service" of the on-board Owner's Manual.

Filling tire sealant (Tire Mobility System – TMS)

WARNING

Flammable and harmful sealant

The sealant is highly flammable and harmful to health. Prolonged or repeated exposure can cause irritation, allergic reaction or organ damage.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling tire sealant.
- ▶ Keep tire sealant away from children.
- ▶ Avoid contact with skin, eyes and clothing.
- ▶ If tire sealant gets on your skin or into your eyes, thoroughly rinse the affected part of your body immediately with plenty of water.
- ▶ If you feel unwell or have an allergic reaction, consult a doctor immediately.
- ▶ Change soiled clothing immediately.
- ▶ Do not inhale vapors.
- ▶ If tire sealant is swallowed, thoroughly rinse out your mouth immediately and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting. Consult a doctor immediately.

⚠ WARNING

Failure to detect pressure loss in the tire

A tire pressure sensor that is soiled with tire sealant cannot determine the tire pressure correctly.

- ▶ When the defective tire is changed, have the tire pressure sensor replaced as well.



Fig. 67: Filling tire sealant (Tire Mobility System – TMS)

- A Filler bottle
- B Filler hose
- C Filler hose plug
- D Valve turner
- E Valve insert
- F Tire valve

Preparing to fill

1. Leave the object that caused the puncture in the tire.
2. Remove the tire sealant (Tire Mobility System – TMS) and the enclosed sticker from the left-hand box in the front luggage compartment.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Luggage Compartment" on page 154.

3. Affix the sticker in the driver's field of vision.

Filling tire sealant (Tire Mobility System – TMS)

- ▶ Refer to the separate operating instructions for the tire sealant (Tire Mobility System – TMS).
1. Shake the filler bottle **A**.
 2. Screw the filler hose **B** onto the filler bottle. The filler bottle is now open.
 3. Remove the valve cap from the tire valve **F**.
 4. Remove the valve insert **E** from the tire valve using the valve turner **D**.
If a replacement valve insert is not available, keep the valve insert in a clean, dry place.
 5. Remove the plug **C** from the filler hose **B**.
 6. Push filler hose onto the tire valve.
 7. Hold the filler bottle higher than the level of the tire valve and squeeze it forcefully until the contents of the bottle are completely emptied into the tire.
 8. Detach the filler hose from the tire valve.
 9. If available, screw the replacement valve insert or alternatively valve insert **E** firmly into the tire valve using valve turner **D**.

Inflating the tire

- ▶ Comply with the operating instructions on the compressor.
1. Remove the compressor from the right-hand box in the front luggage compartment.
 - ▶ Please see chapter "Luggage Compartment" on page 154.
 2. Connect the compressor to a socket in the vehicle and inflate the tire to at least 37 psi (2.5 bar). If this tire pressure cannot be reached, the tire is too severely damaged. Do not continue driving with that tire.
 3. Screw valve cap onto the tire valve **F**.

Checking the pressure

- ▶ Check the tire pressure after driving for around 10 minutes. If the tire pressure is less than 22 psi (1.5 bar), do not continue driving.
- ▶ Please see chapter "Technical Data" on page 274.

Changing tires

- ▶ Please see chapter "Replacing tires and wheels" on page 259.

Updating the Tire Pressure Monitoring System tire settings after changing a wheel

- ▶ Please see chapter "Wheels and Tires" on page 252.

Fuses



Electrical shock

Replacing fuses or relays with the engine running or the ignition on could cause electrical shock.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine and the ignition when working on the electrical system.



Short circuit

Working on the electrical system of the vehicle can result in a short circuit. The short circuit can cause a fire.

- ▶ Always disconnect the negative terminal on the 12-volt lithium battery when working on the electrical system.

- ▶ Please see chapter "12-volt battery" on page 268.



Improper intervention and incorrect accessories

Improper intervention in the fuse box and the use of the incorrect accessories can result in damage and malfunctions in electrical and electronic systems.

- ▶ Do not attempt to replace any electrical components except the fuses listed here (e.g. relays).
- ▶ Go to a qualified specialized repair shop. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.
- ▶ Only use accessories that have been approved by Porsche. For information on approved accessories: Contact an authorized Porsche dealer.

Checking and changing fuses

To prevent short-circuits and overloading of the electrical system, the individual circuits are protected by fuses.

The fuse boxes are found in the footwell area and on the outside of the dashboard on the driver and passenger sides.

Depending on equipment, further fuse boxes are located at various locations in the vehicle, which are only accessible to an authorized Porsche dealer.

Fuse ratings

Color	Amperage rating
	Light brown 5 A
	Brown 7.5 A
	Red 10 A
	Blue 15 A
	Yellow 20 A
	White / clear 25 A
	Green 30 A
	Blue-green 35 A
	Orange 40 A

Checking and changing fuses

The numbering for the fuse slots is printed on the fuse holder.

Unassigned fuse slots are not listed in the following overviews.

1. If possible, switch off the load with the defective fuse.
 2. Open the relevant fuse box cover.
 3. If necessary, carefully remove the purple plastic strip over the fuses.
 4. Remove the fuse from its slot using the plastic gripper **B** in order to check it. A blown fuse can be identified by the melted metal strip.
 5. Insert a new fuse. The replacement fuse must have the same rated current as the one it is replacing.
 6. Fit the purple plastic strip back into place.
- If the same fuse blows repeatedly, the cause of the fault must be corrected immediately.
- ▶ Visit an authorized Porsche dealer. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

Opening fuse box on the dash-board on the left side



Fig. 68: Left fuse box

- A** Fuses 1–12 (depending on equipment)
- B** Plastic gripper

Left fuse box

- ▶ Carefully lever off the cover starting from the underside and remove it.

No.	Load
2	Rear air conditioning, seat heating control unit in the rear
3	Air-conditioning control unit
5	Steering column electronics control unit
6	Control unit for steering column adjustment

No.	Load
8	Instrument cluster
9	ETC toll system card reader (availability dependent on country)
10	Digital clock/stopwatch
12	Heated steering wheel

Opening fuse box on the dash-board on the right side



Fig. 69: Right fuse box

- A** Fuses 1–12 (depending on equipment)
- B** Plastic gripper

- ▶ Carefully lever off the cover starting from the underside and remove it.

Right fuse box

No.	Load
1	Smartphone tray
2	PCM
3	Central display
4	Central display
5	Audio ports
6	Fresh-air blower
7	PCM control unit
8	Selector lever
12	Diagnostic socket

- A
- B
- C
- D
- E
- F**
- G
- H
- I
- J
- K
- L
- M
- N
- O
- P
- Q
- R
- S
- T
- U
- V
- W
- X
- Y
- Z

Opening fuse box in left footwell



Fig. 70: Opening fuse box in left footwell

Row A

No.	Load
1	Heating circuit coolant pump
2	Heating circuit coolant pump
3	Cooling circuit relay
5	BCM control unit (LHD vehicles)
6	BCM control unit (LHD vehicles)
7	Light/rain sensor
8	Control unit for radio-controlled parking (LHD vehicles), charge port sensor (RHD vehicles)

No.	Load
9	Overhead console
10	BCM control unit (LHD vehicles)
11	Control unit for wireless data transmission (LHD vehicles)
12	Communication box

Row B

No.	Load
1	Control unit for driver assistance systems
2	Rear left door control unit
3	Control unit for heating circuit (LHD vehicles), charge ports (RHD vehicles)
4	Windshield wipers (LHD vehicles)
5	PSM control unit
7	Seat belt, front left
8	BCM control unit (LHD vehicles)
9	BCM control unit (LHD vehicles)
10	Left headlight electronics
11	Front left door control unit
12	BCM control unit (LHD vehicles)

Row C

No.	Load
1	Control unit for wireless data transmission (LHD vehicles)
3	BCM control unit (LHD vehicles)
4	Diagnostic socket (LHD vehicles)
6	Control unit for front left radar sensor
7	Brake booster control unit (LHD vehicles)
8	Interior mirror
9	Communication box
10	Power supply, right, term. 15 (RHD vehicles)
11	Power supply, rear, term. 15 (RHD vehicles)

Opening fuse box in right footwell



Fig. 71: Opening fuse box in right footwell

Row A

No.	Load
1	BCM control unit (RHD vehicles)
3	BCM control unit (RHD vehicles)
4	Windshield wipers (RHD vehicles)
5	BCM control unit (RHD vehicles)
6	Rear right door control unit
7	Assistance systems control unit
8	Front right door control unit
9	Airbag control unit

No.	Load
10	Seat belt, front right
11	Charge port sensor (LHD vehicles), control unit for radio-controlled parking (RHD vehicles)
12	BCM control unit (RHD vehicles)

Row B

No.	Load
1	Gateway control unit
2	Control unit for wireless data transmission (RHD vehicles)
3	Control unit for heating circuit (RHD vehicles), charge ports (LHD vehicles)
4	Right headlight electronics
5	BCM control unit (RHD vehicles)
6	BCM control unit (RHD vehicles)
7	Night View Assist control unit
8	Front camera for driver assistance systems
9	Front PDCC control unit
10	Control unit for wireless data transmission (RHD vehicles)
11	Control unit for front right radar sensor

Row C

No.	Load
1	Diagnostic socket (RHD vehicles)
2	Gateway control unit
3	Brake booster control unit (RHD vehicles)
4	BCM control unit (RHD vehicles)
5	Front pulse inverter
6	Ionizer
7	Power supply, left, term. 15 (LHD vehicles)
8	Power supply, rear, term. 15 (LHD vehicles)
9	DC/DC converter
10	Control unit for electric power steering
12	Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

A Garage door opener B (HomeLink®)

C General Safety Instructions



WARNING

Pinching, crushing or impact through operated equipment

G If persons or animals are in the movement area of the operated equipment, there is a risk of injury while the garage door opener is being operated or programmed.

- ▶ Make sure there are no persons, animals or objects in the movement area of the operated equipment while the HomeLink® system is being operated or programmed.
- ▶ Observe the safety instructions for the original remote control.

O Operating principle

The HomeLink® system can be used to operate up to eight radio-controlled devices (garage doors/property gates, security systems, house lighting) from the vehicle via profiles in the central display.

- ▶ Read the instructions for the original remote control.



Information

For information on the compatibility of your vehicle's HomeLink® system with the original remote control:

- ▶ Contact an authorized Porsche dealer.
- ▶ Visit www.homelink.com or call the toll-free hotline on 1-800-355-3515.



Information

- ▶ Before selling your vehicle, remember to delete the garage door opener signals.

Teaching garage door opener

- ✓ Operational readiness established.
- ✓ Vehicle is positioned to allow visual contact with remote-controlled equipment and is within the receiver range (signal is transmitted).

Systems with remote control

1. ▶ HomeLink® ▶ Configure new profile

2. Follow the instructions on the screen. During programming, aim the remote control at the overhead console from the height of the center console.

Systems without rolling code system:

The profile is taught.

– or –

Systems with rolling code system:

The profile is created. Manual synchronization between the HomeLink® and vehicle is still required to complete the teaching process:

3. Follow the instructions on the screen.
 - ▶ Read and follow the instructions for the original remote control.
 The profile is taught.



Information

If the signals cannot be stored despite having carefully read this chapter and the operating instructions for the original remote control:

- ▶ Contact an authorized Porsche dealer.
- ▶ Make sure that there is a new battery in the garage door opener remote control. Insufficient battery power can cause malfunctions in signal transmission. The system in the vehicle then learns an incorrect code, which cannot be reliably recognized.
- ▶ Check the compatibility of the vehicle's HomeLink® system with the original remote control.

Systems without remote control (FixKit receiver)

1. ▶ HomeLink® ▶ Configure new profile ▶

2. Select the desired option.
3. Follow the instructions on the screen. The profile is taught.

Using the garage door opener

Calling up configured HomeLink® profiles manually

- ✓ Operational readiness established.
- ✓ Vehicle is positioned to allow visual contact with remote-controlled equipment and is within the receiver range (signal is transmitted).

1. ▶ HomeLink®

2. Select the desired profile.

If the existing HomeLink® profiles are assigned to GPS coordinates, the profiles are filtered based on the current vehicle position.

Calling up taught HomeLink® profiles automatically

Shortly before reaching HomeLink® systems with assigned GPS coordinates, affected profiles will be displayed automatically.

GPS coordinates can be assigned during the teaching process or afterward:

- ▶ Please see chapter "Teaching garage door opener" on page 120.
- ▶ Please see chapter "Managing configured profiles" on page 121.

- ✓ GPS coordinates must be assigned to a HomeLink® profile.
- ✓ Operational readiness established.
- ✓ Vehicle is positioned to allow visual contact with remote-controlled equipment and is within the receiver range (signal is transmitted).

- ▶ Select the desired profile.

i Information

When parking assistance systems are activated, the HomeLink® display may be hidden by the ParkAssist display.



- ▶ Close the parking assistance system display if necessary.
– or –
- ▶ Assign the HomeLink® function to a quick access button on the multifunction steering wheel and then press the button if necessary.
HomeLink® is displayed in the foreground.

For information on the quick access button:

- ▶ Please see chapter "Instrument cluster" on page 127.

Managing configured profiles




Deleting a configured profile

1.  ▶ HomeLink® 
2. Swipe to remove the profile you want to delete from the list of profiles.

Deleting all configured profiles

- ▶  ▶ HomeLink®  ▶  ▶ Delete all HomeLink® profiles

Renaming a taught profile, adding or deleting GPS coordinates for a taught profile

1.  ▶ HomeLink® 
2. Select the  button for the relevant profile.
3. Select the desired option.

Head-up display



Fig. 72: Head-up display areas

- A** Main display area
- B** Status area
- C** Temporary content

The head-up display (HUD) projects important messages and selected information onto the windshield, where the driver can see it. This allows drivers to read the information (e.g. speed, transmission range and navigation) without taking their eyes off the road. The information displayed can be assigned individually.

The head-up display is divided into three areas:

- Main display area. The driver can choose between three views:
 - Navigation
 - Power meter
 - User-defined
- Status area, e.g. current speed and symbols of the driver assistance systems.
- Area to display temporary content, e.g. calls/voice control.

The head-up display supplements the instrument cluster as a display instrument.

NOTICE

Risk of damage from scratches on the glass cover.

- ▶ Do not place any objects on the glass cover of the head-up display.

i Information

The driver's view of the information in the head-up display may be impaired by the following factors:

- Sunglasses with certain polarizing filters.
- Wet roads.
- Unfavorable lighting conditions.
- Objects on the glass cover.
- ▶ Check that the head-up display is fitted at the correct position and that the height is adjusted correctly.

Adjusting head-up display

The display position of the head-up display projection can be adapted to the driver's size and seating position. This projection can be switched on and off via the central display.

- ▶ ▶ Settings ▶ Displays ▶ Head-Up Display

HOLD Function

General Safety Instructions



WARNING

Loss of control over the vehicle

Despite the HOLD function, responsibility for stopping and starting on gradients lies with the driver. When stopping and starting on slippery surfaces (e.g. icy or loose substrate) the HOLD function cannot be guaranteed to provide assistance. The vehicle can roll away.

- ▶ Always adjust your driving style to the road surface and the vehicle load; use the footbrake if necessary.
- If the HOLD function is not working, the driver cannot be assisted when driving off on gradients.
- ▶ Hold the vehicle with the footbrake.



WARNING

Slight rolling back on uphill slopes

If the vehicle comes to a standstill on steep gradients without the driver applying the footbrake, the vehicle can roll back until the HOLD function stops it. In this situation it is possible to reduce the roll-back by applying the footbrake.

- ▶ Increase the braking force with the footbrake to help to hold the vehicle.

Responding to warning symbols

Always observe any warning and information messages displayed in the vehicle.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Warning and information messages" on page 244.

Operating principle

The HOLD function assists the driver when stopping the vehicle and driving off on steep gradients. The vehicle is automatically secured against rolling back opposite the desired direction of travel.

When the HOLD function is active, the light indicator **HOLD** on the instrument cluster comes on.

When Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is operating normally, the HOLD function actively holds the vehicle at a standstill following automatic braking.

If the driver seat belt is unfastened and the driver door is opened while the HOLD function is active, the parking lock and parking brake are activated automatically.

If the vehicle is held on a steep gradient, you can drive off in the usual way.

Activating the HOLD function

- ✓ Drive position **D** or **R** selected.
- ▶ Press the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill.

The HOLD function is activated. The vehicle is held stationary even without pressing the brake pedal.



Information

The HOLD function can also be activated, irrespective of the gradient, by quickly flooring the pressed brake pedal while the vehicle is stationary. Changing the drive position will not deactivate the HOLD function in this case.



Information

When the HOLD function is active, the driver may feel a difference in the brake pedal, and hydraulic noises may be heard.

This behavior is typical of the system. There is no fault.

Hood

Unlocking and opening the hood

NOTICE

Risk of damage to the hood and windshield wipers.



- ▶ Make sure that the windshield wipers are not folded forward when opening the hood.
- ▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers before opening the hood (wiper lever in position 0).

Unlocking hood using center console control panel or central display

The hood can be unlocked using the flap view on the center console control panel or using the central display.


- ✓ Parking lock and parking brake activated.

Centre console control panel

- ▶  ▶ 
The hood is unlocked.

Central display


- ✓ Ready for operation.

- ▶  ▶ **Settings**  ▶ **Vehicle** ▶ **Hood, trunk lid and charging ports** ▶ **Open hood**
The hood is unlocked.

Unlocking hood with the vehicle key



Fig. 73: Opening hood with the vehicle key

- ▶ Press the  button.
The hood and the vehicle doors are unlocked.

Unlocking hood with Comfort Access (without a key)



Fig. 74: Opening hood with Comfort Access

- ✓ Vehicles with Comfort Access.
- ✓ The vehicle key is at the front of the vehicle.
- ▶ Move your hand between the Porsche crest and license plate. Use either a back-and-forth movement or a swipe motion.
The hood is unlocked.

Opening the hood

- ✓ The hood is unlocked.



Fig. 75: Unlocking the hood

1. Lift the hood slightly and open the safety catch (**arrow**).
2. Open the hood completely.

Closing the hood

CAUTION Heavy hood

When closing the hood, its own weight can cause it to fall into the lock when it is open half way.

- ▶ Ensure that no foreign objects or limbs are located near the moving parts (hinges) or under the hood.
1. Lower the hood and allow it to fall into the lock. Press the hood closed with the flat of your hand over the lock area.
 2. Check that the hood has engaged correctly in the lock.

If the hood is not closed correctly, a warning message appears on the instrument cluster while driving.

DANGER Unsecured Luggage Compartment Lid

If the luggage compartment lid is not secured properly, it could fly up, blocking your vision and causing loss of control.

- ▶ Should you notice at any time while driving that the lid is not secured properly, stop immediately in a suitable place and close it.

Trunk entrapment

Your vehicle is equipped with an internal trunk release mechanism.

A person trapped in the luggage compartment can release the lid from the inside using the unlocking button.

The unlocking button is equipped with a light indicator. The light indicator keeps flashing for 60 minutes after locking the luggage compartment lid.

WARNING Unsecured luggage

When loading the luggage compartment, make sure that items of luggage or other objects cannot become caught on the button. This could cause the luggage compartment to open unintentionally.

Function

If the luggage compartment lid is unlocked by using the internal trunk release mechanism, the latch striker pops into the catch-hook position and the lid can be opened from the inside immediately.

A warning message lights up when the unlocking button is operated.

1. Stop the vehicle immediately when the warning message lights up.
2. Check the luggage compartment.
3. Close the lid.

DANGER Unsecured luggage compartment lid

If the warning message lights up when the vehicle is moving, the lid may impact the front of the windshield and can tear off.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately when the warning message lights up.
- ▶ Check the luggage compartment.
- ▶ Close the lid.

WARNING Empty Battery

The internal trunk release mechanism will not work if the vehicle does not have battery power.

Emergency unlatching of the hood

If the 12 volt battery has no remaining charge, the hood can only be unlatched with the help of an outside battery.

- ▶ Please see chapter "12-volt battery" on page 268.



Fig. 76: Emergency unlatching of the hood – connecting the positive pole


1. Unlock the vehicle at the door lock with the emergency key. Please see chapter "Emergency unlocking and emergency locking of doors" on page 84.
2. Remove the plastic cover of the left-hand fuse box.
3. Pull out the positive terminal **A** (red) in the fuse box.
4. Use the red jumper cable to connect the positive terminal of the external battery to the positive terminal **A** in the fuse box.

i Information

If the vehicle was locked, the alarm system signal will sound when the negative terminal is connected.



Fig. 77: Emergency unlatching of the hood – connecting the negative pole

5. Use the black jumper cable to connect the negative terminal of the external battery to the joint of door arrester **B**.
6. Press the  button on the vehicle key for about 2 seconds. The hood will be unlatched and the alarm system deactivated.
7. First disconnect the negative cable, then the positive cable.
8. Insert positive terminal **A** in the fuse box and attach the plastic cover of the fuse box.

Instrument cluster

Instrument cluster overview

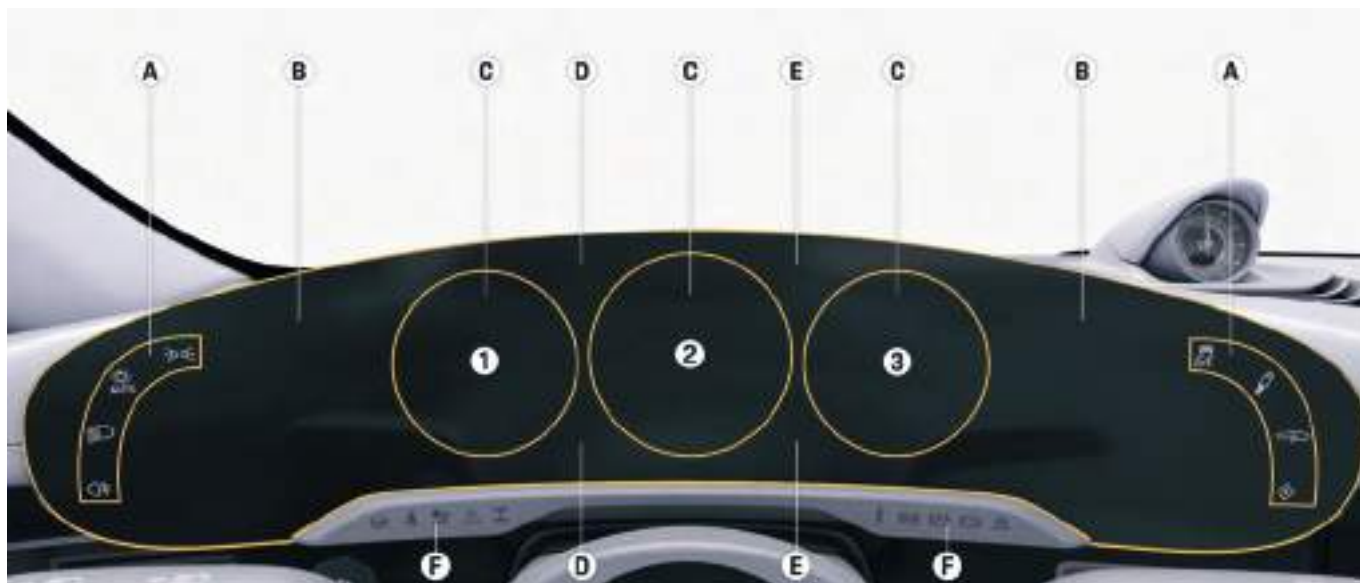


Fig. 78: Instrument cluster

The fully digital instrument cluster is divided into 3 tubes (C) and has capacitive touch buttons (A) on the outer edges (light, vehicle settings and \diamond button). The temperature, time and date can be displayed between the outer tubes and the capacitive touch buttons (B). There are various warning lights and light indicators (F) at the bottom edge of the instrument cluster. Additional warning lights and light indicators can be found in areas D (Assistance & Systems) and E (Driving & Entertainment).

Using the tube menu

You can toggle between tubes and select menu options using the multifunction steering wheel.

► Please see chapter "Operating the instrument cluster" on page 132.

Entries in lists are shown in different colors:

- White: List entry available
- Blue: List entry selected
- Gray: List entry not available

Tube 1 – Speed & Assist display

Information about assistance systems as well as information relating to the vehicle is displayed in the left tube 1.

Tube 2 – Power meter

Information about drive power, speed, battery charge level and navigation is displayed in the center tube 2. The tube display can be changed and expanded to tubes 1 and 3 in some cases:

- Power meter (can be customized and configured)
- Night View Assist
- Map
- Extended map (Full HD map across all three tubes)
- Reduced view

The current electric drive power (from "12 o'clock" to "6 o'clock" position) and the current recuperation capacity (from "12 o'clock" to "9 o'clock" position counter-clockwise) is shown in the Power meter.

The display can be activated and deactivated.

- ▷ Please see chapter "Instrument cluster display contents" on page 134.

Tube 3 – Car & Info display

Information on navigation, driving program and media as well as notifications are shown in the right tube 3. Incoming calls can also be displayed in this tube.

Configuring the information area

You can select four of the many items of vehicle information for display in tube 3.

Central display

- ▶ Touch  ▶ **Settings**  ▶ **Displays** ▶ **Instrument cluster** ▶ **Customized view.**

- **Current charge High-voltage**
- **Battery temperature High-voltage**
- **System voltage 12-volt**
- **GPS altitude**
- **Compass**
- **Lateral acceleration**
- **Longitudinal acceleration**
- **Deceleration**

- **Date**
- **Phone**
- **Station/Track**
- **Arrival**
- **Driving time and distance**

Fuel Range



Display of the fuel range without active route guidance



Display of the fuel range with active route guidance

Warning lights and light indicators

NOTICE

Faults are indicated by the warning light. The relevant warning light goes out only when the cause of the fault has been corrected.

Go to a qualified specialist repair shop in the following cases:

- The warning light comes on or flashes when the vehicle is running or while driving.
- ▶ Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

When certain warning lights appear, an additional acoustic signal sounds.

When certain events occur, messages that are of high priority or contain important information for the

driver will appear on the instrument cluster as well. When certain events occur, messages that are of high priority or contain important information for the driver will appear on the instrument cluster as well.

- ▷ Please see chapter "Operating the instrument cluster" on page 132.
- ▷ Please see chapter "Warning and information messages" on page 244.

The following warning lights and light indicators are available depending on the equipment:



Warning light if there is no steering activity

- ▶ Actively take over steering.
- ▷ Please see chapter "Active Lane Keeping" on page 34.
- ▷ Please see chapter "Lane Keep Assist" on page 147.



Coolant temperature warning light

The coolant temperature is too high.

- ▶ Do not continue driving; stop when it is safe to do so.
- ▶ Turn off the vehicle and let it cool down.
- ▶ Check radiators and air-flow routing in and on the vehicle for obstructions. Check the coolant level.
- ▶ Have the fault rectified immediately by a qualified specialist repair shop.¹
- ▷ Please see chapter "Coolant" on page 100.

1. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

**Porsche Active Suspension Management (PASM) warning light**

The Porsche Active Suspension Management (PASM) function may be faulty. Restricted and adapted driving possible.

- ▶ Adapt your driving style to the situation.
- ▶ Have the fault rectified immediately by a qualified specialist repair shop.¹
- ▶ Please see chapter "Porsche Active Suspension Management (PASM)" on page 170.

**Airbag warning light**

The airbag system may be faulty.

- ▶ Have the fault rectified immediately by a qualified specialist repair shop.¹
- ▶ Please see chapter "Airbag Systems" on page 48.

**Seatbelt warning light**

The seatbelt is incorrectly fastened or not fastened at all.

- ▶ Fasten the seatbelt correctly.
- ▶ Please see chapter "Seat Belts" on page 200.

**Brake system warning light (USA)****Brake system warning light (Canada)**

The warning light **lights up** continuously. The parking brake is engaged or the

brake system is faulty. The brake fluid level may be too low.

The warning light **flashes**: The parking brake is faulty.

- ▶ Have the fault rectified immediately by a qualified specialist repair shop.¹
- ▶ Please see chapter "Brakes" on page 67.
- ▶ Please see chapter "Brake Fluid" on page 66.

**Critical battery charge warning light**

The high-voltage battery is almost completely discharged.

- Continued driving possible with adjustment.
- ▶ Stop when it is safe to do so and turn off the vehicle.
- ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery immediately or call a roadside assistance service and have the vehicle towed if necessary.
- ▶ Please see chapter "Charging" on page 86.

**Battery charge warning light**

The charge level of the high-voltage battery is less than 15 %.

- ▶ Monitor the range and plan for charging of the high-voltage battery.
- ▶ Please see chapter "Charging" on page 86.

**Warning light for a critical fault in the high-voltage battery**

A critical fault was detected in the vehicle's high-voltage battery.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
- ▶ Do not continue driving; stop when it is safe to do so and turn off the vehicle.
- ▶ Call a roadside assistance service and have the vehicle towed if necessary.
- ▶ Have the fault rectified immediately by a qualified specialist repair shop.¹

**Warning light for a fault in the high-voltage battery**

A fault was detected in the vehicle's high-voltage battery.

- Restricted and adapted driving possible.
- ▶ Adapt your driving style to the situation.
- ▶ Have the fault rectified promptly by a qualified specialist repair shop.¹

**High-voltage vehicle electrical system warning light**

The high-voltage vehicle electrical system may be defective.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
- ▶ Do not continue driving; stop when it is safe to do so and switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Call a roadside assistance service and have the vehicle towed if necessary.
- ▶ Have the fault rectified immediately by a qualified specialist repair shop.¹



1. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z**Warning light for a critical fault in the drive or charging system**

A critical fault was detected in the vehicle's drive or charging system.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
- ▶ Do not continue driving; stop when it is safe to do so and switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Call a roadside assistance service and have the vehicle towed if necessary.
- ▶ Have the fault rectified immediately by a qualified specialist repair shop.¹

**Warning light for a fault in the drive or charging system**

A fault was detected in the vehicle's drive or charging system.
Restricted and adapted driving possible.

- ▶ Adapt your driving style to the situation.
- ▶ Have the fault rectified promptly by a qualified specialist repair shop.¹

**Central warning light**

At least one warning message is displayed or stored.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Warning and information messages" on page 244.

**Brake pad wear warning light (USA)****Brake pad wear warning light (Canada)**

Brake pads are worn.
Restricted and adapted driving possible.

- ▶ Have brake pads replaced as soon as possible by a qualified specialist repair shop.¹
- ▶ Please see chapter "Brakes" on page 67.

**Electric parking brake warning light (USA)****Electric parking brake warning light (Canada)**

The warning light **lights up** continuously: Parking brake is faulty.
The warning light **flashes**: There is a fault in the brake system.

- ▶ If the fault occurs multiple times or consistently, have the fault rectified promptly by a qualified specialist repair shop.¹
- ▶ Please see chapter "Porsche Stability Management (PSM)" on page 189.
- ▶ Please see chapter "Brakes" on page 67.

**Anti-lock braking system warning light (USA)****Anti-lock braking system warning light (Canada)**

The anti-lock braking system (ABS) or Porsche Stability Management (PSM) has failed. The brake booster may be faulty.
Restricted and adapted driving possible.

- ▶ Avoid abrupt braking where possible. Allow a longer braking distance.
- ▶ Have the fault rectified promptly by a qualified specialist repair shop.¹
- ▶ Please see chapter "Porsche Stability Management (PSM)" on page 189.

**Porsche Stability Management warning light**

The warning light **flashes**: Porsche Stability Management (PSM) control procedure. Please see chapter "Porsche Stability Management (PSM)" on page 189.

The warning light **lights up** continuously: Porsche Stability Management (PSM) has failed.

- Restricted and adapted driving possible.
- ▶ Avoid sharp acceleration and deceleration as well as high cornering speeds.
 - ▶ If the fault occurs multiple times or consistently, have the fault rectified promptly by a qualified specialist repair shop.¹
 - ▶ Please see chapter "Porsche Stability Management (PSM)" on page 189.

**PSM OFF warning light (USA)****PSM OFF warning light (Canada)**

Porsche Stability Management (PSM) is deactivated.
Restricted and adapted driving possible.

- ▶ Adapt your driving style to the situation.
- ▶ Please see chapter "Porsche Stability Management (PSM)" on page 189.

**Steering system warning light**

The function of the steering system may be faulty.
Restricted and adapted driving possible.

- ▶ Adapt your driving style to the situation.
- ▶ Have the fault rectified promptly by a qualified specialist repair shop.¹

1. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

**AWD system warning light**

A fault was detected in the vehicle's AWD system.

Restricted and adapted driving possible.
▶ Adapt your driving style to the situation.

▶ Have the fault corrected promptly by a qualified specialist repair shop.¹

**Restricted drive performance warning light**

Drive power is limited. The high-voltage battery may not be sufficiently charged or may be at a borderline operating temperature due to very cold outside temperatures, for example.

Tire pressure warning light

During the learning process for newly fitted wheels or tire pressure sensors, the warning light may flash or light up in the event of pressure loss in one or more tires, a fault or a temporary malfunction of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).

▶ Reduce your speed and adapt your driving style to the situation. Avoid forceful braking and steering maneuvers.
▶ Stop when it is safe to do so and turn off the vehicle: Check the indicated tires for damage. Fill with sealant if necessary. Set the correct tire pressure at the next opportunity.

▶ If the fault occurs multiple times or consistently, have the problem rectified immediately by a qualified specialist repair shop.¹

**E-Sound warning light**

E-Sound is deactivated.

▶ Drive with extreme care, as other road users may not hear the vehicle when it is driving in electric mode.

▶ Have the fault rectified promptly by a specialist repair shop.¹

▶ Please see chapter "Vehicle settings" on page 234.

**Distance warning light**

Risk to safety as a result of tailgating.

▶ Please see chapter "Operating principle" on page 241.

**Warn and Brake Assist warning light**

The Warn and Brake Assist function is restricted.

Restricted and adapted driving possible.

▶ Adapt your driving style to the situation.

▶ If the fault occurs multiple times or consistently, have the fault rectified promptly by a qualified specialist repair shop.¹

▶ Please see chapter "Operating principle" on page 241.

**Porsche Dynamic Light System Plus (PDLS Plus) warning light**

The Porsche Dynamic Light System Plus (PDLS Plus) function is impaired.

Restricted and adapted driving possible.

▶ Adapt your driving style to the situation.

▶ If the fault occurs multiple times or consistently, have the fault rectified promptly by a qualified specialist repair shop.¹

**Lights warning light**

Vehicle lighting may be faulty.

Restricted and adapted driving possible.
▶ Adapt your driving style to the situation.

▶ Have the fault rectified promptly by a qualified specialist repair shop.¹

**Lane Change Assist light indicator**

Lane Change Assist is switched on.

▶ Please see chapter "Lane Change Assist (LCA)" on page 142.

**Night View Assist light indicator**

Night View Assist is switched on.

▶ Please see chapter "Night View Assist" on page 162.

**Preconditioning light indicator**

Preconditioning is active.

▶ Please see chapter "Charging" on page 86.

**Electric charge port door light indicator faulty**

Electric charge port door is faulty.

▶ Please see chapter "Charging" on page 86.

▶ Have the fault rectified promptly by a qualified specialist repair shop.¹

**Mechanical charge port door light indicator faulty**

Mechanical charge port door is faulty.

▶ Please see chapter "Charging" on page 86.

▶ Have the fault rectified promptly by a qualified specialist repair shop.¹

1. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

HOLD**HOLD function light indicator**

The HOLD function is activated. The vehicle is independently held in a stationary position.

► Please see chapter "HOLD Function" on page 123.

READY**Readiness to drive light indicator**

The vehicle is ready to drive.

► Please see chapter "Starting, driving and stopping the vehicle" on page 216.

**Light indicator for parking light**

The parking lights (depending on the equipment, side marker lights, parking lights, etc.) are switched on.

**Low beam light indicator**

Low beam is switched on.

**Dynamic High Beam light indicator**

Dynamic High Beam is switched on. The high beams are switched on and off automatically depending on the traffic situation.

► Please see chapter "Lights" on page 150.

**High beam warning light**

The high beams are switched on.

► Please see chapter "Lights" on page 150.

**Rear fog light indicator light**

The rear fog light is switched on.

► Please see chapter "Lights" on page 150.

**Left turn signal****Right turn signal**

Warning and information messages

If certain events occur, messages that have high priority or contain important information for the driver will appear in the instrument cluster. These messages must be acknowledged before the Tubes menu can be opened.

- Please see chapter "Operating the instrument cluster" on page 132.
- Please see chapter "Warning and information messages" on page 244.

Operating the instrument cluster

**WARNING**

Configuring settings and operating while driving

Configuring settings and operating the multifunction steering wheel, infotainment system, etc. while driving can distract you from the traffic. You may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate these components while driving if the traffic situation allows.
- If in doubt, stop in a safe place and only carry out extensive operations and settings while the vehicle is at a standstill.

The instrument cluster is only operational when the vehicle is switched on. For safety reasons, some functions are only available when the vehicle is stationary.

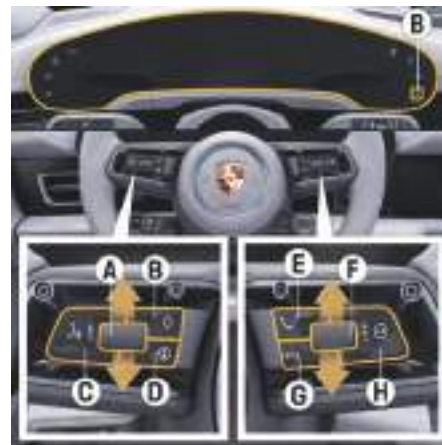


Fig. 79: Operating the instrument cluster with the multifunction steering wheel

A – Adjust the volume and mute the audio source

- To set the volume: Turn rotary knob A up or down.
- To mute: Press rotary knob A.

B – Open a saved function

Assigning quick access buttons

The button on the steering wheel and the instrument cluster can be individually configured.

- Hold down the B button (◊ button) and select the desired settings on the central display.
 - Please see chapter "Vehicle settings" on page 234.

C – Open voice control

- Press button C.

- Please see chapter "Voice control" of the on-board Owner's Manual.

D – Recuperation button

- ▶ Hold down the **D** button to set up recuperation mode step by step.
 - or –
 - Hold down the **D** button to switch on automatic recuperation.
 - Please see chapter "Energy recovery (recuperation)" on page 217.
- Please see chapter "Energy recovery (recuperation)" on page 217.

E – Accept and end a call

- ▶ Press button **E**. To end, press and hold button **E**.
 - Please see chapter "Phone" of the on-board Owner's Manual.

F – Scroll and select menus and functions in the tubes

- ▶ To scroll: Turn the **F** rotary knob up or down to scroll through the menu on the relevant tube.
- ▶ To select/enter: Press rotary knob **F**.

G – Skip back one or more selection levels in the menu, confirm notifications

- ▶ Press the Back button **G**.
- Please see chapter "Notifications" of the on-board Owner's Manual.

H – Switch between tubes

- ▶ Press button **H**.

Selection of options and activation of functions

A preceding symbol indicates whether an option is selected or a function is activated.

Selecting one of several options

- Option is selected.
- Option is not selected.

Activating and deactivating function

- The function is activated.
- Function is deactivated.

Adapting view in the instrument cluster

The content that is displayed can be configured:

- ▶  ▶ Settings  ▶ Display ▶ Instrument cluster

Instrument cluster display contents

Certain displays are only available when the vehicle is stationary.

Not all functions are explained in detail in this Manual. The examples will help you understand the functions and clarify the menu structure. On the first level, the menu is called up by turning the rotary knob up/down. On the second level, the rotary knob must be pressed first before scrolling through the menu. Pressing the Back button exits the second level and shows the display contents.



Fig. 80: Instrument cluster display contents

Tube	Display	What can I do? / What is displayed?	Where?
1	▶ Assistance systems	Activate and display Lane Keep Assist - active lane guidance.	▷ p. 147 ▷ p. 34
		Choose between and display Porsche InnoDrive, Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) and Speed Limiter (LIM).	▷ p. 181 ▷ p. 42 ▷ p. 210
1	▶ Traffic signs	Display up to 3 current traffic signs.	▷ p. 227
1	▶ G-Force	Display the current and maximum longitudinal and lateral acceleration forces in the form of a circular diagram and reset them.	–
1	▶ Drive distribution	Display the current torque distribution between the front and rear axle in the form of bar charts.	–
1	▶ Tire info	Display the current tire pressure and pressure deviation.	▷ p. 252
1	▶ PDCC	Display the roll stabilization status.	–

Tube	Display	What can I do? / What is displayed?	Where?
1	▶ Mileage	Display the odometer.	–
2	▶ Range display	Display the range. The charge level of the high-voltage battery is also indicated by a symbol. Meaning: – White symbol: battery charge greater than 15 % – Yellow symbol: battery charge less than 15 % – Red symbol: battery almost completely discharged	▷ digital ¹
2	▶ Speedometer	Display the speedometer.	–
2	▶ Power meter / Map display / Night View Assist	The instrument cluster display view can be changed and expanded using the tubes: – Displaying the power meter (standard view) – Display Night View Assist with thermal image detection – Display and adjust the map display – Show and adapt the extended map (full HD map) – Display reduced view	▷ p. 127
3	▶ Navigation	Display and select navigation information (turn-off messages, etc.).	▷ digital ¹
3	▶ Trip	Display and reset driving data (average fuel consumption, range, driving time, etc.).	–

1. Further information can be found in the digital manual (see details at the beginning this booklet).

A	Tube	Display	What can I do? / What is displayed?	Where?
B	3	▶ Media	Display current media (e.g. radio).	▷ digital ¹
C	3	▶ Information		▷ p. 214
D	3	▶ Sport Chrono	Measure times with the stopwatch.	▷ p. 214
E	3	▶ Driving mode	Display the selected driving program.	▷ p. 105
F	3	▶ Telephone	For example, incoming calls will be shown if a phone is connected,.	▷ digital ¹
G				
H				
I				
J				
K				
L				
M				
N				
O				
P				
Q				
R				
S				
T				
U				
V				
W				
X				
Y				
Z				

1. Further information can be found in the digital manual (see details at the beginning this booklet).

Interior lighting

Adjusting brightness

Central display

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ Vehicle ▶ Light and visibility ▶ Interior lighting ▶ Brightness Adjust the brightness of the interior vehicle lighting.

Switching the interior lighting on and off



Fig. 81: Operating the interior lighting

- A Button for front left reading light
- B Button for front right reading light
- C Button for front and rear interior lighting



Fig. 82: Operating reading lights

Switching the front and rear interior lighting on and off

- ▶ Press the **C** button.

Switching reading lights on and off

Front reading lights

- ▶ Press the **A** or **B** button.


Rear reading lights

- ▶ Press the **D** button over the respective door.

Adjusting brightness

- ▶ Press and hold the button for the relevant light for at least 1 second until the desired brightness is achieved.

Switching interior lighting on and off automatically

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ Vehicle ▶ Light and visibility ▶ Interior lighting ▶ Enable Interior lighting when door opens or unlocks.

When it is dark, the interior lighting is switched on in the following situations:

- When the vehicle is unlocked or a door is opened
- After the vehicle is turned off

The interior lighting is dimmed again immediately and then switched off in the following situations:

- Once operational readiness has been established
- After the vehicle is locked

The interior lighting is switched off again in the following situations, depending on the duration of the off delay:


- After all doors are closed
- Automatically, approx. 10 minutes after the interior lighting is switched on

Setting the off-delay time for vehicle interior lighting


- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ Vehicle ▶ Light and visibility ▶ Interior lighting ▶ Set light delay time.

Switching ambient lighting on and off

Switching ambient lighting on and off


1.  ▶ Comfort ▶ Ambient lighting.
2. Activate **Turn on the lights**.

Setting ambient lighting color

1.  ▶ Comfort ▶ Ambient lighting.
2. Select **Color**.
3. Set the desired light color.


Setting the brightness of the ambient lighting

Setting the brightness for the entire vehicle interior

1.  ▶ Comfort ▶ Ambient lighting.
2. Touch **Overall brightness**.
3. Set the desired brightness value.

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

Setting the brightness in individual areas of the vehicle interior

1.  ► **Comfort** ► **Ambient lighting**.
2. Touch **Cupholder, Doors, Center console** or **Footwell**.
3. Set the desired brightness value.

Intersection Assist

General Safety Instructions



WARNING

Restricted detection around the vehicle

Detection of the area around the vehicle by the sensors (e.g. camera, radar) may be restricted by different influencing factors (e.g. rain, snow, ice, heavy water spray, oncoming headlights, dirt or damage). As a result, warnings might not be activated.

- ▶ Drive with extreme care.
- ▶ Always pay attention to the traffic situation and the vehicle surroundings.
- ▶ Clean the front camera lens and front radars regularly and keep them free of snow and ice.
- ▶ Do not cover the sensors.
- ▶ Check the windshield for damage in the area of the camera lens at regular intervals.



WARNING

No warning jolt

When PSM is switched off, no warning jolt is triggered ahead of a possible collision. In this case, the system only warns the driver by issuing a visual and acoustic warning.

- ▶ Adapt your driving style and driving maneuvers to the current situation.

System limitations



WARNING

The system is available to a limited extent

The assistance provided by the system cannot be guaranteed in certain situations. Such situations

include:

- Pedestrians or animals are not detected.
 - Cyclists may not always be detected.
 - Vehicles approaching very fast or very slowly may not always be detected in time.
 - Highly reflective surroundings (e.g. steel bridges, railings) can cause incorrect warnings or prevent warnings from being issued.
 - Crossing objects that accelerate or change driving behavior (e.g. sudden turn-offs) can cause incorrect warnings or prevent warnings from being issued.
 - When turning off, if the vehicle is not facing in the direction of the driving lane (but is inclined diagonally, at a right angle to it or sharply upward or downward), approaching vehicles may not be detected or may not be detected in time.
 - When your vehicle accelerates from a stillstand, the system may not detect a turn-off or may only detect a turn-off after a delay under certain circumstances. The system may assume you are driving straight on and generate a false collision warning.
- ▶ Drive with extreme care.
 - ▶ Always pay attention to the traffic situation and the vehicle surroundings.

Responding to warning symbols

Always observe any warning and information messages displayed in the vehicle.

- ▷ Please see chapter "Warning and information messages" on page 244.

Operating principle

Intersection Assist monitors the areas around the front and sides of the vehicle at intersections and

exits. The areas are monitored by the camera and radar sensors integrated in the vehicle.

In the event of a possible collision, the system warns the driver by means of visual and acoustic signals on the instrument cluster and central display and by initiating a brief warning jolt if necessary.

Display elements



Fig. 83: Intersection Assist display on the instrument cluster

If the system detects a possible collision, it warns the driver by issuing a warning tone and displaying a collision warning.

In another display, red arrows also indicate the direction from which the cross traffic is approaching.

- This is indicated in the central display only when ParkAssist is activated.
- The display on the instrument cluster only appears when the **ACC** main menu is activated.

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

Switching Intersection Assist on and off

Intersection Assist can be switched on and off in the central display.

- ✓ Transmission range **D** selected.
- ✓ Speed not higher than approx. 20 mph (30 km/h).
- ✓ Porsche Stability Management (PSM) switched on.

▶  ▶ Assist ▶ Intersection Assist

Information

The function is activated automatically once operational readiness is established.

Jack and Lifting Platform

Raising the vehicle



Fig. 84: Front jacking point for the jack or lifting platform



Fig. 85: Rear jacking point for the jack or lifting platform

WARNING

Inadequate securing of vehicle

An unsecured or incorrectly secured vehicle can move unintentionally or tip or fall off lifting equipment such as a jack or lifting platform. This can cause serious injury and damage.

- ▶ Raise the vehicle using a jack on a solid and flat surface only.
- ▶ Raise the vehicle only at the prescribed jacking points on the vehicle underbody.
- ▶ Always place the vehicle on solid supports when working under the vehicle.
- ▶ Engage the electric parking brake when working with the vehicle switched on.

WARNING

Control operation of the leveling system

A vehicle on which the leveling system is activated can move unexpectedly or tip or fall off lifting

equipment, e.g. a jack or lifting platform. This can cause serious injuries and damage.



- ▶ Manually set medium height and switch off the height control system before lifting the vehicle.

WARNING

Lifting the vehicle

If the PASM displays a warning message or the vehicle is too hot, there is a risk of injuries and damage from raising the vehicle.

- ▶ Only raise the vehicle after it has cooled down.
- ▶ Do not perform any work on the chassis whenever the PASM displays a warning message either. Visit a qualified specialist repair shop. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

- ▶  ▶ **Settings**  ▶ **Vehicle** ▶ **Additional chassis settings** ▶ **Deactivate chassis adjustments to use a jack**

Lane Change Assist (LCA)

General Safety Instructions


WARNING

Lack of attention

The Lane Change Assist and Rear Turn Assist are not a substitute for the driver's attentiveness. The driver is still responsible for taking due care when changing lanes.

- ▶ Keep the direction of travel and the relevant area around the vehicle in view at all times.


WARNING

Undetected vehicles

Vehicles cannot or may not be detected by the system in time in the following situations:

- The range of the radar sensors may be reduced in adverse weather conditions (rain, snow, ice, or heavy spray), in tight curves and when approaching hilltops.
- Lane Change Assist only alerts you to approaching vehicles or vehicles in the blind spot above a driving speed of approx. 9 mph (15 km/h).
- Vehicles that approach at high speed from behind or vehicles that are falling back.
- If the vehicle is not facing in the direction of the driving lane when turning but is facing diagonally or at right angles to it, approaching vehicles can no longer be detected by the radar sensors.
- In the case of Rear Turn Assist, it is possible that, owing to the small differences in speed between your vehicle and moving or stationary objects, fixed objects (e.g. a metal post) may also trigger a warning or that slow-moving vehicles will not be detected.
- Rear Turn Assist is activated when driving off. It

may therefore occur that vehicles that are already moving or are driving off will not be detected or will only be detected late. Vehicles already located immediately next to your vehicle and therefore outside of the detection range of the sensor may not be detected either.

- The rear collision warning does not respond to cross traffic, vehicles with a small cross-section, narrow vehicles and objects that are not identified as vehicles.
- ▶ Keep the direction of travel and the relevant area around the vehicle in view at all times.

System limitations

- Only Rear Turn Assist is available at speeds below 9 mph (15 km/h). When driving off, the driver is therefore only supported by monitoring of the area behind the vehicle on the side of the vehicle on which the direction indicator was actuated.
- Lane Change Assist and Rear Turn Assist are not available if the system detects that the radar sensors are covered.
- The rear collision warning may be switched off if there is a malfunction in the Lane Change Assist.
- The radar sensors cover the adjacent lane to the left and right. Other lanes are **not** covered by the radar sensors.
- The radar sensors can sometimes detect other objects (e.g. high or raised crash barriers), not only vehicles.

i Information

If the position of the radar sensors was changed following an accident, for example, this can impair the function of Lane Change Assist.

- ▶ Visit an authorized Porsche dealer. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

i Information

To ensure that Lane Change Assist operates correctly:

- ▶ Do not cover the radar sensors on the rear bumper (e.g. with stickers). Keep the area clean and free of snow and ice.
- ▶ Do not cover the warning indicator in the exterior mirror (e.g. with stickers).
- ▶ Subsequent painting of the bumper may lead to a reduction in the sensor range owing to the thicker coating layer. The electrical properties may also differ from those of the approved paints.



Fig. 86: Radar sensors in rear bumper

Responding to warning symbols

Always heed any warning and information messages displayed in the vehicle.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Warning and information messages" on page 244.

Operating principle

Lane Change Assist (LCA) warns the driver about vehicles that are approaching from the rear or are located in the blind spot. This applies both when overtaking other vehicles and when your vehicle is being overtaken.

Using the radar sensors integrated in the rear bumper, Lane Change Assist measures the distance and speed difference of the detected vehicles in relation to your vehicle. The radar sensors cover an area of up to 230 ft. (70 m) to the rear and the blind spot area.

As soon as the direction indicator is activated for a lane change regarded as critical, the warning indicator in the respective exterior mirror lights up brightly and briefly several times. The system therefore provides assistance separately for both sides of the vehicle.

When slowly overtaking another vehicle (speed difference of less than approx. 9 mph (15 km/h)), the warning indicator lights up as soon as this vehicle is in your blind spot area and is detected by Lane Change Assist. If the speed difference is greater, no warning indicator will be activated on the door mirror.

The rear turn assist is always automatically activated together with the Lane Change Assist. The driver is supported by Rear Turn Assist until the Lane Change Assist speed range is reached after driving off.

When the turn signal is on, the Rear Turn Assist detects objects located next to and behind your vehicle, but only at the side on which the turn signal has been activated. If a potential hazard is detected, the respective warning indicator on the door mirror lights up. If your own calculated driving path crosses that of a detected vehicle on the side of the vehicle on which the turn signal has been activated, the respective warning indicator on the door mirror will flash brightly and briefly several times.

Rear collision warning

If the radar sensors in the rear of the vehicle detect vehicles traveling behind, the system calculates the probability of a rear-end collision.

If a collision risk is detected, the emergency flasher comes on to alert the driver in the vehicle traveling behind to the imminent danger situation.

In this case, the emergency flasher could flash faster than it normally would when switched on manually.

Display elements

Lane Change Assist provides information using two indicator stages - an information stage and a warning stage - which are activated as appropriate, depending on whether or not the turn signal was set.

Information stage

While the turn signal is not on, Lane Change Assist provides information about detected vehicles that it regards as critical in the event of a possible lane change. The indicator on the relevant mirror lights up **dimly**.

Warning stage

If the turn signal is on and Lane Change Assist has detected a vehicle on this side that it regards as critical, the warning indicator on the door mirror on this side will flash **brightly** and briefly several times. This is an indication for you to check the driving situation by looking in the door mirror and looking over your shoulder.



Fig. 87: Indicator on door mirror

Switching Lane Change Assist on and off

Lane Change Assist can be switched on and off on the central display.

▶ ▶ Assist ▶ Lane Change Assist

When Lane Change Assist is on, the symbol appears on the instrument cluster.

Adjusting display brightness of Lane Change Assist

The brightness of the display in the side view mirrors is adapted automatically to the ambient brightness. The basic brightness can also be set.

▶ ▶ Assist ▶ ▶ Assistance system settings ▶ Lane Change Assist ▶ LED brightness

Additional information

Driving situations

The following driving situations describe possible scenarios and the associated Lane Change Assist and rear turn assist warning indicators.

Vehicles approaching fast

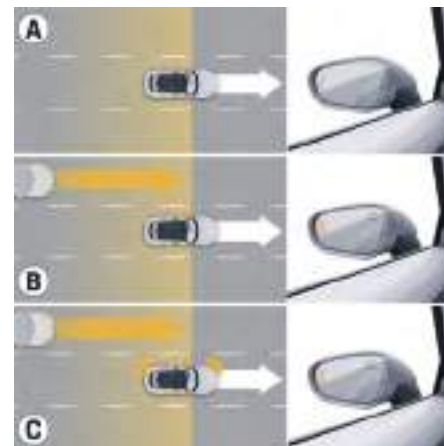


Fig. 88: Vehicle approaching at speed

A – Warning indicator on door mirror does not light up

The sensors have not detected a vehicle. There is no indication on the door mirror.

B – Warning indicator lights up in information stage

A fast approaching vehicle – in the left lane in the example – is detected. This vehicle is already considered critical for changing lanes due to the significant speed difference, even though it is still a good distance away. The warning indicator on the door mirror lights up.

C – Warning indicator flashes in warning stage

If the turn signal is switched on in driving situation **B**, the warning indicator on the door mirror flashes briefly several times. Lane Change Assist is informing you that you may have overlooked a vehicle.

Vehicles approaching slowly

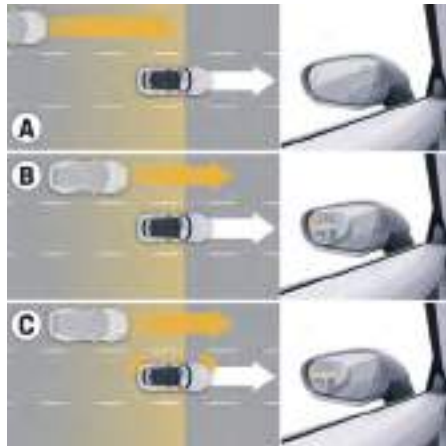


Fig. 89: Vehicle approaching slowly

A – Warning indicator on door mirror does not light up

A slowly approaching vehicle – in the left lane in the example – is detected. Due to the small speed difference and the large distance, there is no indication on the door mirror.

B – Warning indicator lights up in information stage

The distance from the slow approaching vehicle is now smaller. The warning indicator on the door mirror lights up. Only when Lane Change Assist regards the speed difference and distance as critical for changing lanes will this be indicated on the door mirror. You are alerted to every vehicle detected by Lane Change Assist when they are in the blind spot.

C – Warning indicator flashes in warning stage

If the turn signal is switched on in driving situation **B**, the warning indicator on the door mirror flashes briefly several times. Lane Change Assist is informing you that you may have overlooked a vehicle.

Vehicles falling back slowly

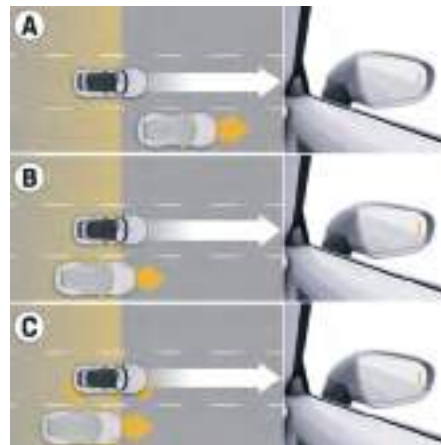


Fig. 90: Vehicle falling back slowly

A – Warning indicator on door mirror does not light up

The vehicle you have overtaken is not yet detected. There is no indication on the door mirror.

B – Warning indicator lights up in information stage

The vehicle on the right that is falling back slowly (speed difference of less than approx. 9 mph (15 km/h)) – in the right lane in the example – is detected. The warning indicator on the door mirror lights up.

C – Warning indicator flashes in warning stage

If the turn signal is switched on in driving situation **B**, the warning indicator on the door mirror flashes

briefly several times. Lane Change Assist is informing you that you may have overlooked a vehicle.

Vehicles falling back quickly

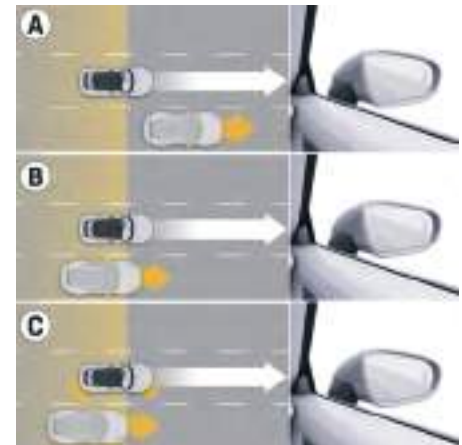


Fig. 91: Vehicle falling back fast

A – Warning indicator on door mirror does not light up

The vehicle you have overtaken is not yet detected. There is no indication on the door mirror.

B – Warning indicator on door mirror does not light up

The vehicle on the right that is falling back fast (speed difference of more than approx. 9 mph (15 km/h)) – in the right lane in the example – is detected, but is not regarded as critical for changing lanes because it is falling back fast. There is no indication on the door mirror.

C – Warning indicator on door mirror does not light up

If the turn signal is switched on in driving situation **B**, the warning indicator is still not activated on the door mirror.

Starting to turn off

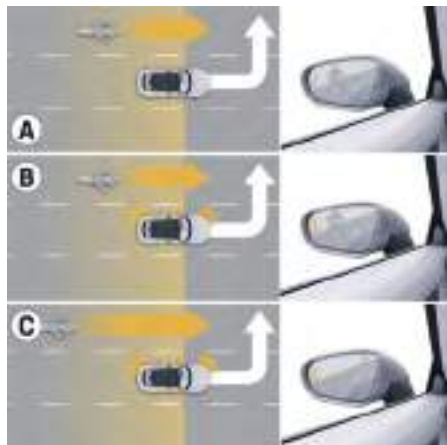


Fig. 92: Starting to turn off

A – Warning indicator on door mirror does not light up

No turn signal has been actuated, therefore the rear turn assist is not active after starting to turn off and the motorbike located in the blind spot is not detected. A fast approaching vehicle may also not be detected. There is no indication on the door mirror.

B – Warning indicator lights up in information stage

If the relevant turn signal is switched on in driving situation **A**, the warning indicator on the door mirror lights up. The Rear Turn Assist alerts you to the fact that you may have overlooked a vehicle.

C – Warning indicator flashes in warning stage

If, in driving situation **B**, the driver has initiated turning off by steering to the relevant side and this

results in their own calculated driving path crossing that of a detected vehicle, the warning indicator on the door mirror flashes briefly several times and then comes on. This warns you of a potential collision with a vehicle that may have been overlooked.

Cornering

When driving around a bend, Lane Change Assist may react to a vehicle driving in the next lane but one and the warning indicator in the door mirror may light up.

Lane Change Assist cannot detect vehicles in tight bends.

- ▶ Be particularly careful when driving around bends.

Lane width

When driving on narrow lanes, the detection area may cover even more lanes, particularly when driving at the edge of a lane. In such situations, vehicles driving two lanes away may be detected and Lane Change Assist may switch to the information or warning stage.

Likewise, when driving on very wide lanes, vehicles in the adjacent lane may not be detected as they are outside the detection area.

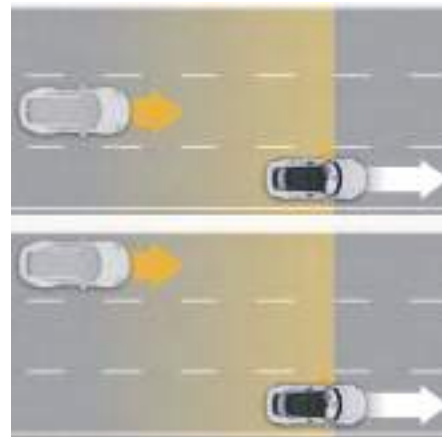


Fig. 93: Lane width and detection area

Lane Keep Assist¹

General Safety Instructions



WARNING

Lack of attention

The system has a limited ability to help the driver keep the vehicle in its lane, but it does not drive itself. The driver remains responsible at all times when driving, such as staying in the lane, even if the system is active. The system does not replace the driver's attentiveness.

- ▶ Drive especially carefully and keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times in order to always be ready to steer.
- ▶ Always pay attention to the traffic situation and the vehicle surroundings.
- ▶ If a warning appears on the instrument cluster, take over control of the vehicle immediately.
- ▶ Adapt your driving speed to road and weather conditions.
- ▶ Do not attach any objects to the steering wheel.



WARNING

No or very little steering intervention

In the event of heavy braking, corrective steering intervention might not take place. Likewise, in the case of active steering by the driver, corrective steering intervention may be reduced or not take

place at all.

- ▶ Drive especially carefully and keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times in order to always be ready to steer.
- ▶ Always pay attention to the traffic situation and the vehicle surroundings.
- ▶ If a warning appears on the instrument cluster, take over control of the vehicle immediately.



WARNING

Insufficient corrective steering intervention

Corrective steering intervention alone may not be sufficient to keep the vehicle in the driving lane in the case of track ruts, winding roads, inclined road surfaces or a crosswind.

- ▶ In such situations, assist by steering actively.
- ▶ Drive with extreme care.
- ▶ Always hold the steering wheel with both hands.



Information

- ▶ If there is a fault in the system or if Lane Keep Assist does not function as described in this section, do not use Lane Keep Assist. Visit an authorized Porsche dealer. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

System limitations



WARNING

Physical limits and system limits

In some situations, the system may not detect the lane correctly, corrective steering intervention may not be enough to keep the vehicle in the lane or the function may change suddenly from active to passive. There is a risk of accident! Such situations include:

- When increased attention is required on the part of the driver
- During sporty driving
- In adverse weather conditions (e.g. fog, snow or heavy rain)
- In unfavorable road conditions (including bad roads, pot holes and dirty road surface)
- In areas with road construction
- When approaching humps and dips
- In urban traffic
- On winding and narrow country roads
- ▶ Do not use the system in these situations.



WARNING

Obscured camera view

The camera's view can be impaired by different influencing factors (e.g. rain, snow, ice, heavy water spray, oncoming headlights or damage). Sometimes, the camera cannot detect the lane markings, or cannot detect them correctly. When this happens, no steering intervention or an unexpected steering intervention can occur. Steering intervention can only take place on the side where a lane marking has been detected. Other road structures or objects may be incorrectly identified as lane markings as well.

1. Available in some countries

This can lead to unexpected or missing steering interventions/acoustic warnings.

- ▶ Drive with extreme care.
- ▶ Keep the direction of travel and the lane lines in view at all times.
- ▶ Clean the camera lens regularly and keep it free of snow and ice.
- ▶ Do not cover the camera lens.
- ▶ Check the windshield for damage in the area of the camera lens at regular intervals.

The system is available to a limited extent

The system function may be passive in the following situations:

- The vehicle speed is below the activation speed of approx. 40 mph (65 km/h).
- The lane markings of the lane currently driven in are not detected (e.g. due to snow, dirt, wet conditions, oncoming headlights or driving close to the vehicle ahead).
- The quality of the lane markings is not sufficiently good for activation of Lane Keep Assist.
- The radius of a bend is too small.
- The distance to the nearest lane marking is too great.
- The lane markings are too close to the vehicle.
- Temporarily in conjunction with an extremely dynamic driving style.
- The turn signal is on.
- The system has detected that your hands are not on the steering wheel.

Responding to warning symbols

Always heed any warning and information messages displayed in the vehicle.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Warning and information messages" on page 244.

Operating principle



Fig. 94: Windshield camera

Lane Keep Assist helps the driver keep the vehicle in the lane. The system uses the front camera (A) to detect the course of the road ahead based on the lane markings and initiates corrective steering intervention when the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking and is in danger of leaving the driving lane. However, the driver can override this steering intervention at any time.

If the vehicle crosses a lane marking without activating a turn signal, the system can alert the driver acoustically. The acoustic warning must be switched on in the central display for this to happen. If the vehicle crosses a lane marking after the driver has activated a turn signal, the system does not issue a warning or steer because the lane change is interpreted as intentional in this case.

The system is designed for driving on highways and well-surfaced country roads in a speed range of approx. 40 mph – 156 mph (65 km/h – 250 km/h).

Vehicles with Lane Change Assist

If the vehicle is equipped with Lane Change Assist, the active system warns the driver through corrective steering intervention when changing lanes in a potentially critical situation. Steering intervention occurs even if the turn signal is activated for the direction in question. If the steering intervention is

overridden by the driver, an additional warning is provided via a warning tone (if active).

Behavior if there is no steering activity

The driver's steering behavior is monitored when Lane Keep Assist is switched on and active. If there is no steering activity (e.g. hands not on the steering wheel or only resting lightly), a warning appears in the instrument cluster. The system prompts the driver to actively take over the steering. If the driver does not react to the takeover prompt, the system switches to a passive state.









Display elements



Fig. 95: Lane Keep Assist display

- A Display of driving lane borderlines (only in vehicles with automatic cruise control (ACC))
- B Status display

System status symbols

Lane Keep Assist display	Status display	Meaning
No display	No display	Lane Keep Assist is switched off.
		Lane Keep Assist system is engaged and passive.
		Lane Keep Assist is switched on and active on both sides.
		The lane markings can be detected on one side.
		Lane Keep Assist performs a corrective steering intervention (to the right, for example).

When Active Lane Keeping is switched on at the same time, a combined display of both functions can also be shown in place of the Lane Keep Assist symbol.

Switching Lane Keep Assist on and off

1. Press the **R** button on the control lever.
Driver assistance systems are switched on.
2. Press the **S** button on the control lever.

The driver assistance system selected is displayed on the instrument cluster.

3. Select **Lane Keep Assist** using the rotary knob on the steering wheel and press to confirm.

Setting acoustic warning

The acoustic warning can be switched on and off. The warning tone volume can also be selected.

- ▶  ▶ Assist ▶  ▶ Assistance system settings ▶ Lane departure warning






Lights




Brief overview – Lights

This brief overview does not replace the comprehensive descriptions. Safety messages and warnings, in particular, are not replaced by this brief overview.



Fig. 96: Light control panel

What do I want to do?	What do I have to do?	Where?
<p>Switch on automatic headlights</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Press the  button. The button lights up green. The light indicator  lights up. Automatic headlights and Porsche Dynamic Light System Plus (PDLS Plus, depending on equipment) are switched on. 	<p>▶ p. 151</p>
<p>Switch on parking light</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Press button . License plate light, instrument lighting, and parking light are switched on. 	<p>–</p>
<p>Switch on low beam manually</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Ready for operation. ▶ Press button . The button lights up green. The light indicator  goes out. The low beam is switched on. Automatic headlights, daytime running lights and Porsche Dynamic Light System Plus (PDLS Plus, depending on equipment) are switched off. 	<p>–</p>

What do I want to do?	What do I have to do?	Where?
Switch on rear fog light	▶ Press button  .	–
Switch exterior lights off completely	▶ Press button  for approx. 2 seconds. The green light on the  button goes out. The exterior lights remain completely switched off until a speed of 6 mph (10 km/h) or a distance of 330 ft. (100 m) has been exceeded.	▶ p. 151

General safety instructions

WARNING

Driving without lights

If you drive without lights, this may significantly restrict your visibility and also the ability of other road users to see your vehicle.

- ▶ Carefully monitor the automatic headlights and switch the low beams on manually if necessary.
- ▶ Observe country-specific laws for driving with low beams.

WARNING

Lack of attention when driving with High Beam Assist

Despite High Beam Assist, the responsibility for driving remains with the driver, such as for manually adjusting the high beam according to the light, visibility and traffic conditions. The system is not a substitute for careful attention on the part of the driver. Manual intervention may be required in the following situations:

- In unfavorable weather conditions, such as rain, fog, snow, ice or heavy spray.
- On streets where oncoming traffic is partly hidden, such as on highways.

- Where there are poorly lit road users, such as cyclists.
- On narrow curves, steep crests or hollows.
- In poorly lit areas.
- Where there are strong reflectors, such as road signs.
- If the windshield is obscured by mist, dirt, ice or stickers in the area of the camera.
- ▶ Drive with extreme care.
- ▶ Always pay attention to the traffic situation and the vehicle surroundings.
- ▶ If necessary, manually adjust the high beam according to the light, visibility and traffic conditions.


Responding to warning symbols


Always observe any warning and information messages displayed.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Warning and information messages" on page 244.

Switching automatic headlights/ exterior lights on and off



Switching on automatic headlights

- ▶ Press the  button.

The button lights up green. The light indicator  lights up.

The low beams are switched on automatically in the following situations:

- Dusk
- Darkness
- Driving through tunnels
- Rain

When low beams are automatically turned on, the  button lights up green. The  light indicator is lit up.


Information

Fog is not automatically detected.

- ▶ In the event of fog, switch on the low beams and rear fog light manually.

Switch exterior lights off completely

- ▶ Press the  button for about 2 seconds.

The green light on the  button goes out.

The automatic light is turned on once again in the following circumstances¹:

- as of a speed of 6 mph (10 km/h)

1. Country-dependent

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

- after the exterior lighting has been shut off, once a distance of more than 330 ft. (100 m) has been driven

i Information

The vehicle exterior lights can mist up due to temperature and humidity. This misting will dry off after a sufficient distance has been driven.

Adjusting Automatic Coming Home lights

- ✓ Automatic headlights switched on.

The vehicle lights can be switched on when getting in and out of the vehicle.

The following lights are switched on when the last vehicle door is closed or after the vehicle has been unlocked:

- Daytime running lights
- Courtesy low beam
- Front and rear position lights
- License plate light

They are switched off again when operational readiness is switched on or the automatic headlights are switched off.

The light delay time can be set in the central display.

- ▶  ▶ Settings  ▶ Vehicle ▶ Light and visibility ▶ Exterior lights ▶ Light delay time

Porsche Dynamic Light System Plus (PDLs Plus) with LED headlights

- ✓ Automatic headlights switched on.

Dynamic cornering light

Above a speed of approx. 3 mph (5 km/h), the low beam or high beam headlights are swiveled in the direction of the curve, depending on the speed of the vehicle and the steering wheel angle.

High beam assist



Fig. 97: Windshield camera



Light sources of other road users and street lighting can be detected by the camera (A) in the vicinity of the interior mirror.

When other road users are detected, a continuous shift of the light/dark threshold of the driving light is performed in several phases between low beam and high beam illumination. The level of light is chosen so that the light/dark threshold of the driving lights reaches to the nearest vehicle detected.

High beam illumination is switched to low beam when the camera detects street lights.

High beam is switched on as of 40 mph (60 km/h) and off below 25 mph (40 km/h).

High beam assist can be activated or deactivated on the central display:

- ▶  ▶ Settings  ▶ Vehicle ▶ Light and visibility ▶ Exterior lights ▶ Dynamic high beam

i Information

To avoid impairing the detection performance:

- ▶ Do not cover the camera area on the interior mirror with objects (e.g. stickers).
- ▶ The camera must always be kept free of dirt, ice and snow.

Porsche Dynamic Light System Plus (PDLs Plus) with LED matrix headlights

- ✓ Automatic headlights switched on.

PDLs Plus with LED matrix headlights also includes the functions of PDLs Plus with LED headlights, but has a higher light output.

Operating turn signal and high beam lever



Fig. 98: Actuate turn signals, high beam and flasher

- 1 Left turn signal/parking light
- 2 Right turn signal/parking light
- 3 High beam
- 4 Flasher

Activating the turn signals

- ▶ Push the lever to the pressure point 1 or 2. The turn signal remains active until the lever is

returned to the home position either manually or automatically when the steering wheel is turned.


Comfort turn signals

- ▶ Press lever once at pressure point **1** or **2**.
The turn signal lights flash three times.
- ▶ In order to interrupt comfort turn signals, press the lever in the opposite direction.


Switching high beam on and off

- ✓ Vehicles without Porsche Dynamic Light System Plus (PDLS Plus).
– or –
High Beam Assist is deactivated.

Switching on

- ▶ Press the lever to position **3** once.
The light indicator  lights up.



Switching off

- ▶ Pull the lever to position **4** once.
The light indicator  goes out.

Switching High Beam Assist on and off


- ✓ Vehicles with Porsche Dynamic Light System Plus (PDLS Plus).
- ✓ Automatic headlights switched on.
- ✓ High Beam Assist is activated.

Switching on


- ▶ Press the lever to position **3** once.
The light indicator  comes on. Depending on various positions such as the position of other vehicles and the speed, the system switches from low beam to high beam and back again. If high beam is activated, the light indicator  lights up.

Switching off


- ▶ Pull the lever to position **4** once.

High Beam Assist can only be deactivated when the light indicator  lights up. If the prerequisites for the high beam assist have not been met, high beam can be switched on and off manually.


Switching on manually

- ▶ Press the lever to position **3** twice.
The light indicator  lights up.

Switching off manually

- ▶ Pull the lever to position **4** once.
The light indicator  goes out.

Activating the flasher

- ▶ Briefly pull the lever to position **4** once.
The light indicator  comes on briefly.

Switching the parking light on and off

- ✓ Driving readiness switched off.
- ▶ Press the lever past pressure point **2** or **1** to switch on the right or left parking light respectively.
If the parking light is on, a message appears on the instrument cluster after the door is opened.

Switching the emergency flasher on and off



Fig. 99: Switching the emergency flasher on and off

Switching the emergency flasher on and off

- ▶ Press the switch on the center console.
All turn signal lights and the switch flash.



Other vehicles could collide with your vehicle if you are parked in a dangerous position. In this case:

- ▶ Whenever stalled or stopped for emergency repairs, move the car well off the road. Switch on the emergency flasher and mark the car with road flares or other warning devices.
- ▶ Do not remain in the car. Someone approaching from the rear may not realize your vehicle is stopped and cause a collision.

Changing bulbs

The vehicle lighting as well as the interior lights are equipped with long-life LEDs. The LEDs cannot be changed individually.

Removing and installing lamps involves a great deal of effort.

- ▶ Always have faulty bulbs and lamps replaced or repaired by an authorized Porsche dealer. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.



The headlights can be damaged as a result of abrasion and excessive temperatures.

- ▶ Do not install any coverings (e. g. stone guards or films) in the headlight area.

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

Luggage Compartment

Stowing loads


WARNING

Changed vehicle handling when loaded

The handling changes depending on the load condition.

- ▶ Adapt your driving style to the altered vehicle handling.
- ▶ Do not exceed the maximum gross weight or axle load.


WARNING

Unsecured, incorrectly secured or incorrectly positioned loads

An unsecured, incorrectly secured or incorrectly positioned load can slip out of place and endanger the vehicle occupants during braking, direction

changes or in accidents.

- ▶ Never transport objects that are not secured (accidents, braking, corners).
- ▶ Always transport loads in the luggage compartment, never in the passenger compartment (e.g. on or in front of the seats).
- ▶ Support the load against the seat backrests wherever possible. Always lock the backrests into place.
- ▶ Only transport heavy objects with the rear seat backrests upright and engaged.
- ▶ Place the load behind unoccupied seats whenever possible.
- ▶ Stow heavy objects as far forward as possible on the floor, with lightweight objects behind them.
- ▶ Do not transport objects on the parcel shelf.
- ▶ If the rear seats are not occupied, the backrests can be additionally secured with the seat belts. Simply cross the outer seat belts and insert each into the opposite buckle.
- ▶ Do not transport heavy objects in open storage compartments.
- ▶ Always keep the covers of the lockable storage compartments closed while driving.


WARNING

Incorrect tire pressure

An incorrect tire pressure can impair driving safety.

- ▶ Adapt the tire pressure to the load.
- ▶ After changing the tire pressure, you must also update the setting for the Tire Pressure Monitoring System.

The maximum permissible load on the cargo area floor is 440 lbs (200 kg). The weight must be distributed evenly over the entire cargo area.

Securing loads with tie-down belts

- ▶ Do not use elastic belts or straps to tie down a load.
- ▶ Do not route belts and straps over sharp edges.
- ▶ Cross the belts over the load.
- ▶ Only tension belts by hand. Do not use additional tensioning aids (e.g. ratchet).
- ▶ Observe the operating instructions and information for the tie-down equipment.

Opening and locking the hood and trunk lid

- ▶ Please see chapter "Hood" on page 124.
- ▶ Please see chapter "Trunk lid" on page 229.

Removing and stowing tire sealant (Tire Mobility System - TMS), tool box and equipment for minor repairs



Fig. 100: Plastic boxes in front luggage compartment

- A** Warning triangle (depending on country)
- B** Plastic box for tire sealant (Tire Mobility System - TMS), towing hook and first aid kit (depending on country)
- C** Plastic box for tool box and tire filling compressor

Removing warning triangle (depending on country)

The warning triangle **A** is located at the rear of the luggage compartment.

Removing tire sealant (Tire Mobility System - TMS), towing hook and first aid kit (depending on country)

- ▶ Remove cover on plastic box **B** and take out the equipment you want.

Removing tool box and tire filling compressor

- ▶ Remove cover on plastic box **C** and take out the equipment you want.



Fig. 101: Plastic box for tire sealant (Tire Mobility System - TMS), towing hook and first aid kit (depending on country)

- A** Tire sealant (Tire Mobility System - TMS)
- B** Towing hook
- C** First aid kit (depending on country)



Fig. 102: Plastic box for tool box and tire filling compressor

- A** Tool box
- B** Emergency release tool for charge port door
- C** Open-end wrench
- D** Tire filling compressor
- E** Screwdriver
- F** Socket for security wheel bolt

Installing and removing the plastic cover in the front luggage compartment

Removing the plastic cover in the front luggage compartment



Fig. 103: Releasing and lifting the plastic cover

1. Lift the plastic cover until the catches audibly disengage.
2. Pull the plastic cover forward slightly and lift it at the front.
3. Remove the plastic cover.

Installing the plastic cover in the front luggage compartment



Fig. 104: Closing the plastic cover

1. Insert the plastic cover with the guides at the rear edge and position it on the holders. Lower the cover at the front.
2. Ensure that the centering pins on the underside of the cover engage in the appropriate guides. Press the cover downward at the handle recesses until the catch audibly engages.

Opening and closing storage space floor

Opening the cargo area floor



Fig. 105: Opening trunk space floor

- ▶ Pull on the strap to lift up the floor board in the trunk compartment.

Closing the cargo area floor

- ▶ Use the straps to lower the floor board in the trunk compartment.

Using the ski bag

Skis or snowboards can be readily transported without damaging the interior space.

NOTICE

Risk of damage to the ski bag from sharp edges on the load (e.g. snowboard).

- Protect sharp edges on the load.

Stowing the snowboard or skis in the ski bag

Fig. 106: Using the ski bag

The ski bag is stowed in the packing bag provided for it in the trunk.

1. Fit edge protectors to the snowboard or skis.
2. Place the snowboard or skis in the ski bag and close it. The skis must be placed into the ski bag with the ends facing the front of the vehicle. The zipper of the ski bag must be facing toward the rear of the vehicle.
3. Strap the ski firmly in place using the

compression strap. The ski bindings must be behind this strap.

4. Fold down the through-loading cover between the rear seats.
5. Hook the snap hooks on the lashing straps into the lashing rings.
6. Pull the lashing straps tight.

Using lashing rings

Fig. 107: Using lashing rings

In order to ensure that the payload in the trunk space does not slide around, strap belts can be connected to the rings.

- Pull on all rings evenly when tightening.

i Information

The tie-down rings are not designed to restrain a heavy load in an accident.

Mirrors

Using door mirrors

⚠ WARNING

Incorrect assessment of traffic situation due to distorted representation of surroundings in door mirrors

Vehicles or objects appear smaller in convex mirrors and further away than they are in reality. This may lead to incorrect assessment of the driving situation and an accident.

- ▶ Take account of distortion when estimating the distance of vehicles behind you and when parking.
- ▶ Use the interior mirror for judging distance as well.

⚠ CAUTION

Escaping electrolyte fluid

Electrolyte fluid may escape from a broken mirror. This fluid causes irritation to the skin and eyes.

- ▶ In the event of contact with the skin or eyes, immediately rinse off the electrolyte fluid using clean water.
- ▶ Seek medical attention from a doctor if necessary.

NOTICE

Risk of damage to paintwork, leather, plastic components and clothing.

Electrolyte fluid can only be removed while it is still wet.

- ▶ Clean affected parts with water.

NOTICE

Risk of damage to the door mirrors when washing the vehicle in car washes.

- ▶ Fold in door mirrors before using the car wash.



Fig. 108: Operation of door mirror

- A** Selecting the door mirror on the left-hand side
- B** Selecting the door mirror on the right-hand side
- C** Adjusting door mirrors
- D** Folding door mirrors in and out (depending on equipment)

Adjusting door mirrors




Fig. 109: Adjusting door mirrors

- ✓ Operational readiness established.

– or –

Vehicle shut off, driver or passenger door not yet opened (10 minutes maximum).

1. Press button **A** to select the left door mirror or button **B** to select the right door mirror. As long as the symbol  on the selected button is lit up in red, the corresponding exterior mirror can be adjusted.
2. Move the glass of the door mirrors to the correct position by pressing the adjustment button **C**.

If the electric function fails

- ▶ Adjust the mirrors by pressing on the mirror surface.

Folding door mirrors in and out



Fig. 110: Folding door mirrors in and out

Folding in door mirrors manually

- ▶ With your hand, swivel the mirror housing diagonally upward as far as possible.

Folding out door mirror manually

- ▶ With your hand, swivel the mirror housing diagonally downward as far as possible.

Folding door mirrors in and out electrically (depending on equipment)


- ✓ Maximum speed approx. 30 mph (50 km/h).
- ▶ Press the **D** button.
Both door mirrors fold out/in.

If the electric folding function fails

- ▶ Fold mirrors in/out manually.

Folding door mirrors in and out from outside the vehicle

The door mirrors can be folded in when the vehicle is locked.

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the vehicle key for at least 1 second.
On vehicles with Comfort Access: Touch the proximity sensor on the driver's door handle for at least 1 second.
The door mirrors fold in.

Folding door mirrors out automatically

- ▶ Press the power button and switch on the vehicle.
The door mirrors fold out automatically.

Folding door mirrors in and out automatically (depending on equipment)

The automatic folding in and out function of the door mirrors can be activated in the central display.

Activating the function

- ▶  ▶  ▶ **Vehicle settings** ▶ **Vehicle locking systems** ▶ **Fold door mirrors when locking**

Folding door mirrors in automatically

- ✓ Function activated.
- ▶ Please see chapter "Vehicle settings" on page 234.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle.
The door mirrors fold in.

Folding door mirrors out automatically

- ✓ Function activated.
- ▶ Unlock the vehicle.
The door mirrors fold out.

Information

The door mirrors do not fold out automatically after the vehicle has been switched on if they had previously been folded in manually using the **D** button. .

Storing door mirror settings

In vehicles with the memory package, individual settings for the door mirrors can be saved to the memory buttons in the driver's door and on the vehicle key.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Personal settings" on page 168.

Switching automatic dimming of door mirrors on and off

The door mirrors are dimmed automatically, together with the interior mirror.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Switching automatic dimming of door mirrors on and off" on page 159.

Swiveling mirror glass downward as a parking aid

In vehicles with the memory package, the mirror glass on the **passenger's side** swivels slightly downward when reverse gear is engaged, so that the area around the curb comes into view.



Fig. 111: Swiveling mirror glass downward as a parking aid

Swiveling mirror glass downward automatically

Shifting the passenger side mirror glass downward can also be activated in the central display.

Activating the function

- ▶ ▶ ▶ **Vehicle settings** ▶ **Light and visibility** ▶ **Reverse gear driving options** ▶ **Shift mirror glass down when driving in reverse**

- ✓ Vehicle switched on.
- ✓ Reverse gear engaged.
- ✓ Function activated.

Swiveling mirror glass downward manually

1. Engage reverse gear.
Light indicator **B** on button **A** for adjusting the door mirror on the driver's side lights up.
2. Press button **D** for adjustment of the door mirror on the passenger's side.

The mirror glass on the passenger's side swivels downward.

Making individual adjustments to the position of the lowered mirror glass:

- ▶ Move the glass of the door mirror into the appropriate position by pressing the adjustment button **C**.

In vehicles with the memory package, this setting is saved to the memory buttons in the driver's door or on the vehicle key.

For information on storing and retrieving the vehicle settings:

- ▶ Please see chapter "Personal settings" on page 168.

Moving mirror glass to the initial position

The mirror glass swivels back into its initial position:

- after a time delay when reverse gear is disengaged, or
- immediately when the vehicle has reached a speed of more than 9 mph (15 km/h).

Manually moving the mirror glass on the passenger's side to the initial position:

- ▶ Press button **A** for the door mirror on the driver's side.

Dimming interior mirror manually



Fig. 112: Dimming interior mirror manually

When setting the mirror, the dimming lever **A** must point toward the vehicle interior.

- ▶ Initial position – swivel lever in the direction of the vehicle interior.
- ▶ Dimmed position – swivel lever toward the windshield.

Use the automatic dimming feature of the mirrors

When bright light shines on the surface of the interior mirror, the exterior and interior mirror are automatically dimmed.

The mirrors do not dim if reverse gear has been selected or the interior lighting has been turned on.

The light coming in on the interior mirror or through the front windshield on the front light sensor may not be obstructed.

- ▶ Do not put any stickers on the front windshield in front of the interior mirror or on the rear windshield.
- ▶ Do not transport any luggage on the hat rack.

⚠ CAUTION

Escaping electrolyte fluid

Electrolyte fluid may escape from a broken mirror. This fluid causes irritation to the skin and eyes.

- ▶ In the event of contact with the skin or eyes, immediately rinse off the electrolyte fluid using clean water.
- ▶ Seek medical attention from a doctor if necessary.

NOTICE

Risk of damage to paintwork, leather, plastic components and clothing.

Electrolyte fluid can only be removed while it is still wet.

- ▶ Clean affected parts with water.

Night View Assist

General safety instructions



WARNING

Lack of attention and failure to detect objects via Night View Assist

Night View Assist is a support system and cannot alert the driver of a collision under all circumstances. There is a risk of accident.

Responsibility for braking in time and for appropriate vehicle lighting always lies with the driver.

- ▶ Drive with extreme care.
- ▶ Always check the traffic situation and the area around the vehicle.



CAUTION

Night View Assist unavailable or only available to a limited extent

Shocks or damage to the bumper, e.g. through parking collisions, can displace the camera. This may impair the performance of the system.

- ▶ Visit an qualified specialist repair shop. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

System limitations



WARNING

System is only available to a limited extent

The assistance provided by the system cannot be guaranteed in certain situations. Such situations include:

- It will not always be possible to detect pedestrians and animals.

- Adverse weather conditions, such as heavy rain, snowfall and ice formation, can impair operation of the camera as well as detection of collision hazards.
- In complex driving situations, the pedestrian and animal warning system can trigger unintentional warnings owing to internal limitations of the system.
- ▶ Observe the direction of travel and the relevant area around the vehicle closely at all times.

Responding to warning symbols

Always observe any warning and information messages displayed in the vehicle.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Warning and information messages" on page 244.

Operating principle

The thermal imaging camera in the front bumper provides a differential thermal image of the surrounding area that can be displayed on the instrument cluster. The system can detect persons and animals beyond the area illuminated by the headlights and highlight them in the camera image.

Night View Assist detects persons and animals when it is sufficiently dark and at an ambient temperature below 82 °F (28 °C) in a vehicle speed range up to 156 mph (250 km/h).

The camera image deviates greatly from the image perceived by the human eye.

Pedestrian warning

If the system detects a potential collision with a pedestrian, it can warn the driver with a warning tone and a display on the instrument cluster. The camera image is displayed with the person marked in red.

A pedestrian warning is emitted if a pedestrian is standing in or moving into the driving lane.

In vehicles with LED matrix headlights, the headlights flash at the endangered person in order to enhance detection. Even with this warning, the driver may still have to swerve or brake sharply in order to avoid a collision. The warning time varies according to the traffic situation and the driver's behavior.

Animal warning

If the system detects a potential collision with large wildlife outside urban areas, e.g. deer, it can warn the driver with a warning tone and a display on the instrument cluster. At the same time, the camera image appears with the animal marked in red.

The animal warning is triggered if an animal is located in the driving lane or is in close proximity.

The animal warning is deactivated automatically in urban areas in order to prevent it from being triggered by leashed dogs, for example.


Display elements




Fig. 113: Night View Assist

- 1 Pedestrian and animal warning
- 2 Thermal image display

Symbols

Symbol	Meaning
	When the camera image is displayed, it indicates that persons or animals cannot be detected reliably owing to the prevailing ambient conditions (outside temperature and brightness), and no warning function is available. The symbol is also displayed when the system is switched off.


Switching Night View Assist on and off

- ▶  ▶ Assist ▶ Basic Assist ▶ Night View Assist

Information

Switching it off only deactivates the warning function and the marking of pedestrians and wild animals. It is still possible to display the image in the instrument cluster.

Setting warning time and image contrast

- ▶  ▶ Assist ▶  ▶ Assistance system settings ▶ Night View Assist

Cleaning the Night View Assist camera

✓ Low beam or high beam activated.

Once operational readiness is established, the camera is automatically cleaned at every first and tenth activation of the windshield washer system.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Spraying and wiping" on page 266.

Information

The system has an internal heating system that automatically heats the camera to prevent or remove icing when below a certain temperature.

ParkAssist

General safety instructions



WARNING

Lack of attention

The system must not induce you to take risks with your safety. The driver is always responsible for taking due care. The system is no substitute for the driver's attentiveness.

- ▶ Make sure that no persons, animals, or obstacles are within maneuvering range of the vehicle.
- ▶ When maneuvering, stop the vehicle if there are persons or animals in the red area.



WARNING

Restricted detection ranges of sensors

Sensors do not cover all parts of the surrounding area. Persons, animals and obstacles may not be detected in this area or may only be detected to a limited extent. There is a risk of injury and damage.

- ▶ Always check the traffic situation and the area around the vehicle.



CAUTION

Adverse environmental conditions

In the event of adverse environmental conditions, the system will be restricted or not available: There is a risk of injuries and damage.

- ▶ Only use the system in suitable environmental conditions.
- ▶ Adapt your driving style to the visibility, weather, road and traffic conditions.

System limitations

The system cannot detect the following:

- Sound-absorbing obstacles (e.g. wintry conditions, powder snow, clothing made from fabric, hide or fur).
- Sound-reflecting obstacles (e.g. glass surfaces, flat enameled surfaces).
- Very thin obstacles (e.g. thin posts).
- External ultrasound waves (e.g. air brakes from other vehicles, road sweeping machines, pneumatic hammers) can interfere with obstacle detection.
- Obstacles, if the sensors or cameras are very dirty or covered, e.g. by dust, dirt, snow or ice.

Functions

ParkAssist visually and audibly indicates to the driver the distance between the vehicle and an obstacle during parking and maneuvering.

ParkAssist's visual parking assistance is displayed on the central display. Obstacles located in front of and behind the vehicle are indicated by means of different colored fields on the display. These fields show the contour of the obstacles as well as their distance from the vehicle.

Distance measurement



Fig. 114: Ultrasound sensors for distance measurement

The ultrasound sensors **A** in the front and rear bumpers measure the distance to the nearest obstacle. A detected obstacle is reported by an **intermittent tone**. The intervals shorten as the vehicle approaches the obstacle. When the distance is less than approx. 12 in. (30 cm), a **continuous tone** sounds.

Obstacles above and below the sensors cannot be detected.

You can adjust the volume of the warning tones in the central display.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Vehicle settings" on page 234.

Activating ParkAssist

Automatically

- ✓ Ignition switched on.

- ✓ Vehicle speed is less than approx. 10 mph (15 km/h).
- ✓ Reverse gear engaged.
– or –
- ✓ Distance in front is less than approx. 32 in. (80 cm).
– or –
- ✓ Rolling backward is detected.

Manually



▶  ▶ Assistance ▶ ParkAssist

Central display




Fig. 115: ParkAssist display

Color	Front distance	Rear distance
White	Distance to obstacles that are not in the path of the vehicle.	
Orange	< 47 in. (120 cm)	< 71 in. (180 cm)
Red	< 16 in. (40 cm)	< 16 in. (40 cm)
Red plus continuous tone	< 12 in. (30 cm)	< 12 in. (30 cm)



Symbol	Meaning
	Deactivate ParkAssist for the current parking procedure. Deactivation is canceled if a speed of 9 mph (15 km/h) is exceeded or if transmission range R is selected again.
	Switch off the acoustic warning.

For information on operating the central display:
 ▶ Please see chapter "Porsche Communication Management (PCM)" on page 173.

Deactivating ParkAssist

- ▶ In the central display, tap .
- or –
- ▶ Select transmission range **P**.

Setting ParkAssist

▶  ▶ Assist ▶  ▶ Assistance system settings
 ▶ ParkAssist

Rear view camera

General safety instructions



WARNING

Risk of injury due to distorted display

The objects shown by the camera appear distorted. The image from the rear view camera does not show the entire area behind the vehicle.

- ▶ Always pay attention to the entire vehicle surroundings.
- ▶ Make sure that no persons, animals, or obstacles are within maneuvering range of the vehicle.

System limitations

The system cannot be used or can only be used to a limited extent if the camera is heavily soiled or covered by dust, dirt, snow or ice, for example.

Functions


The rear view camera facilitates monitoring of the area behind the vehicle during parking maneuvers. The picture from the rear view camera is displayed on the central display.

Activating the rear view camera

Automatically

- ✓ Operational readiness established and transmission range **R** engaged.
– or –
- ✓ Rolling backward is detected.

Manually

- ▶ In the central display:  ▶ Assistance ▶ ParkAssist

Information

Guide lines are superimposed on the rear camera view.

These guide lines indicate the direction the vehicle can follow with the steering wheel in the current position. The guide lines change as the position of the front wheels changes.

Automatically deactivating rear view camera

- ✓ Speed is higher than 9 mph (15 km/h).

Manually

- ▶ Press button **P**.

Cleaning the rear view camera

- ▶ Briefly touch the  button once on the rear of the vehicle in the camera display.

Information

- ▶ If windshield is very dirty, repeat the cleaning process.
- ▶ Persistent dirt (e.g. insect remains) should be removed regularly.

Surround View

General safety instructions



WARNING

Risk of injury due to distorted display

The objects shown by the cameras appear distorted. Many of the screen windows do not show the entire area around the vehicle.

- ▶ Always check the entire area around the vehicle.
- ▶ Make sure that no persons, animals or obstacles are within the maneuvering range of the vehicle.

System limitations

The system cannot be used or can only be used to a limited extent if the cameras are heavily soiled or covered by dust, dirt, snow or ice, for example.

Functions

Surround View provides a bird's eye view of the vehicle and covers the area around the vehicle. Using the cameras, obstacles or markings as well as the exact position of the vehicle are detected. When Surround View is active, the courtesy lights are switched on for better illumination.



Fig. 116: Position of Surround View cameras


- A** Camera in the center of the front bumper
- B** Camera in both door mirrors
- C** Camera between the license plate lights in the tailgate.

Activating Surround View






Automatically

- ✓ ParkAssist is active.

Manually

1.  ▶ Assistance ▶ ParkAssist
2. Select the desired view.

The symbol for the active view is highlighted in blue.

Symbol	Meaning
	<p>Parking</p> <p>Switch view by touching the front or rear camera symbol.</p>
	<p>Panorama</p> <p>Switch view by touching the front or rear camera symbol.</p>
	<p>Side</p> <p>Switch view by touching the front or rear camera symbol.</p>
	<p>3D view</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Switch perspective by touching one of the side camera symbols. – Select all-round view by touching the camera symbol at the bottom of the screen and by turning the perspective 360° by swiping the camera image.
	<p>Clean the reversing camera.</p>

Information

Guide lines are superimposed on the front and rear camera views.

These guide lines indicate the direction the vehicle can follow with the steering wheel in the current position. The guide lines change as the position of the front wheels changes.

Deactivating Surround View

- ▶ Deactivate ParkAssist.

Personal settings

Ergonomic settings can be stored and retrieved manually using the memory buttons in the driver's door. In addition, individual accounts that automatically store and retrieve ergonomic and comfort settings can be registered via the central display. Both functions can be used independently of one another.

Storing and retrieving personal settings

If the vehicle is switched off, the previously actuated settings are automatically stored in the selected account and paired with the vehicle key used. The settings are loaded automatically when the door is unlocked, when the account paired with the vehicle key is detected. If two or more people use the vehicle, the use of one account and one vehicle key per person is recommended. The accounts can be changed manually if required.

Ergonomic settings affect:

seat, door mirror and steering wheel settings. In addition, up to three ergonomic settings can be manually stored and retrieved via the memory buttons in the driver's door.

Comfort settings (depending on the country) affect: ergonomic, air conditioning, light, vision, assistance system, instrument cluster and infotainment settings.

Information

Some functions cannot be personalized (e.g. the charge timer, time zones and parking pre-climatization).

CAUTION

Retrieving automatic seat, door mirror, and steering wheel settings

Parts of the body may be pinched or crushed if the settings are activated in an uncontrolled manner.

- ▶ Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Automatic retrieval of the **ergonomic settings** can be **canceled** if necessary by pressing a memory button, seat adjustment button or the central display.

Storing and loading comfort settings

Due to the different usage possibilities, the contents described here are not available in all models, countries and equipment configurations.

Storing comfort settings

- ▶ When the vehicle is turned off and locked, the settings previously made are **automatically** stored in the account.
- ▶ The comfort settings are overwritten when switching from one active account to another. The ergonomic settings are not overwritten.

Loading comfort settings

1. Unlock the vehicle.
The account settings are loaded.
– or –
- ✓ The vehicle is stationary.
1. Switching the account via the central display
2. Wait until all settings have been applied.

Managing accounts

Up to seven accounts can be registered and managed on the central display. One guest account is available, which cannot be deleted.

The driver's personal settings are stored in the account.

When you start the car for the first time, the **Set-up wizard** is displayed on the central display, which guides you through important configuration steps. We recommend that you run the **Set-up wizard** fully to correctly create your first account. A Porsche ID (Porsche Connect user) is required to set up and use an account.

You can switch between the registered accounts at any time when the vehicle is turned on via the central display.

Driver detection occurs automatically via the vehicle key. A vehicle key is always automatically assigned to an active account.

Information

Further information about Porsche Connect (Help videos, Porsche Connect operating instructions and Questions & Answers) can be found at www.porsche.com/connect.

Managing accounts

The accounts can be managed on the central display.

If the activated personalization settings do not match the current driver, we recommend switching to another registered account. We recommend using your own account. A new account can be registered and the vehicle settings adapted if necessary. This

prevents the vehicle settings of the first account selected from being inadvertently changed.

Storing and retrieving ergonomic settings

Storing ergonomic settings on the memory buttons



Fig. 117: Memory buttons, driver's door

1. Press the **SET** button.
The lettering on the button is illuminated.
2. Press the relevant memory button **1**, **2** or **3** within 10 seconds.

The settings are stored.

Storage is acknowledged acoustically (driver's door only), and the illumination of the **SET** button goes out.

Retrieving ergonomic settings with memory buttons

1. Press and hold the relevant memory button **1**, **2** or **3** until all settings are retrieved.
– or –
 - ✓ Vehicle switched off.
 - ✓ Driver's door open.
1. Briefly press the relevant memory button **1**, **2** or **3**.

2. Wait until all settings have been applied.

Canceling retrieval of the ergonomic settings

- ▶ Press one of the memory buttons in the door.
– or –
- ▶ Actuate one of the controls on the seat.
– or –
- ▶ Tap **Cancel seat adjustment** on the central display (not always available, depending on other active functions such as rear view camera).

Porsche Active Suspension Management (PASM)

General Safety Instructions

Responding to warning symbols

Always observe any warning and information messages displayed in the vehicle.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Warning and information messages" on page 244.

Operating principle

PASM is a system that actively adjusts the chassis dynamics. Your vehicle may be fitted with one of the following equipment configurations:

- PASM with steel suspension
- PASM with switchable air suspension and a height control system

The variable chassis system configures a damping force suitable for each individual wheel.

Three different chassis setups can be selected:

- **Normal:** comfortable chassis setting
- **Sport:** sporty setting
- **Sport Plus:** distinctly sporty setting, such as for use on racetracks.

PASM with switchable air suspension and a height control system

The height control system with air suspension automatically compensates for load changes and maintains a constant ride height. The following chassis heights are available:

Medium

- Standard level in the "Normal" and "Sport" chassis settings
- Can be selected manually with the "Sport Plus" chassis setting

Lift

- Increases the ground clearance by approx. 0.8 in. (20 mm) compared to the "Medium" height.
- Can be selected up to a speed of approx. 20 mph (30 km/h) and is deselected automatically at higher speeds.
- Used for driving over obstacles.

Lowered

- Decreases the ground clearance by approx. 0.4 in. (10 mm) compared to the "Medium" level.
- Can be selected manually.

Low

- Decreases the ground clearance by approx. 0.87 in. (22 mm) compared to the "Medium" height.
- Used for sporty driving.
- Can be selected manually.
- Selected automatically when the "Sport Plus" chassis setting or RANGE driving mode is activated.

If RANGE driving mode is activated, a range-optimized chassis setting and low height are selected. The option of selecting the chassis setting is disabled in RANGE driving mode.

Selecting chassis setup

Selecting chassis setup using buttons



Fig. 118: PASM button

- ✓ Ready for operation.
- ▶ Press button (repeatedly).

Selecting chassis setup via the central display

- ✓ Ready for operation.



The last selected chassis setup is shown on the instrument cluster. It remains effective even when the vehicle is no longer ready for operation.

Display	Chassis setup
None	Normal
	Sport
	Sport Plus

Selecting the chassis height

- ✓ Porsche Active Suspension Management (PASM) with air suspension and leveling system

Selecting the chassis height via the central display

✓ Operational readiness established.

▶  ▶ Drive ▶ Chassis height

Selecting the "Lift" chassis height via the button

The "Lift" chassis height can be selected using the button on the instrument cluster to quickly increase the ground clearance.




Fig. 119: Lift button

✓ Operational readiness established.

▶ Press the button.

Display of the selected chassis height on the instrument cluster

The last selected chassis height is shown on the instrument cluster. It continues to be displayed even after the vehicle is switched off.

Display	Chassis height
None	Medium
	Lift

Display	Chassis height
	Lowered
	Low

Information

The vehicle is not lowered when the door is open. The selected level is set after closing the door.

Information

Frequent chassis height changes can cause the compressor to overheat. In this case, the compressor must cool for several minutes before the leveling system is fully functional again. The selected height is set automatically once the compressor has cooled down.

Switching the height control system off

 **WARNING** Lifting the vehicle


If the PASM displays a warning message or the vehicle is too hot, there is a risk of injuries and damage from raising the vehicle.

- ▶ Only raise the vehicle after it has cooled down.
- ▶ Do not perform any work on the chassis whenever the PASM displays a warning message either. Visit a qualified specialist repair shop. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

 **WARNING** Control operation of the leveling system

A vehicle on which the leveling system is activated can move unexpectedly or tip or fall off lifting equipment, e.g. a jack or lifting platform. This can cause serious injuries and damage.

- ▶ Manually set medium height and switch off the height control system before lifting the vehicle.
- ▶ Please see chapter "Jack and Lifting Platform" on page 141.

▶  ▶ Settings  ▶ Vehicle ▶ Additional chassis settings ▶ Deactivate chassis adjustments to use a jack

Information

The leveling system switches on automatically at speeds above approx. 4 mph (7 km/h).

Automatic lift function

With the automatic lift function, the vehicle "Lift" level can be adjusted automatically based on the location.

✓ Vehicles with air suspension.

NOTICE

The system must not induce you to take risks with your safety. Responsibility when driving, such as choosing an appropriate speed, remains with the driver. The automatic lift function is not a substitute for the driver's attentiveness.

Even at the vehicle "Lift" level, contact with an obstacle cannot be prevented if the driving speed is

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

inappropriate.

Situations may arise in which a saved location is not recognized and the automatic lift function is not executed.

The automatic lift function cannot be executed in the event of an air suspension system malfunction.

- ▶ Ensure that the vehicle "Lift" level is set when approaching taught locations.
- ▶ Drive over the obstacle at an appropriate speed.

Activating the function and managing saved locations

The automatic lift function can be activated and deactivated on the central display. Saved locations can be renamed or deleted.

- ✓ Operational readiness achieved.

▶  ▶ Settings  ▶ Vehicle ▶ Smart Lift

Teaching the automatic lift function

When first approaching an obstacle, the vehicle "Lift" level must be set manually and the location saved.



Fig. 120: Lift button

- ✓ Operational readiness achieved.
- ✓ Automatic lift function activated.
- ✓ Speed within system limits.

Instrument cluster

1. Press the "Lift" button.

Central display

2. Tap **Save**.

A message confirming the saving process appears on the central display.

Information

If there are several approach paths to an obstacle, such as on the outward and return route, it is necessary to approach the obstacle and save the location on both journeys.

Executing the automatic lift function

Automatic adjustment of the vehicle "Lift" level

When approaching a saved location, the vehicle "Lift" level is adjusted automatically. A message appears on the central display.

- ✓ Operational readiness established.
- ✓ Automatic lift function activated.
- ✓ Location for automatic lift function taught.
- ✓ Speed within system limits.

Canceling the automatic lift function

The automatic lift function can be canceled via the button on the instrument cluster.



Fig. 121: Lift button

- ✓ Operational readiness established.

- ✓ Automatic lift function activated.
- ✓ Location for automatic lift function taught.
- ✓ Speed within system limits.
- ▶ Press the button.
The automatic lift function is canceled.

Information

A message appears for deleting the current location appears on the central display.

Additional information

Lower ride height after leaving the vehicle stationary for long periods

If vehicles are left stationary for several weeks, the ride height may be reduced. The vehicle automatically re-adjusts to the correct ride height when operational readiness is established. This can take several minutes, depending on the operating state. Ground clearance is reduced during this time.

- ✓ Porsche Active Suspension Management (PASM) with air suspension and leveling system

Level control after parking the vehicle

When the vehicle is parked, the chassis height may be adjusted automatically in order to balance the vehicle load.

- ✓ Porsche Active Suspension Management (PASM) with air suspension and leveling system

Porsche Communication Management (PCM)





Brief Overview – PCM









This brief overview does not replace the complete information provided in this section.

In particular, safety messages and warnings are not replaced by this brief overview.











Fig. 122: Areas of the display

What do I want to do?	What do I have to do?	Where?
Switch on PCM	▶ Turn on the vehicle.	–
Shut down the PCM, switch the central display and front passenger display off and on	▶ Tap  in the center console control panel.	–
Start the front passenger display from standby mode	▶ Tap on the front passenger display.	▶ p. 179
Adjust the volume	▶ Turn volume control (rotary knob) on the multi-function steering wheel. – or – Tap  /  on the quick access bar. – or – Swipe vertically with two fingers in the handwriting panel.	▶ p. 132
	Mute: Press the volume control (rotary knob) on the multifunction steering wheel briefly or press longer on  .	

	What do I want to do?	What do I have to do?	Where?
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z	Remote operation of central display	▶ Operate the handwriting panel using gestures to navigate in the central display.	▷ p. 76
	Use Global search	▶ Enter search text in search area A or use voice input.	–
	Display time, connection and status symbols, use options	▶ Use status area B . The relevant settings (e.g. Ionizer) can be called up directly by selecting the status symbols.	▷ p. 177
	Adapt sorting of apps	✓  selected. ▶ In status area B , tap  ▶ Customize App view .	▷ digital ¹
	Open MyScreen	▶ Swipe to the left in the Home screen  MyScreen  is displayed.	▷ digital ¹
	Configure MyScreen	✓ MyScreen  is displayed. ▶ In status area B , tap  ▶ Configure MyScreen .	▷ digital ¹
	Call up and use content from main menu and submenus	▶ Use main menu C and content and interaction area E .	▷ p. 177
	Open messages	▶ Tap on a message in message area D .	▷ digital ¹
	Context-dependent display area	▶ Use extended display area F .	–
	Call up Set-up wizard	When you start the PCM for the first time, the Set-up wizard is displayed and guides you through important steps for configuring the PCM. Calling up Set-up wizard manually: ▶  ▶ Settings  ▶ Set-up wizard	–

1. Further information can be found in the digital manual (see details at the beginning this booklet).

What do I want to do?	What do I have to do?	Where?
Activate/deactivate Private mode (available in some countries)	▶ Tap  ▶ Settings  ▶ Porsche Connect Settings ▶ Private mode .	▶ digital ¹
Display service interval	▶ Tap  ▶ Service  The display contains information about when the next service is due.	–
Change system and vehicle settings	▶ Tap  ▶ Settings  ▶ System/Vehicle .	▶ p. 234
Display vehicle information	▶ Tap  (see C) ▶ Drive .	–
Display notifications	▶ Tap  in the main menu C .	▶ digital ¹

1. Further information can be found in the digital manual (see details at the beginning this booklet).

Central display

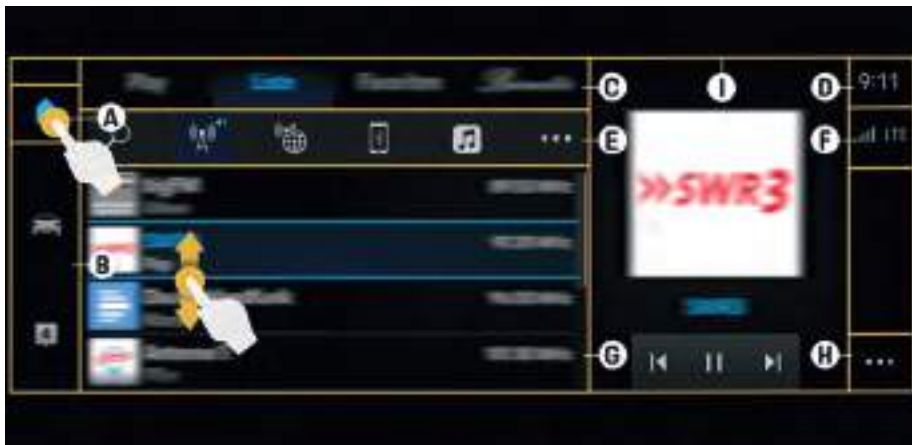


Fig. 123: Control elements of the central display

A – Home Screen & MyScreen

- ▶ Please see chapter "Home screen and MyScreen" of the on-board Owner's Manual.

B – Main menu (main operating area)

The main menu is divided into three areas:

- Home screen/ MyScreen
- Vehicle settings
- Notifications
- ▶ Please see chapter "Opening menus" on page 177.

C – Quick filter bar / global search (sub-operating area)

Depending on the menu selection, a menu bar will appear with additional menu items in this area (quick filter bar). The global search is displayed here on the Home Screen.

D – Time/temperature

- ▶ Please see chapter "Setting display of time or temperature" on page 177.

E – Filter bar

A filter bar appears, depending on the menu selection.

F – Connection and status symbols

- ▶ Please see chapter "Device Manager" of the on-board Owner's Manual.

G – Content and interactive area

H – Options and the most important settings, depending on the content and interactive area

Context-specific settings for the respective display can be configured for specific screens under Options.

I – Detail area

The detail area displays additional information on the content area.

Important information for users

The Porsche Communication Management system (PCM) is the central control unit.

For safety reasons, some functions are only available when the vehicle is stationary.



WARNING

Configuring settings and operating while driving

Configuring settings and operating the multifunction steering wheel, infotainment system, etc. while driving can distract you from the traffic. You may lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate these components while driving if the traffic situation allows.
- ▶ If in doubt, stop in a safe place and only carry out extensive operations and settings while the vehicle is at a standstill.

Operating the central display and front passenger display

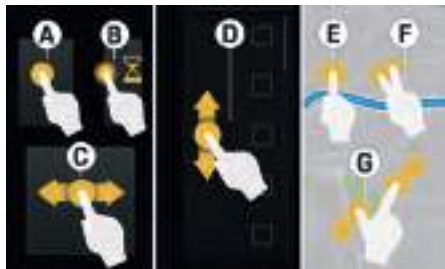


Fig. 124: Operating the central display and front passenger display

A Tap (select)

Briefly touch the central display or front passenger display with one finger. Example: Tap on a function or activate/deactivate a checkbox.

B Long press

Touch the central display or front passenger display with one finger for longer. Example: Confirm a destination on the map (Navigation).

C Horizontal swipe

Swipe horizontally across the central display or front passenger display using one finger. Example: Scroll through lists horizontally.

D Vertical swipe (scrolling and switching)


Swipe vertically across the central display or front passenger display using one finger. Example: Scroll through content vertically.

Zoom

- E Briefly tapping twice on the central display or front passenger display enlarges that section.
- F Briefly tapping on the central display or front passenger display using two fingers reduces the size of that section.
- G Moving two fingers apart on the central display or front passenger display enlarges that section.

Opening menus


Opening the main menu

- ▶ Tap the menu in the main operating area (e.g. ).

Calling up a submenu

- ▶ Tap the menu item in the quick filter bar (e.g. **Contact**).

Calling up settings for each menu item

- ✓ The desired menu is selected.
- ▶ Tap Options . Settings and other functions of the respective content or interactive area are displayed.

Setting display of time or temperature

- ▶ Tap Time  or Temperature in the status area to adjust the display.

To adjust the central display or front passenger display:

- ▶  ▶ **Settings**  ▶ **Display settings**

Entering text and characters

As soon as you can enter text or characters, e.g. for entering a navigation destination or search term, an input field appears. Touching a search result will zoom in on the results list.

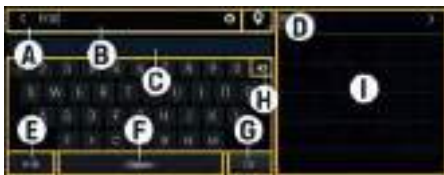


Fig. 125: Display keyboard

- A** Back
- B** Current cursor position
- C** Auto-correction and suggested results
- D** Search area (availability dependent on country)
- E** Toggle between entry of letters/numbers and special characters
- F** Insert space
- G** Zoom in on results list
- H** Delete entry
- I** Results list

There are various options for entering text and characters:

Entry via the keyboard

1. Tap the input field.
The display keyboard appears.
2. Enter desired text or characters.
3. To enter accents, press the required letters for longer.
A window appears showing the accents for these letters.

Entry using the handwriting panel



Fig. 126: Freehand writing on the center console control panel

The handwriting panel in the center console control panel has a handwriting recognition function and allows you to write text and characters directly with your finger.

- ✓ The keyboard or input field is shown on the central display.
- ▶ Write text and characters directly with your finger (handwriting recognition).

For information on handwriting entry: Please see chapter "Center console control panel" on page 76.

Entry via voice control

Text and numbers can also be entered using voice control (e.g. for dialing a phone number or entering a navigation destination).

- For information on using voice control:
- ▶ Please see chapter "Voice control" of the on-board Owner's Manual.

Operating the central display via the handwriting panel

Use the handwriting panel of the center console operating panel to navigate in the central display via gestures.

For information on using the center console control panel:

- ▶ Please see chapter "Center console control panel" on page 76.

Calling up Owner's Manual in the Central display

- ✓ Vehicle is stationary.

▶  ▶ **Owner's Manual**

Front passenger display

Current driving data can be shown on the front passenger display.

Configuring settings that affect vehicle handling or system settings that do not affect the front passenger display is not permitted.

On the front passenger display, content can be viewed and selected independently of the central display.

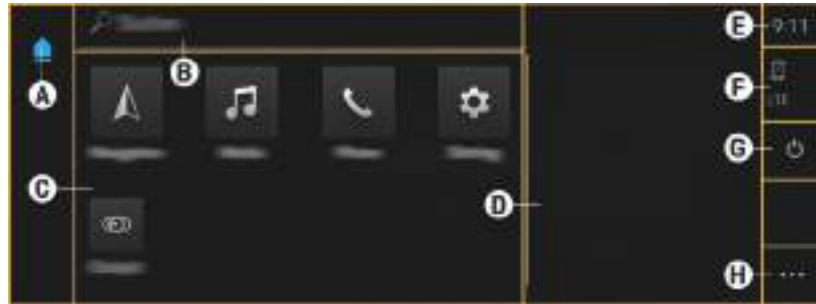


Fig. 127: Controls for the front passenger display

A – Home screen & MyScreen

- ▶ Please see chapter "Home screen and MyScreen" of the on-board Owner's Manual.

B – Quick filter bar/global search (sub-operating area)

Depending on the menu selection, a menu bar will appear with additional menu items in this area (quick filter bar). The global search is displayed here on the Home screen.

C – Content and interactive area

D – Detail area

The detail area displays additional information on the content area.

E – Time/temperature


- ▶ Please see chapter "Setting display of time or temperature" on page 177.

F – Connection and status symbols


- ▶ Please see chapter "Device Manager" of the on-board Owner's Manual.

G – Switch front passenger display on and off


Switching on front passenger display

- ▶ Tap  in the center console operating panel ▶ Activate **Passenger display** in the central display.

Switching off front passenger display

- ▶ Tap  in the front passenger display ▶ Activate **Passenger display** in the front passenger display.

Switching on front passenger display standby mode

- ▶ Tap  in the passenger display ▶ Activate **Passenger display in standby mode** in the front passenger display.

Switching off front passenger display standby mode

- ▶ Tap on the front passenger display.

H – Options and the most important settings, depending on the content and interactive area

Context-specific settings for the respective display can be configured for specific screens under Options.

Operating front passenger display

For information on operating the front passenger display:

- ▶ Please see chapter "Operating the central display and front passenger display" on page 177.

Calling up menus in the front passenger display

For information on calling up the menus:

- ▶ Please see chapter "Opening menus" on page 177.

Setting display of time or temperature in the front passenger display

For information on setting the time or temperature:

- ▶ Please see chapter "Setting display of time or temperature in the front passenger display" on page 180.

Entering text and characters via the front passenger display

Entry via the keyboard

For information on entering text and characters:


- ▶ Please see chapter "Entry via the keyboard" on page 178.

Entering via freehand writing (availability dependent on country)

The freehand writing feature has handwriting recognition and enables you to write text and characters directly with your finger.



Fig. 128: Freehand entry on front passenger display

1. Select  to open freehand entry.
2. Write the desired characters with your finger.
3. To enter a space, swipe your finger from left to

right (menu languages with writing direction right to left: note the writing direction).

4. To delete text or characters, swipe your finger from right to left (for menu languages with a right-to-left writing direction right to left: according to the writing direction).

Porsche InnoDrive (PID)¹

General safety instructions

⚠ WARNING

Lack of attention

The system must not induce you to take risks with your safety. The driver remains responsible when driving, such as by keeping a safe distance or driving at an appropriate speed, even when the system is activated. The system is no substitute for the driver's attentiveness.

- ▶ Drive with extreme care.
- ▶ If the system-induced deceleration is insufficient, slow the vehicle down immediately using the footbrake.
- ▶ Make sure that you can take control of the vehicle at any time.

⚠ WARNING

Unsafe traffic situation and unfavorable road conditions

If the prevailing situation does not allow you to drive safely at a sufficient distance and constant speed, using the system can cause accidents.

The system assists the driver when making turns and taking exits. Especially unfavorable conditions

can therefore lead to undesired driving situations. The vehicle can accelerate to the set speed when driving in areas with road construction.

- ▶ Do not use the system in heavy traffic, where there is road construction and in built-up areas.
- ▶ When making turns and taking exits with the system activated, use the turn signal in a timely manner, be especially careful and take over control of the vehicle if needed.

⚠ WARNING

Partially or completely covered front camera or radar sensor and poor ambient conditions

Radar sensor and camera vision can be impaired by rain, snow, ice, fog, loose gravel and spray. Vehicles in front may not be adequately detected, or may not be detected at all.

Reflective objects such as ice, heavy rain, crash barriers or tunnel entrances may impair the functionality of the radar sensor. A message indicating that the system is not available appears on the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Do not use the system under such conditions.
- ▶ Always keep the radar sensor and camera area **A** on the rearview mirror free of dirt, ice and snow.
- ▶ Do not cover the camera area on the rearview mirror **A** with objects (e.g. stickers).



Fig. 129: Radar sensor position



Fig. 130: Windshield camera

⚠ WARNING

Radiofrequency Radiation Exposure

This equipment complies with the specified FCC radiation exposure limits for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 8 in. (20 cm)

1. Available in some countries

between the radiator and your body.

- ▶ This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

WARNING

Damage to the radar sensor and camera

Shocks or damage to the bumper, wheel housings or underbody, such as through parking collisions, can displace the sensors. Stone damage in the area of the camera on the rearview mirror can impair the camera view. This can adversely affect the system.

- ▶ Go to a qualified specialized repair shop. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

WARNING

Support on turn-offs and highway exits

The system assists the driver when making turns and taking exits. Particularly unfavorable conditions can therefore lead to undesired driving situations.

- ▶ When making turns and taking exits with the system activated, be especially careful and take over control of the vehicle if necessary.

WARNING

Driving in areas with roadworks

The vehicle can accelerate to the set speed when driving in areas with roadworks.

- ▶ Switch off the system temporarily when driving in areas with roadworks.

WARNING

Foot on the accelerator

The system does not brake automatically when your foot is on the accelerator pedal. Placing the foot on the accelerator pedal may override the cruise and distance control.

- ▶ Take your foot off the accelerator pedal when the system is activated.

WARNING

Braking behavior at Stop and Yield signs

The system assists the driver when approaching Stop and Yield signs as long as these traffic signs are stored in the navigation data. The vehicle will only be slowed but not be braked to a standstill.

- ▶ When approaching a Stop sign and if required by the traffic situation, brake the vehicle independently to a standstill when approaching a Yield sign.

WARNING

Recognizing traffic lights

The system does not recognize traffic lights.

- ▶ Take over control of the vehicle at traffic lights that require braking and stopping of the vehicle.

WARNING

Inadequate braking power during automatic braking

If the system detects that braking assistance is required on the part of the driver, a warning tone sounds and a warning message appears on the instrument cluster. In this case, the system braking

power will be insufficient to prevent a collision.

- ▶ Brake immediately in such cases.
- ▶ Make sure that you can take control of the vehicle at any time.



Information

Porsche InnoDrive offers assisted driving. It is the responsibility of the driver at all times to monitor the system, assess the traffic situation and intervene if necessary. In some cases, the system automatically determines that driver intervention is necessary. In such cases, an appropriate message appears in the instrument cluster.

System limitations

WARNING

The system is switched off.

The system is switched off in the following situations:

- PSM is deactivated.
- The driver's door is opened.
- The driver's seat belt is open.
- Transmission range **N** or **R** is selected.
- The parking lock or parking brake is activated.
- When driving on private lanes, field tracks or in traffic-calmed streets (e.g. play streets).
- In a vehicle position that cannot be clearly recognized by the system.
- In a country that is not enabled.
- With a speed limit below 20 mph (30 km/h).
- ▶ Take over control of the vehicle if necessary.

⚠ WARNING

Undetected vehicles or objects

The radar sensor detects a narrow, cone-shaped area in front of your vehicle. As a result, vehicles or objects may not be detected in time or cannot be detected in the following situations:

- Vehicles driving erratically or weaving in and out
- Vehicles with a small cross-section or narrow vehicles
- Vehicles entering and exiting curves
- Stationary vehicles
- Vehicles with large projecting loads
- Pedestrians, cyclists and animals
- Objects on the road
- Oncoming vehicles and cross-traffic
- ▶ Intervene and brake yourself if necessary.
- ▶ Drive with extreme care and always pay attention to the traffic conditions and vehicle surroundings.

Vehicles driving erratically or weaving in and out and narrow vehicles

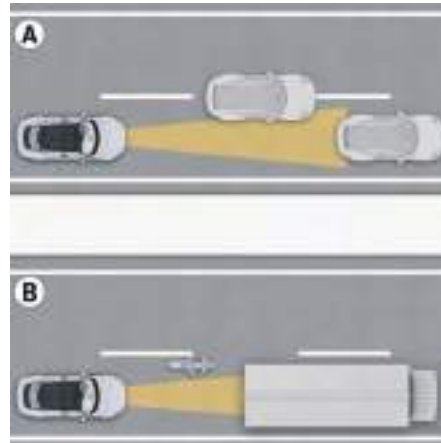


Fig. 131: Vehicles driving erratically or weaving in and out (A) and narrow vehicles (B)

Vehicles will only be detected if they are traveling entirely in the same lane and within the detection range of the sensors.

Vehicles entering and exiting curves and stationary vehicles

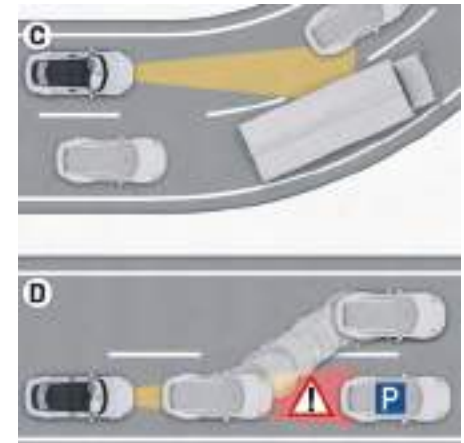


Fig. 132: Vehicles entering and exiting curves (C) and stationary vehicles (D)

Vehicles entering and exiting curves may not be detected or may not be detected in time or the radar sensor may react to vehicles in adjacent lanes. A stationary vehicle or obstacle that suddenly appears in the radar sensor's range, e.g. after a vehicle ahead changes lanes or at the end of a traffic jam, may only be detected to a limited extent by adaptive cruise control.

Vehicles with large projecting loads



Fig. 133: Vehicles with large projecting loads

In the case of vehicles ahead with long projecting loads (e.g. towing vehicle), the radar sensor may not detect the end of the vehicle or may detect the end of the vehicle incorrectly.

Responding to warning symbols

Always observe any warning and information messages displayed in the vehicle.

- ▷ Please see chapter "Warning and information messages" on page 244.

Operating principle

Porsche InnoDrive (PID) is a driver assistance system that assists the driver when driving on well-surfaced country roads and highways.

Using navigation data as well as radar and camera data, PID detects both the area directly around the vehicle and the route ahead, determines the best possible driving strategy in advance and adapts the speed accordingly.

PID can assist the driver in the following situations:

Vehicle driving ahead

If a vehicle was detected ahead, PID brakes if the vehicle is driving slower than the set desired speed and keeps the distance from the vehicle ahead constant in the preselected range. PID can continue

braking until your vehicle is stationary and starts driving again automatically as soon as the vehicle in front drives off again. A detected vehicle and the fact that the vehicle has started driving again will be indicated on the instrument cluster.

In bends

Navigation data and vehicle information is used to adapt the speed to the road ahead.

Tight bends detected in advance are displayed on the instrument cluster and the speed of the vehicle is reduced in good time. The speed calculated for the bend is also indicated by the speed prediction system. If no bend ahead warning is displayed, the speed will only be reduced slightly or will not be reduced at all. Vehicle handling in bends is also influenced by the selected drive mode.

At rotary intersections, junctions and on uphill and downhill slopes

When navigation is active or when the driver indicates in good time, PID reduces the speed before the vehicle starts to change direction. A corresponding display appears on the instrument cluster.



Information

When route guidance is active in the navigation system, PID always orients itself according to the proposed route. If route guidance is not active, it adapts to the most plausible route.

On roads with speed limits

PID uses navigation data and data from cameras (traffic sign recognition) to automatically detect the speed limit within the system limits and changes the desired speed accordingly.

Speed limits detected in advance are displayed on the instrument cluster and the speed of the vehicle is reduced in good time. Otherwise, the speed is not reduced until the vehicle is driving past the detected traffic sign.

Consideration of speed limits is active automatically when PID is activated.

At Stop and Yield signs

When approaching Stop and Yield signs, a message appears on the instrument cluster and the speed is reduced if the traffic signs are stored in the navigation data. It is up to the driver, however, to brake the vehicle to a standstill.

If the driver accidentally continues driving at a Stop sign, PID switches to passive mode and can be activated again afterwards by the driver.

If the driver continues driving at a Yield sign, PID remains active, passes the Yield sign at a reduced speed and accelerates again to the previously set speed as soon as the traffic situation allows it. The previously set speed can be resumed again immediately by pressing **RESUME**.

Controls



Fig. 134: Control lever for driver assistance systems

- R** Switch systems on/off and open options menu
- S** Open options menu (when system is switched on)
- 1** Set/increase the desired speed
- 2** Reduce the desired speed
- 3** RESUME: Resume control, adopt speed/confirm speed limit
- 4** CANCEL: Interrupt control



Display elements






Fig. 135: PID display

- A** Own speed
- B** Event up ahead (display on the speedometer and via symbols)
- C** Set speed
- D** Status display

Symbols

Symbol	Meaning
	PID is passive.
	PID is passive with the desired speed set.

Symbol	Meaning
	PID is active with the desired speed set.
	PID is active. A speed limit was detected ahead or the set desired speed has not yet been reached.
	A vehicle was detected ahead while the desired speed was set. A vehicle symbol is displayed instead of the speedometer symbol.

Operating modes

Passive

The system is passive after switching on and when PID is active after pressing the brake pedal and after pressing down the control lever (**CANCEL**).

- The status display is gray.
- There is no control.
- The stored speed setting and the selected distance are retained.

Active

This status is active after setting the desired speed, after resuming control (**RESUME**) and after temporarily overriding control by pressing the accelerator.

- The status display is green or blue.
- Speed and distance to the vehicle ahead are regulated in line with the detected speed limit (if activated) and the road features.

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

Temporarily passive

The system is temporarily passive when the accelerator is pressed while PID is active.

- A message indicating that PID is passive appears in the instrument cluster.
- The status display is gray.
- There is no control.
- The stored target speed and the selected target distance are retained.
- The system is active again after the accelerator pedal is released.

Switching PID on and off

The system that was selected last is always activated. The system is initially in passive mode when switched on. It must first be activated before the control function will start working.

Switching on PID

- ✓ No other driver assistance system is activated.
1. Press button **R** on the control lever.
The options menu for the driver assistance systems appears on the instrument cluster.
 2. Select **PID** using the rotary push button on the steering wheel and press to confirm.
PID is switched on and **passive**.

Switching from an already activated driver assistance system to PID

1. Press button **S** on the control lever.
The options menu for the driver assistance systems appears on the instrument cluster.
2. Select **PID** using the rotary push button on the steering wheel and press to confirm.
PID is switched on and **passive**.

Information

An activated driver assistance system will be activated again even after switching off and restoring operational readiness.

Switching off PID

- ▶ Press button **R** on the control lever.
The set desired speed is deleted.
The desired distance is stored.

Activating PID

- ✓ PID switched on.

Setting the current driving speed as the desired speed

1. Accelerate to the desired speed using the accelerator pedal.
2. Briefly press the control lever forward (position **1**) and release the accelerator pedal.

PID is **active**. The current driving speed is set as the desired speed in the status display and is automatically maintained unless a slower vehicle is detected ahead.

Setting the detected speed limit as the desired speed

- ✓ Consider speed limits activated.
- ▶ Press the control lever upward (**RESUME**) and release the accelerator pedal.
PID is **active**. The currently detected speed limit is set as the desired speed in the status display and is automatically maintained unless a slower vehicle is detected ahead.

Information

- Speed limits are only considered when PID is activated.
- On roads with no speed limit, the set maximum speed is used.
- The driver assistance system can be switched using the **S** button even when the system is active. The newly selected system is in passive mode after you switch systems.

Changing the desired speed

The set desired speed or the recognized speed limit can be changed by pressing the control lever.

- ✓ PID is active.

Increasing the speed

- ▶ Press the control lever forward (position **1**).
 - Brief press = 1 mph (1 km/h) increments
 - Press and hold = 5 mph (10 km/h) increments

Reducing the speed

- ▶ Pull the control lever (position **2**).
 - Brief pull = 1 mph (1 km/h) increments
 - Pull and hold = 5 mph (10 km/h) increments

Resetting the changed desired speed to the detected speed limit

- ▶ Briefly press the control lever up (**RESUME**).
The currently detected speed limit is confirmed.

Discarding an automatically accepted speed limit

- ▶ Long-press the control lever up for longer (**RESUME**).
The set speed limit is discarded and the previously set desired speed is retained.

Changing the desired distance

- ▶ Please see chapter "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)" on page 42.

Overriding speed and distance control temporarily

- ▶ Please see chapter "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)" on page 42.



Interrupting and resuming speed and distance control

- ▶ Please see chapter "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)" on page 42.

Braking to a standstill and driving off again

- ▶ Please see chapter "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)" on page 42.

Activating and deactivating consideration of speed limits

- ▶  ▶ Assist ▶  ▶ Assistance system settings ▶ Porsche InnoDrive ▶ Consider speed limits

Manually considering a detected speed limit

If consideration of speed limits is deactivated, PID still displays detected events such as bends, inclines and vehicles driving ahead. A detected speed limit can be accepted manually by the driver.

- ✓ Consider speed limits deactivated.
- ✓ The speed limit is detected and appears gray in the status display.
- ▶ Press the control lever up (**RESUME**).

The set speed limit is displayed in blue in the status display.

Setting the maximum speed

On roads with no speed limit or if no speed limit has been detected, the maximum preset speed is used as the desired speed. If a speed limit is detected, the following applies:

- If the maximum speed is above the speed limit, the speed limit is adopted as the new desired speed.
- If the maximum speed is below the speed limit, the maximum speed is adopted as the new desired speed.

Setting the maximum speed

- ▶  ▶ Assist ▶  ▶ Assistance system settings ▶ Porsche InnoDrive ▶ Maximum speed

The set maximum speed remains active until it is reset, even with a change of driver or when the vehicle is restarted.

Additional information

Example of how Porsche InnoDrive works

The example below compares two scenarios when driving into a city with a 30 mph (50 km/h) speed limit - one scenario with consideration of speed limits activated and the other with consideration of speed limits deactivated.

Consider speed limits activated

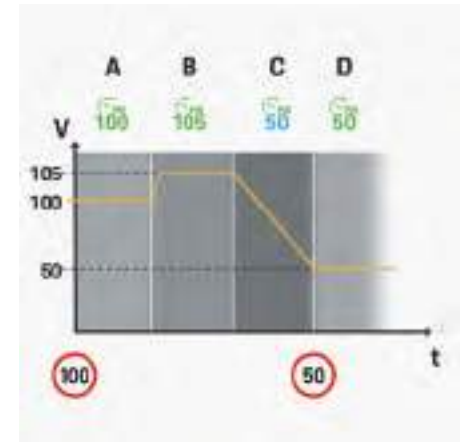


Fig. 136: Example of driving with Consider speed limits activated

- A** The vehicle regulates the speed to the detected speed limit of 60 mph (100 km/h).
- B** The driver sets the desired speed 3 mph (5 km/h) higher based on the detected speed limit. The vehicle regulates the speed to 63 mph (105 km/h).

- C** An imminent speed limit of 30 mph (50 km/h) has been detected (e.g. boundary to a built-up area). The vehicle progressively reduces the speed until it reaches the built-up area boundary. The detected speed limit is displayed in blue.
- D** When the built-up area boundary is reached, PID regulates the speed to the new speed limit of 30 mph (50 km/h).

Consider speed limits deactivated

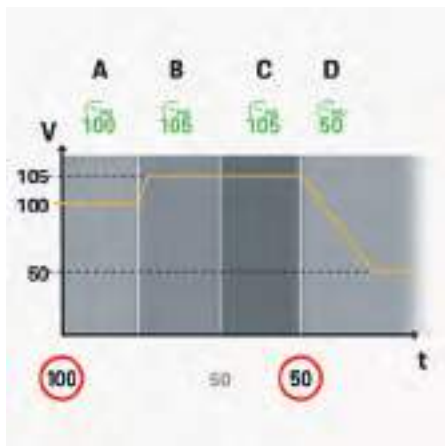


Fig. 137: Example of driving with Consider speed limits deactivated

- A** The vehicle regulates the speed to the desired speed of 60 mph (100 km/h) set by the driver.
- B** The driver sets the speed 3 mph (5 km/h) higher. The vehicle regulates the speed to 63 mph (105 km/h).
- C** After driving past a 30 mph (50 km/h) speed limit sign, the vehicle regulates the speed to the desired speed of 63 mph (105 km/h) set by the driver. As the vehicle approaches the new speed limit, the speed restriction of 30 mph (50 km/h) appears in gray on the instrument cluster.
- D** The driver acknowledges the currently detected speed limit of 30 mph (50 km/h) by pressing up the control lever (**RESUME**). The vehicle regulates the speed to 30 mph (50 km/h) and the set desired speed appears green in the status display. If the speed is set again before reaching the traffic sign, the set desired speed will be displayed in blue.

Porsche Stability Management (PSM)

General Safety Instructions

⚠️ WARNING

Loss of control over the vehicle

The PSM cannot reduce the risk of accidents due to inappropriate speed.

The increased safety that is provided should not induce you to take greater risks with your safety. The limits set by the laws of driving physics cannot be overridden by PSM.

- ▶ Despite PSM, drivers remain responsible for adapting their driving style and maneuvers to the road and weather conditions, as well as the traffic situation.

Responding to warning symbols

Always observe any warning and information messages displayed in the vehicle.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Warning and information messages" on page 244.

Operating principle

Porsche Stability Management (PSM) is a control system for stabilizing the vehicle and is automatically active when driving readiness is established. The major components of the PSM are the automatic brake differential (ASR), anti-slip regulation, engine drag torque control and anti-lock braking system (ABS).

PSM controls can be observed as follows:

- The PSM warning light 🚗 on the instrument cluster flashes
- Hydraulic noises can be heard

- Vehicle deceleration and a change in steering wheel forces through targeted brake intervention
- Reduced drive power
- A pulsing brake pedal and changes in brake pedal position when braking

Automatic brake differential

If one wheel on a driven axle starts to spin, it is braked so that the other wheel on the same axle can be driven.

Anti-slip regulation

Anti-slip regulation prevents wheels from spinning through targeted adjustment of drive power, thereby ensuring good lane-holding and stable handling.

Drive drag torque control

In the event of excessive slip, drive drag torque control prevents all the driven wheels from locking up during acceleration. This is also the case when downshifting on slippery road surfaces.

Anti-lock braking system (ABS)

ABS prevents the wheels from locking during full braking.

- ▶ Please see chapter "ABS brake system (anti-lock braking system)" on page 190.

Steering torque pulse

Steering torque pulse provides the driver with steering assistance when braking on roads with varying friction levels. Targeted impulses also assist the driver during counter steering.

Activating PSM Sport

⚠️ WARNING

Restricted PSM support

In PSM SPORT mode, the support provided by PSM is restricted in critical driving situations outside the ABS control range.

- ▶ Always leave PSM SPORT switched off during "normal" driving operation.
- ▶ Never activate PSM SPORT when driving with a spare wheel.

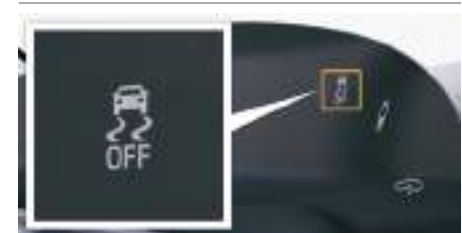


Fig. 138: PSM OFF button

- ✓ Vehicles with Sport Chrono package.

In PSM SPORT mode, the system is switched to a sporty mode.

- ▶ Press the PSM OFF button briefly. The button lights up yellow and a message appears on the instrument cluster.

Switching off PSM

⚠️ WARNING

No PSM support

When PSM is switched off, the support provided by PSM is absent in critical driving situations outside

the ABS control range.

- ▶ Always leave PSM switched on during "normal" driving operation.
 - ▶ Never switch PSM off when driving with a spare wheel.
-
- ▶ Press the PSM OFF button for at least two seconds.
The button lights up yellow and a message appears on the instrument cluster.

i Information

When braking in the ABS control range, the vehicle is stabilized even when PSM is switched off. One-sided spinning of the wheels is prevented even when PSM is switched off.

In exceptional situations, it may be advantageous to temporarily switch off PSM:

- on loose ground.
- in deep snow
- when "rocking the vehicle free".

i Information

When PSM SPORT mode is active, it is only possible to switch to PSM OFF mode if PSM was activated beforehand.

Switching on PSM

- ▶ Press the PSM OFF button.
The button lights up white.
The status display **PSM SPORT** appears **PSM OFF** on the instrument cluster.

ABS brake system (anti-lock braking system)

⚠ WARNING

Loss of control over the vehicle

The ABS cannot reduce the risk of accidents due to inappropriate speed.

The increased safety that is provided should not induce you to take greater risks with your safety. The laws of physics for driving cannot be overridden even with ABS.

- ▶ Despite ABS, drivers remain responsible for adapting their driving style and maneuvers to the road and weather conditions, as well as the traffic situation.

Operating principle

The anti-lock braking system (ABS) prevents the wheels from locking during full braking. This ensures that the vehicle has enhanced driving stability and maneuverability in hazardous situations.

ABS begins to take control as soon as one wheel shows a tendency to lock.

The controlled braking process is comparable to cadence braking in very rapid succession. The driver is warned to adapt the driving speed to the road conditions by a pulsing brake pedal and a "juddering noise".

Carrying out full braking with ABS

If full braking is necessary:

- ▶ Fully depress the brake pedal during the entire braking operation, despite the pulsing pedal. Do not reduce the braking pressure.

Multi-collision braking

During an accident, multi-collision braking can help the driver reduce the risk of skidding and further collisions during the accident through automatically initiated braking.

Prerequisites

Multi-collision braking only happens:

- during front, side and rear-end collisions
- when the airbag control unit detects an appropriate activation threshold during an accident
- during an accident at a driving speed above approx. 5 mph (10 km/h)

i Information

The vehicle is decelerated automatically by the PSM system, provided the hydraulic brake system, PSM, and electrical system remain undamaged and operational during the accident.

Exceptions

The following activities prevent automatic braking in the event of an accident:

- The driver depresses the accelerator pedal a significant amount.
- The braking pressure exerted by the driver on the brake pedal is stronger than the brake pressure applied by the system.

Porsche Vehicle Tracking System (PVTS)

General Safety Instructions

Responding to warning symbols

Always heed any warning and information messages displayed in the vehicle.

- ▷ Please see chapter "Warning and information messages" on page 244.

Operating principle

PVTS is a GSM/GPS-based tracking system that allows a Security Operating Center (SOC) to locate the vehicle if it is stolen. It can then be found by the authorities.

Information

On vehicles with the Porsche Connect or Car Connect smartphone app,¹ a few settings can be implemented directly using the app.

Detailed information on installation, the functions and management of the contract can be found at: www.porsche.com/connect.

Scope of supply and initial activation

PVTS is tested by the authorized Porsche dealer and activated together with the vehicle owner.

After activation, the vehicle owner will receive important documents, such as the phone number of the local Security Operating Center (SOC) and your service provider.

Detailed activation information is available at www.porsche.com/connect or from an authorized Porsche dealer.

Functions

The vehicle will only be located in the event of theft. In this event, a notification is sent to the cellphone number provided. For security reasons, the position of the vehicle is not communicated in the notification.

- ▶ Contact the Security Operating Center (SOC) if your vehicle is stolen. In addition, report the theft to the relevant police authority.

The following alarms can be set:

- **Unauthorized movement of vehicle:** The vehicle is moved when operational readiness is shut off. For vehicles with a Driver Card: The vehicle is moved without the Driver Card being in it.
- **Sabotage:** PVTS was used without authorization.
- **Break-in alarm:** The alarm system has been triggered and is active for more than 15 seconds.

Information

- There is no guarantee that a theft will be detected under all circumstances.
- The PVTS alarm can be triggered even if the vehicle battery is flat.

Information

Note for Belgium / Luxembourg:

If the Driver Card remains in the shut-off vehicle for more than 30 minutes, it will become invalid. In order to reactivate the card, the disarming mode must be accessed via the app, customer portal, or Service Operating Center (SOC).

Information

- If the vehicle has been stolen, the Service Operating Center (SOC) can block the engine from being started.
- For vehicles with the smartphone app Porsche Connect or Car Connect¹ access to the app or My Porsche the vehicle is blocked in case of theft.

Operating the PVTS without a Driver Card

When the PVTS is operated normally, no intervention on the part of the driver is required.

Transport

Transport mode must be activated when transporting the vehicle (e.g. on a ferry).

If the vehicle is not transported in transport mode, the system may trigger a false alarm, which is also subject to charge (further information is available at www.porsche.com/connect).

1. In some countries,

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

Activating and deactivating transport mode

- ▶ Contact the Security Operating Center (SOC) before transporting the vehicle and when you have finished transporting the vehicle.
– or –
- ▶ Via the Porsche Connect smartphone app, Car Connect¹ or at www.porsche.com/connect, before transporting the vehicle and when you have finished transporting the vehicle.

Service

PVTS Plus must be set to service mode in the following situations:

- During customer service (e.g. for regular servicing)
- When the vehicle battery is disconnected

If the vehicle is not serviced in service mode, the system may trigger a false alarm that you will be billed for (for further information, please visit www.porsche.com/connect).

Activating and deactivating service mode

- ▶ Contact the Security Operating Center (SOC) before and after having the vehicle serviced.
- ▶ When your vehicle is being serviced, please inform the relevant employee at the authorized Porsche dealer that your vehicle is equipped with PVTS.

1. depending on country

Rear Cross Traffic Alert

General safety instructions

⚠ WARNING

Inattentive maneuvering or pulling out

The system must not induce you to take risks with your safety. The driver is still responsible for taking due care when pulling out and when assessing obstacles. The system is no substitute for the driver's attentiveness.

- ▶ Make sure that no persons, animals, obstacles or vehicles are within maneuvering range of the vehicle.
- ▶ Observe the safety instructions and system limits of the supporting systems, sensors and cameras.

Information on further assistance systems:

- ▶ Please see chapter "ParkAssist" on page 164.
- ▶ Please see chapter "Active Parking Support" on page 38.

⚠ WARNING

Unidentified situations

Functional restrictions in the system may result in the system failing to respond or issuing a false alarm.

- ▶ Drive with extreme care.
- ▶ Always pay attention to the traffic situation and the vehicle surroundings.

System limitations

Vehicles cannot or may not be detected in time in the following situations:

- The vehicle is parked next to vehicles that protrude out very far toward the rear.
- Crossing road users approach extremely quickly.

- If the rear bumper is dirty.

Scope of functions

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) monitors the area behind the vehicle and warns of any road users (e.g. passenger vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians) crossing behind the vehicle when the driver is backing out.



Fig. 139: Rear Cross Traffic Alert display

The system is available subject to the following prerequisites:

- Rear Cross Traffic Alert is switched on.
- Porsche Stability Management (PSM) is switched on.
- Transmission range **R** is engaged.
- The vehicle speed is less than approx. 10 mph (15 km/h).

When reverse gear is engaged, arrows appear on the central display to alert the driver to approaching crossing road users. Visual and acoustic signals warn of the potential hazardous situation. If the driver does not respond to the warning, the system performs a brief warning jolt to alert the driver to the impending collision hazard.

Switching Rear Cross Traffic Alert on and off

- ▶  ▶ Assist ▶ Rear Cross Traffic Alert

After the vehicle is switched off, the status of the system is stored in the selected account and paired with the vehicle key used.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Personal settings" on page 168.

Roof Transport System

Transporting objects on the roof



WARNING

Unsecured or incorrectly secured roof transport system or individual load-carrying devices

An unsecured or incorrectly secured roof transport system can become detached from the vehicle while driving and cause serious accidents.

- ▶ Individual attachment modules such as ski/snowboard holders or roof boxes must be positioned as centrally as possible relative to the leg supports.
- ▶ Check the roof transport system and attachment modules before every trip and at regular intervals during longer trips to make sure that they are fitted correctly and securely.
- ▶ Retighten all fastening screws.



WARNING

Changed vehicle handling

Vehicle handling changes when the roof transport system is mounted and loaded.

- ▶ Adapt your driving style.
- ▶ Do not drive at a speed of more than 81 mph (130 km/h) when the roof transport system is loaded.
- ▶ Do not drive at a speed of more than 110 mph (180 km/h) when the roof transport system is mounted but not loaded.



WARNING

Unsecured or incorrectly secured loads

An unsecured or incorrectly secured load can become detached from the roof transport system while driving and cause serious accidents.

- ▶ Secure the load so that it cannot move during the journey.
- ▶ Load the roof transport system so that the load does not protrude over the sides of the roof transport system. Never exceed the width of the vehicle.
- ▶ Do not use elastic tensioners.
- ▶ Position the center of gravity of the load as low as possible with respect to the roof transport system and distribute the load evenly over the load area.

NOTICE

Washing the vehicle in a car wash or failure to observe the overall vehicle height or the maximum permitted gross weight can damage the vehicle or roof transport system.

- ▶ Remove the complete roof transport system before washing the vehicle in a car wash.
- ▶ Check the overall vehicle height with the roof transport system fitted before driving into areas with limited headroom (e.g. parking garages).
- ▶ Do not exceed the maximum permitted roof load, gross weight or maximum axle loads.



Information

- ▶ When you are not using the roof transport system, remove it completely from the vehicle in order to optimize energy consumption and reduce noise.

Various objects can be transported safely and securely using the roof transport system and additional attachments, e.g. ski/snowboard rack, roof box or bicycle rack.

- ▶ Only use roof transport systems that have been tested and approved by Porsche. It is not possible to fit commercially available roof rack systems.

For more information on the roof transport system:

- ▶ Contact an authorized Porsche dealer.

Fitting the roof transport system

- ✓ Vehicles with a panoramic sunroof.



Fig. 140: Components of the roof transport system

- A** Front carrier (long)
- B** Rear carrier (short)
- C** Cover trims
- D** Torque wrench
- E** Key
- F** Mounting protection
- G** Adapter

When fitting for the first time:

- ▶ Adjust the front and rear carriers to fit the width of the vehicle.

NOTICE

Risk of damage to paint and/or glass through the carrier foot.

- ▶ Attach the mounting protection on the carrier foot when installing the carrier.



Fig. 141: Opening the flaps of the roof trim

1. Open the flaps **J** of the roof trim.



Fig. 142: Unlocking and folding up the cover flaps

2. Undo cover flap **H** with wrench **E** and open it upward.



Fig. 143: Undoing the adjusting bolts

3. Initial installation:

- a. Place adapter **G** on torque wrench **D**. Undo adjusting screws **I** on both upper sides of each carrier with torque wrench **D**.

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z



Fig. 144: Put on the mounting protection.

- b. Attach mounting protection **F** onto the carrier foot on the opposite side.



Fig. 145: Placing the carrier on the roof

- c. Insert long carrier **A** in the front and short carrier **B** in the rear into vehicle receptacles **K** in the openings in the roof trim while simultaneously adjusting them to the width of the vehicle using the adjustable carrier legs.

Ensure that the carriers are fitted in accordance with the stickers on the underside of the carriers.



Fig. 146: Tightening the anchoring bolts

- d. Screw in all four anchoring screws for the carriers until flush using torque wrench **D** but **do not** tighten them all the way yet.



Fig. 147: Tightening the adjusting screws

- e. Tighten the adjustment screws on the upper side of the carriers on both sides **slightly** but **do not** tighten them all the way yet. Then tighten the adjusting screws on the upper side to 6 ftlb (8 Nm) with torque wrench **D**. To do this, turn torque wrench **D** until a "cracking noise" is heard.

Continue with installation step 4



Fig. 148: Attaching the mounting protection

3. Reinstallation:

- a. Attaching mounting protector **F** on the carrier leg on the opposite side.



Fig. 149: Placing the carrier on the roof

- b. Insert long carrier **A** in the front and the short carrier **B** in the rear into vehicle receptacles **K** in the openings in the roof trim.



Fig. 150: Tightening the anchoring bolts

4. Tighten all four anchoring bolts of the carriers until flush using torque wrench **D**. Then tighten all four anchoring screws at 8 Nm. To do this, turn torque wrench **D** until the "cracking noise" is heard..
 - ▶ Check that the carriers are seated properly and firmly in place.

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z



Fig. 151: Closing and securing the cover flaps

5. Close cover flaps **H** on the carriers all the way and mount the desired attachment module (e.g. roof box, bicycle rack) onto the carrier. Finally, secure the cover flaps with wrench **E**.



Fig. 152: Cutting the profile covering to size and attaching it

6. To protect against moisture and dirt and prevent wind noises, cut profile covering **C** to size and push it into the carriers from the side, or press it into the carriers from above.

i Information

After driving 30 miles (50 km), retighten all screws on the carriers and load-carrying devices.

Installing attachments



Fig. 153: Installing attachments

1. Undo the cover flaps with the wrench and fold them back.
2. Insert the attachments into the existing T groove.
3. Close the cover flaps and secure them with the wrench.
4. Follow the respective installation instructions when mounting and anchoring the attachments in place.

Closing the profile cover

To protect against moisture and dirt and avoid wind noises, close the T groove on the profile cover when attachments are not in use.



Fig. 154: Cutting the profile cover to size and mounting it

1. Cut the profile cover to the length of the base carrier.
2. Press the profile cover into the T groove.

Seat Belts

Correct use of seat belts


DANGER

Unfastened or incorrectly used seatbelts

A seatbelt that is not fastened will not provide any protection in the event of an accident. A seatbelt that is not fastened correctly can increase the risk of injury in the event of an accident.

- ▶ All occupants must always fasten their seatbelts before the start of a journey.
- ▶ Never allow two people to use the **same** seatbelt at the same time.
- ▶ Remove any loose articles of clothing (e.g. jacket), as they can interfere with the correct position of the seatbelt and restrict your freedom of movement.
- ▶ Do not position seatbelts across hard or fragile objects (e.g. glasses, ball-point pen, cellphone, etc.). Objects of this kind pose an additional risk of injury.
- ▶ Make sure that the seatbelts are not twisted or loose.
- ▶ Also provide your passengers with all the information in this section.
- ▶ Use appropriate child restraint systems for all children.
- ▶ Seatbelts must be positioned on the body as to restrain the upper body and lap from sliding forward. Improperly positioned seatbelts can cause

serious personal injury in case of an accident.

- ▶ The shoulder belt should always rest on your upper body. The shoulder belt should never be worn behind your back or under your arm.
- ▶ For maximum effectiveness, the lap belt should be worn low across the hips.
- ▶ Pregnant women should position the seatbelt as low as possible across the pelvis. Make sure it is not pressing against the abdomen.
- ▶ Seatbelts must not rub against sharp objects or damage may occur to the belt.


DANGER

Using damaged seatbelts

Damaged or heavily worn seatbelts will not provide adequate protection in the event of an accident.

The seatbelt pretensioner system may only be triggered once; it must then be replaced.

- ▶ Regularly check all seatbelts for fabric damage and check that the belt buckle and attachment points are in good working order.
- ▶ The seatbelts must be kept clean or the retractors may not work properly.
- ▶ Immediately replace any seatbelts that are damaged or have been subjected to heavy strain during an accident along with triggered seatbelt pretensioner systems and force limiters.
- ▶ In addition, you should have the anchorage points of the seatbelts checked.
Go to a qualified specialized repair shop. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary

parts and tools.

- ▶ The seatbelt pretensioner system can be triggered only once. Triggered belt tensioner systems must be replaced.
- ▶ Keep belt buckles free of any obstruction that may prevent secure locking.
- ▶ If the seatbelts show damage to webbing, bindings, buckles or retractors, they should be replaced to ensure safe operation.
- ▶ Do not modify or disassemble the seatbelts in your vehicle.
- ▶ Never bleach or dye seatbelts.
- ▶ Do not allow seatbelts to retract until they are completely dry after cleaning or this may cause damage to the belt.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Cleaning the seat belts" on page 74.

Seat-belt pretensioners

Triggering of the seatbelt pretensioners depends on the severity of the accident.

The seat-belt pretensioners can be triggered during:

- Front or rear collisions
- Side impacts
- Vehicle rollover



Information

Smoke may be released when the seat-belt pretensioners are triggered. This does not necessarily mean that the vehicle is on fire.

Observe the seat belt warning light and warning message



Fig. 155: Seat belt status display in the instrument cluster

- A** Seat belt status display for left rear seat
- B** Seat belt status display for center rear seat (depending on equipment)
- C** Seat belt status display for right rear seat
- D** Warning light: driver's seat belt or passenger's seat belt not fastened

Front seats

When the vehicle is ready to drive, an acoustic warning sounds and the red warning light **D** in the instrument cluster flashes for 6 seconds if the driver's seat belt or passenger seat belt - if the passenger seat is occupied - was not fastened. The red warning light on the instrument cluster stays on after the 6 seconds until the driver's seat belt or passenger's seat belt - if the passenger seat is occupied - has been fastened.

A warning message is also displayed in the instrument cluster.

From a driving speed of approx. 15 mph (24 km/h), an acoustic warning sounds and the red warning light **D** in the instrument cluster flashes if the driver's seat belt or passenger's seat belt - if the passenger seat is occupied - is not fastened.

Rear seats

When operational readiness has been established, a seat belt status display for the rear seats appears in the instrument cluster. The seat belt status display disappears approx. 60 seconds after driving off.

The green symbol **A + B** indicates that the person sitting on this seat has fastened their seat belt.

The red symbol **C** indicates that the person sitting on this seat has not fastened their seat belt, or no one is sitting on this seat. If a seat belt on the rear seats is opened while driving, an acoustic warning sounds and the relevant symbol turns red and flashes for about 60 seconds.

Adjusting seat belt



Fig. 156: Adjusting belt height

The height of the belt outlets for the front seats can be adjusted.

- ▶ Adjust the height of the belt outlet so that the belt runs across the middle of your shoulder, not against your neck.
 - a. Upward – push belt outlet upward.
 - b. Downward – press locking button **A** and push belt outlet downward.

Fastening a seatbelt



Fig. 157: Fastening a seatbelt

1. Assume a comfortable seating position.
2. Adjust the backrest so that the shoulder belt passes over the center of your shoulder and is positioned on your upper body.
3. Grasp the seatbelt by the belt latch and pull it slowly and evenly over your chest and hip.

i Information

The seat belt can block in the following situations:

- Vehicle is at an angle.
- Seat belt is pulled out abruptly.
- When accelerating or decelerating, when negotiating bends or on inclines.

4. Insert the belt latch into the relevant seatbelt

buckle on the inner side of the seat until it locks with an audible click.

5. Make sure that the seatbelt is not trapped or twisted and that it is not rubbing against sharp edges.
6. Ensure that the lap belt fits tautly across the lap. After fastening the seatbelt, tension the lap belt by pulling the shoulder belt up. For pregnant women: Position the lap belt so that it is as far down on the lap as possible and not pressing against the abdomen.
7. During the journey, pull on the shoulder belt occasionally to ensure that the lap belt remains under tension.

Opening the belt buckle and removing the seat belt



Fig. 158: Unfastening the seat belt

1. Hold the belt latch.
2. Press the red button on the seat-belt buckle.
3. Guide the belt latch up to approx. 2.75 in. (7 cm) below the belt outlet.
On the front seats and the middle rear seat (depending on equipment), the belt latch is held at its end position by a securing knob.
On the outer rear seats, the belt latch is held in an easily accessible position by a plastic slider (see illustration).
4. Push plastic slider under the belt latch (see illustration).

Seats

Selecting the correct seat position

A correct sitting position is important to ensure safe and fatigue-free driving. To adjust the position of the driver's seat, proceed as follows:

1. Adjust the seat height to ensure that you have enough headroom and a good overview of the vehicle.
2. Move the seat in the fore-and-aft direction so that you can reach and press the pedals without stretching your legs out completely. Your foot should cover the entire surface of the pedal.
3. Grip the upper part of the steering wheel. Set the backrest angle and the steering wheel position so that your arms are almost outstretched. Your shoulders must still be touching the backrest.
4. Correct the fore-and-aft position of the seat if necessary.

Head restraints



DANGER

Removal of or Failure to Adjust Headrest

Driving with removed headrests, improperly positioned headrests or improperly installed headrests can cause serious personal injury or death in an accident.

- ▶ Adjust the headrests so that the upper edge of the headrest is brought to eye level or higher.
- ▶ Do not drive the vehicle without the headrest in place and properly adjusted.

The vehicle is equipped with a total of 5 head restraints in the backrests of the the front and rear seats (3 seats in the rear).

The vehicle is equipped with a total of 4 head restraints in the backrests of the the front and rear seats (2 seats in the rear).

The driver seat and the front passenger seat provide integrated head restraints in the backrests. The fore-and-aft position of the head restraints on the front seats can be adjusted (depending on type of seat). The height position of the head restraints on the front seats are not adjustable. The height of the head restraints on the rear seats can be adjusted.

Adjusting seat



WARNING

Adjusting the seat while driving

The seat can move further than intended if adjusted while driving. You may lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Do not adjust the seat while driving. The backrest locks must be engaged at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

The driver and front passenger seats provide integrated head restraints in the backrests. The head restraints are not adjustable. The rear seats do not provide head restraints.



WARNING

Failure to adjust backrests

All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the backrests are placed in their proper positions so that the risk of neck injuries is minimized in the event of a crash.

- ▶ Adjust the backrest's inclination such that the headrest is in an upright position.
- ▶ Driver and passengers should be seated upright and in the center of their seats.



CAUTION

Seat adjustment

If persons or animals are in the movement range of the seat during seat adjustment, there is a risk of parts of the body being pinched or crushed.

- ▶ Ensure that no one is put at risk when adjusting the seat.
- ▶ Do not activate the memory button if anything or anyone is in the way.
- ▶ Cancel automatic adjustment by pressing any of the seat adjustment buttons.

NOTICE

Risk of damage to windshield, sun visor, wind deflector, etc. when the seat is adjusted or folded back or forward.

- ▶ Adjust the seat so that the seat backrest is not in contact with any other object.

Adjusting seat electrically



Fig. 159: Adjusting seat electrically

- 1 Adjust seat angle
- 2 Adjust seat height
- 3 Adjust seat cushion
- 4 Adjust seat cushion side bolsters (depending on equipment)
- 5 Adjust seat backrest side bolsters (depending on equipment)
- 6 Adjust fore-and-aft position
- 7 Adjust backrest angle
- 8 Adjust lumbar support

- ▶ Press the respective control in the direction of the arrow until the desired setting or final position is reached.

Storing seat settings

For information on storing and retrieving the seat settings:

- ▶ Please see chapter "Personal settings" on page 168.

Using the Comfort access function

The Comfort access function makes it easier for you to get in and out of the vehicle.

CAUTION

Automatic adjustment of the driver's seat

If persons are behind the seat when the driver's seat is automatically adjusted, they may become trapped.

- ▶ Switch off the Comfort access function if somebody is sitting behind the driver's seat.

NOTICE

Risk of damage to the seat and rear seat if the rear seat bench is folded forward when settings are activated.

- ▶ Switch off the Easy Entry function if the rear seat is folded forward.

Activating the function

The Comfort access function can be activated in the central display.

- ▶  ▶ Comfort ▶ Comfort access

- ▶ Please see chapter "Vehicle settings" on page 234.

When exiting the vehicle

- ✓ Function activated.
- ▶ Press the Power button, switch off the vehicle and open the driver's door.
The steering wheel moves upward.
The driver's seat moves backward.

When entering the vehicle

- ✓ Function activated.
- ✓ The driver's seat and steering wheel are in their Easy Entry positions.
- ▶ Close the driver's door, press the Power button and switch on the vehicle.
The driver's seat and steering wheel move to the stored position.



Information

When the key is changed, the seat and steering wheel move to the entry position stored on the vehicle key.



Information

Altering the seat setting manually interrupts the Easy Entry function.

- ▶ Set the seat position manually.

Switching seat heating/seat ventilation on and off



Fig. 160: Turn the seat heater / ventilation on and off



Fig. 161: Switching rear seat heating on and off

Switching seat heating/seat ventilation on

✓ Vehicle ready to operate.

- ▶ Press the **A** (seat heater) or **B** (seat ventilation) softkey — repeatedly if necessary.

The number of illuminated light indicators shows the selected heating or ventilation setting.

The seat heating warms the seat via heating wires in the seat surface and backrest.

The seat ventilation cools the seat by directing cold air through the seat surface and backrest into the vehicle interior.

Switching seat heating/seat ventilation off

- ▶ Press the **A** (seat heater) or **B** (seat ventilation) softkey — repeatedly if necessary — until no light indicator remains lit up.

i Information

Heated seats are not available when the interior temperature is high.

Seat ventilation is not available when the interior temperature is below 60 °F (15 °C).

If the battery voltage is too low, seat heating/seat ventilation is restricted initially and then turned off.

Adjust the front seat heater / seat ventilation

For the front seat heater and seat ventilation, the balance between the seating area and the backrest can be adjusted on the center console.

1. ▶ **Comfort ▶ Driver seat/Passenger seat ▶ Seat heat. balance/Seat vent. balance**
2. Setting the balance.

Set the rear seat heater

For the rear seat heater, the balance between the seating area and the backrest can be adjusted on the rear display.

1. ▶ **Seat heating balance left/Seat heating balance right**
2. Setting the balance.

Using massage function on the front seats (depending on the equipment)

Switching on the massage function

- ✓ Vehicle ready to operate.
- ▶ Press button **8** (Fig. 159) on the corresponding seat.

The massage function is switched on.

A menu in which you can select the massage program is displayed briefly on the central display.

- ▶ The massage strength can be selected by touching the icon.
- ▶ The massage function can be switched on or off by touching the icon.

The massage function switches off automatically after 10 minutes.

Setting the massage program on the central display

✓ Vehicle ready to operate.

1. ▶ **Comfort ▶ Driver seat/Passenger seat ▶ Massage program**
2. Select the desired massage program.

Setting the massage strength on the central display

✓ Vehicle ready to operate.

✓ Massage program selected.

1. ▶ **Comfort ▶ Driver seat/Passenger seat ▶ Massage strength**
2. Select the desired massage strength.

Adjusting passenger seat from the driver's cockpit

1. ▶ **Comfort ▶ Adjust passenger seat**
2. Setting the passenger seat position using the controls on the driver's seat.

To end the adjustment:

- ▶ Select **Finish seat adjustment**.

Adjusting headrests

Adjusting headrests on front seats

The headrests on the front seats can be adjusted horizontally.

- ▶ Always make sure that the headrest is engaged correctly.



Fig. 162: Adjust the horizontal position of the head rests on the front seats

Forward

- ▶ Keep the **A** button depressed, while at the same time moving the headrest with both hands to the front until the desired setting has been reached.

Backward

- ▶ Keep the **A** button depressed, while at the same time pushing the headrest with both hands to the rear until the desired setting is reached.

Adjusting headrests on rear seats

⚠ WARNING

Headrest on occupied center rear seat in storage position

Driving with headrests not adjusted correctly increases the risk of serious injury.

- ▶ If the center rear seat is occupied, move the headrest out of its storage position and adjust it to one of the higher detent positions.

The height of the headrests on the rear seats can be adjusted.

- ▶ Adjust the height of the each headrest in such a way that the upper corner of the headrest is at eye level. If eye level cannot be reached, select the uppermost headrest position.
- ▶ Always make sure that the headrest is engaged correctly.



Fig. 163: Adjust the height of the headrests on the rear seats (example: three seats in the back)

Raising

- ▶ Push headrest upward until the desired setting is reached.

Lowering

- ▶ Press button **A** and push the headrest downward at the same time until the desired setting is reached.

To improve your view to the rear, the headrest on the center rear seat can be moved to a storage position that is lower than the lowest usable position.

Removing and installing headrests on rear seats

The headrests on the rear seats may have to be removed in order to install a child restraint system correctly.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Child Restraint Systems (Child Seats)" on page 96.

⚠ WARNING

Headrests on rear seats removed or not adjusted correctly

Driving with headrests removed or not adjusted correctly increases the risk of serious injury.

- ▶ If the rear seats are occupied, install the relevant headrests.
- ▶ Adjust the height of the each headrest such that the upper edge of the headrest is at eye level or the headrest is in the uppermost position.
- ▶ Always make sure that the relevant headrest is engaged correctly.



Fig. 164: Removing and installing headrests on rear seats

Removing

1. Push headrest up as far as it will go.
2. Fold the rear seat backrest roughly half-way forward.
3. Press the **A** and **B** buttons and at the same time push the headrest upward until the **B** button remains locked in place.
4. Remove the headrest and stow it safely in the vehicle.
5. Adjust and engage the rear seat backrest if necessary.



WARNING

Interchanging headrests

The individual headrests are designed specifically for use on the respective seats. If the headrests are not fitted on the correct seats during re-installation, this

will increase the risk of serious injury.

- ▶ Make sure that the headrests are not interchanged during re-installation.

Installing

1. Fold the rear seat backrest roughly half-way forward.
2. Insert headrest into the guides and push it down until it locks with an audible click.
3. Press button **A** and push the headrest down fully. It should no longer be possible to pull the headrest out of the backrest.
4. Adjust and engage the rear seat backrest.

Folding down rear seat backrest

The rear seat backrests can be folded forward individually to make the luggage compartment larger.

NOTICE

Risk of damage from objects on the rear seats.

- ▶ Do not place objects on the seats when folding the backrests forward.



Information

The backrests on the left and center rear seats are connected. When you fold the left backrest forward, the center backrest will also fold over.

The backrest on the center rear seat can also be folded forward separately (depending on equipment).

Folding outer rear seat backrests forward



Fig. 165: Folding outer rear seat backrests forward

1. Push the headrests down.
 - ▶ Please see chapter "Adjusting headrests" on page 205.
2. Press the release button **A** and fold the backrest forward.

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

Folding center rear seat backrest forward



Fig. 166: Folding center rear seat backrest forward

- ✓ Vehicles with 3 rear seats
- ▶ Actuate release handle **A** in direction of arrow and fold the backrest forward.

Returning rear seat backrests to upright position

⚠ WARNING Seat backrest not engaged correctly

If the rear seat backrests are not engaged correctly, they can fold forward unintentionally while driving.

If the red marking **B** is still visible, the seat backrest is not engaged correctly.

- ▶ Make sure that the red marking **B** is no longer visible after the seat backrest has engaged.
- ▶ Release the seat backrest again and engage it again if necessary.

- ▶ Fold up the backrest until it locks with an audible click. Make sure that the seat belts are not trapped.

Smoker's Package

Using the ashtray



WARNING

Fire hazard due to flammable objects

Paper in the ashtray can catch fire.

- ▶ Do not put any flammable objects into the ashtray.

Inserting the ashtray



Fig. 167: Inserting the ashtray

Depending on the equipment, an ashtray is available in the drink holder in the center console.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Cup Holders" on page 103.
- ▶ Insert the ashtray into the drink holder and push it down to the stop.

Opening and closing the ashtray



Fig. 168: Opening and closing the ashtray

- ▶ Open and close the ashtray by lifting and closing the lid.

Removing the ashtray

- ▶ Grasp the ashtray and pull it out.

Speed Limiter (LIM)

General Safety Instructions

⚠ WARNING Lack of attention

The system must not induce you to take risks with your safety. The driver remains responsible when driving, such as by keeping a safe distance or driving at an appropriate speed, even when the system is activated. The system is no substitute for the driver's attentiveness.

- ▶ Drive with extreme care.
- ▶ If the system-induced deceleration is insufficient, slow the vehicle down immediately using the footbrake.
- ▶ Make sure that you can take control of the vehicle at any time.

Responding to warning symbols

Always observe any warning and information messages displayed in the vehicle.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Warning and information messages" on page 244.

System limitations

⚠ WARNING Restricted availability of the system

The assistance provided by the adaptive speed limiter cannot be guaranteed in certain situations.

Possible consequences:

- The speed limit is not detected or adopted correctly.
- The vehicle drives at the set maximum speed.
- An information message is displayed on the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Do not use the adaptive speed limiter in the following situations:
 - poor weather conditions (e.g. snow or ice)
 - unfavorable road conditions (including pot holes, dirty road surfaces, ruts, unclear road markings, loose gravel)
 - areas with high volumes of traffic
 - unsafe traffic situations (driving on highway on and off-ramps, accelerating briefly)
 - a vehicle position that cannot be clearly detected by the system
 - covered or damaged traffic signs
 - damaged or covered front camera lens
 - out-of-date navigation data

Operating principle

The speed limiter (LIM) helps you to stay below a certain speed you set yourself.

Adaptive speed limiter (depending on the country)

The adaptive speed limiter uses navigation and camera data to automatically detect the speed limit within the system limits and changes the maximum speed accordingly.

Speed limits detected in advance are displayed on the instrument cluster, and the speed of the vehicle is reduced in good time. If a speed limit is not detected in advance, the speed is not reduced until the vehicle is driving past the detected traffic sign.

i Information

When using navigation with active route guidance, the adaptive speed limiter always adapts to the proposed route. If route guidance is not active, it adapts to the most plausible route.

Controls







Fig. 169: Control lever for driver assistance systems

- R** Switch systems on/off and open options menu
- S** Open options menu (when system is switched on)
- 1** Set/increase speed limit
- 2** Reduce speed limit
- 3** RESUME: Resume control, adopt speed
- 4** CANCEL: Interrupt control

Display elements

Status display symbols

Symbol	Meaning
	Speed limiter is passive.
	Speed limiter is passive with the set maximum speed.
	Speed limiter is active with the set maximum speed.
	Speed limiter is active and a speed limit has been detected ahead. As soon as the vehicle reaches the start of the speed limit zone, the color of the displayed speed changes from blue to green.

Activating and deactivating the speed limiter

The system that was selected last is always switched on. The system is initially in passive mode when switched on. It must first be activated before the control function will start working.

Activating the speed limiter

- ✓ A driver assistance system is not yet switched on.

1. Press button **R** on the control lever.

The options menu for the driver assistance systems appears on the instrument cluster.

2. If LIM is not already selected, select **LIM** using the rotary knob on the steering wheel and press to confirm.

The speed limiter is switched on and **passive**.

Switching from an already activated driver assistance system to the speed limiter

1. Press button **S** on the control lever.
The options menu for the driver assistance systems appears on the instrument cluster.
2. Use the rotary knob on the steering wheel to select **LIM** and press to confirm.

The speed limiter is switched on and **passive**. The operating status appears gray on the status display. If the speed limiter is active, then the currently detected speed limit is also displayed in gray.

Information

An activated driver assistance system will be activated again even after switching off and restoring operational readiness.

Deactivating the speed limiter

- ▶ Press button **R** on the control lever.
The set maximum speed is deleted.

Information

If the speed limiter is deactivated automatically due to a system fault, it is only deactivated completely when the accelerator pedal is released or when the system is switched off by pressing the **R** button.

Activating the speed limiter

Setting the current driving speed as the maximum speed

- ▶ Briefly press the control lever forward (position **1**).
The speed limiter is **active**.
The current driving speed is set as the maximum speed and appears green in the status display.

Setting the detected speed limit as the maximum speed

- ✓ Adaptive speed limiter is activated
- ▶ Press the control lever up (**RESUME**).
The speed limiter is **active**.
The detected speed limit is set as the maximum speed and is displayed in the status display.

Adjusting the maximum speed

The set maximum speed or the recognized speed limit can be changed by pressing the control lever.

- ✓ Speed limiter active.

Increasing the speed

- ▶ Press the control lever forward (position **1**):
 - Brief press = 1 mp (km/h) increments
 - Press and hold = 5 mph (10 km/h) increments

Reduce speed

- ▶ Pull the control lever (position **2**):
 - Brief pull = 1 mph (1 km/h) increments
 - Pull and hold = 5 mph (10 km/h) increments

If the adaptive speed limiter is active, then the \pm symbol appears alongside the maximum speed.

A B Interrupting and resuming speed limiting

C D Due to the interruption, the system switches to passive standby mode and remains in standby until it is activated again manually.

E F Interrupting control

- ▶ Press the control lever down (**CANCEL**).
The speed limiter is passive.
The previously set maximum speed or the currently detected speed limit is displayed in gray.

I J Resuming control

- ✓ The current driving speed is **lower** than the set maximum speed.
 - ▶ Press the control lever upward **once** (**RESUME**).
The speed limiter is active.
– or –
 - ✓ The current driving speed is **higher** than the set maximum speed.
1. Press the control lever upward **once** (**RESUME**).
 2. Take your foot off the accelerator or press the brake pedal to bring the speed of the vehicle to below the displayed maximum speed.
– or –
Press the control lever upward **twice** (**RESUME**).
The vehicle is then slowed down, until the set maximum speed or the currently detected speed limit is reached again.
The speed limiter is active.

i Information

The speed limiter is interrupted if another driver assistance system is selected. The last maximum speed entered remains in the system and is resumed when the speed limiter is reactivated. If the speed limiter is active, then the currently detected speed limit is used.

Overriding the speed limiter temporarily

The speed limitation can be temporarily overridden by initiating a kickdown. This can be useful when passing, for example.

- ✓ Speed limiter active.
- ▶ Accelerator pedal pressed down fully.
The system is temporarily passive.
A warning signal sounds.
The speed limiter symbol with the set maximum speed flashes on the instrument cluster.

To resume control:

- ▶ Press the control lever up (**RESUME**).
If the current driving speed is above the set maximum speed, the vehicle is slowed down until the set maximum speed is reached again.
– or –
- ▶ Take your foot off the accelerator or press the brake pedal to bring the speed of the vehicle to below the displayed maximum speed.
The speed limiter is active. The previously set maximum speed or the currently detected speed limit is resumed.

Activating and deactivating the adaptive speed limiter



- ▶  ▶ Assistance ▶  ▶ Assistance system settings ▶ Adaptive Speed Limiter ▶ Consider recognized speed limits

The currently detected speed limit is set as the maximum speed.

Setting the maximum speed

On roads with no speed limit or if no speed limit has been detected, the maximum speed that is set is used as the top speed.

Setting the maximum speed

- ▶  ▶ Assistance ▶  ▶ Assistance system settings ▶ Adaptive Speed Limiter ▶ Maximum speed

The set maximum speed remains active until it is reset, even with a change of driver or when the vehicle is restarted.

Using a personal speed limit

The personal speed limits function allows you to set your own speed limit. A warning message appears and a warning signal sounds if the limit is exceeded. One way the function can be used is as a reminder of the maximum permitted speed for a particular type of tire that was fitted.

Setting and activating a personal speed limit

Two speed limits can be set, but only one can be activated at any one time.

- ▶  ▶ Assistance ▶  ▶ Assistance system settings ▶ Personal speed limits

Spoilers

General Safety Instructions



WARNING

Failure of the extendible rear spoiler

Driving stability is impaired at higher speeds by the increased uplift on the rear axle.

- ▶ Adapt your driving style and speed to the altered vehicle handling.
- ▶ Have the fault rectified at an authorized Porsche dealer.

Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

NOTICE

Risk of damage to the rear spoiler.

- ▶ Never pull or push the vehicle by the rear spoiler.
- ▶ Retract the rear spoiler before using an automatic car wash.

Responding to warning symbols

Always heed any warning and information messages displayed in the vehicle.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Warning and information messages" on page 244.

Operating principle

The rear spoiler improves driving stability at high speeds. The rear spoiler extends and retracts automatically depending on driving speed and the selected drive mode.

Moving rear spoiler to cleaning position



CAUTION

Retracting and extending the rear spoiler

When the rear spoiler is manually extended or retracted while the vehicle is stationary, body parts can become trapped between the moving spoiler and stationary vehicle parts.

- ▶ Make sure that no persons or animals are within the range of movement of the rear spoiler.

The rear spoiler can be moved to a cleaning position manually using the central display.

Moving rear spoiler to cleaning position

- ✓ Operational readiness established.
- ✓ Parking lock and parking brake activated.

- ▶  ▶ **Settings**  ▶ **Vehicle** ▶ **Manual cleaning position spoiler**

Sport Chrono Stopwatch

With the Sport Chrono stopwatch, times can be measured, evaluated and displayed on the instrument cluster.

The following information can be recorded and evaluated:

- Lap number
- Completed lap distance
- Lap time
- Optional: Various other data (such as vehicle position or speed)

During a recording the following can be displayed:

- Number of the current lap
- Fastest lap time and the current lap time in color comparison
- How much of the lap has been completed in relation to a reference lap
- Color rating to indicate whether the current lap time is quicker than, slower than or identical to the current fastest lap or selected lap
- Remaining recording time

Up to 10 hours can be recorded and displayed.

Stopwatch on the dashboard



Fig. 170: Sport Chrono stopwatch

The total time is displayed in the stopwatch on the dashboard.

The analog pointer shows the seconds. The digital display shows 1/100 seconds up to the first minute. Subsequently, the display is in second steps.

Setting the time display and illumination of the stopwatch on the dashboard

- ▷ Please see chapter "Vehicle settings" on page 234.

Stopwatch in the instrument cluster

The stopwatch is displayed on the "Car & Info" display.



Fig. 171: Stopwatch in the instrument cluster

- A Lap counter
- B Circle diagram: how much of the lap has been completed compared to a reference lap.
- C Control commands
- D Current lap time
- E Reference lap time
- F Intermediate time set

Starting timing

▶ Sport Chrono ▶ Start

Recording of the data begins. If a reference lap has not been loaded, the first lap is used as the reference lap.

Stopping timing

- ✓ Timing has been started.

▶ Sport Chrono ▶ Stop

Continuing timing

✓ Timing has been stopped.

▶ **Sport Chrono ▶ Continue**

Ending lap/starting new lap

When the stopwatch is running, the current stopwatch time is stored as the lap time.

✓ Timing has been started.

▶ **Sport Chrono ▶ Lap**

The lap counter **A** is incremented by one lap.
The time of the fastest completed lap is stored as the fastest lap time.

Taking intermediate time

✓ Timing has been started.

▶ **Sport Chrono ▶ Interim time**

The intermediate time is displayed briefly and not saved. Timing continues to run in the background.

Area **F** in the circle diagram shows the intermediate time set.

Resetting the stopwatch time

✓ Timing has been stopped.

▶ **Sport Chrono ▶ Reset**

All stopwatch time displays are reset to zero.

Analog Clock on the Dashboard

Fig. 172: Sport Chrono Stoppuhr

The time and the brightness of the lighting of the analog clock can be set via the touch display in the dashboard:

▶ Please see chapter "Vehicle settings" on page 234.

Starting, driving and stopping the vehicle

General Safety Instructions



WARNING

Reduced driving noise with electric vehicles

Even when E-Sound is switched on in accordance with legal requirements, an electric vehicle produces very little driving noise, which means that other road users might not even hear it. There is therefore a risk of accidents, particularly in areas with traffic calming, while maneuvering or parking.

- ▶ Be particularly alert while driving!

Operating principle

A distinction is made between readiness for operation (standby) and readiness to drive. Both are activated separately.

Operational readiness

When you get into the vehicle, the key you have with you is detected by the vehicle, and **readiness for operation** is established automatically. Some electrical equipment and electronic systems, such as the central display, are available.

- ▶ To save the battery, only leave the vehicle in standby (ready for operation) and only use the active electrical equipment for as long as is absolutely necessary.

Readiness to drive

Selecting transmission range **D**, **N** or **R** establishes **driving readiness**. The vehicle is now ready to drive and can be moved.

Drive positions



Fig. 173: Drive position display

The following drive positions are available:

D — Drive

Drive position **D** for driving forwards.

R — Reverse gear

Drive position **R** for driving in reverse.

Only engage when the vehicle is stationary and the brake is applied.

N — Neutral

Transmission range **N** must be engaged in car washes, for example.

P — Park

Drive position **P** for securing the vehicle.

Drive positions **D**, **R** and **N** are selected using the selector lever to the right of the steering wheel, while drive position **P** is selected by pressing the **P** button.

Starting and driving the vehicle

Bringing about operational readiness

- ✓ High-voltage battery sufficiently charged.
- ✓ Vehicle charging plug removed from the vehicle charge connection socket.
- ✓ Vehicle key is detected inside the vehicle.

Automatically

- ▶ Get into the vehicle and close the driver door. Operational readiness is achieved.

Manually



Fig. 174: Power button

- ✓ Operational readiness shut off.
- ✓ Vehicle key is detected inside the vehicle.
- ▶ Press the power button. Operational readiness is achieved.

Bringing about operational readiness and driving off

✓ Operational readiness achieved.

1. Press the brake pedal.
2. Select the **D** or **R** drive position with the selector lever.

The parking lock and electrical parking brake are automatically disengaged.

3. Release the brake pedal and slowly step on the accelerator pedal to start driving.

The driving range depends on the style of driving, climatic conditions, the use of high-energy-consuming devices and the vehicle settings selected (e.g. driving mode), among other things.

Information

Operational readiness is shut off under the following conditions:

- When certain settings have been made in energy management
- If the vehicle has been locked from the outside
- By opening the driver side door and releasing the seatbelt of the driver while in the **D** or **R** drive positions
- By pressing the **P** button
- By other systems that automatically select transmission range **P** when a fault occurs, for example, or that prompt the driver to engage transmission range **P**

Driving off with a high rate of acceleration (Launch Control)

WARNING

Driving off with a high rate of acceleration

Under certain circumstances (poor road conditions, drive inattention, etc.), driving off with a high rate of acceleration may cause control of the vehicle to be lost or other traffic participants to be endangered.

- ▶ Only accelerate at high speed on public roads if the street and traffic conditions allow this to be done.
- ▶ Do not endanger other traffic participants by driving off with a high rate of acceleration.

Even in normal driving mode, the vehicle enables driving off with a high rate of acceleration. Maximum acceleration from a standstill is achieved using Launch Control.

Driving off with Launch Control

- ✓ Vehicle at a standstill.
 - ✓ Operational readiness achieved.
 - ✓ Steering wheel is set to straight-ahead position.
 - ✓ Transmission range **D** is selected.
 - ✓ SPORT or SPORT PLUS driving mode activated.
1. Brake pedal is pressed with the left foot.
 2. Quickly press the accelerator pedal fully and hold it down.
A message appears on the instrument cluster.
 3. Quickly the brake pedal again.
The vehicle accelerates at the maximum rate.

Information

Stresses on components increase significantly when driving off at maximum acceleration compared to normal driving off.

Energy recovery (recuperation)

WARNING

Unsuitable use of recuperation

Recuperation is a system that is used only for energy recovery. When simultaneously using a recuperation stage with a driver assistance system, the control behavior of the driver assistance system is always prioritized (independently of the display). It is not a driver assistance system and cannot take over any driver assistance system tasks.

- ▶ Do not use the deceleration effect of recuperation as a distance control system.
- ▶ Always be ready to brake and stay a safe distance away from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ For greater braking power or for braking the vehicle to a standstill, press the brake pedal as required.

WARNING

Automatic overrun recuperation limited or not available

The maximum overrun recuperation is limited.

The detection capability of the sensors can be impaired by being dirty, bad weather conditions (rain, snow, ice, fog, spray) and unfavorable road conditions (loose gravel reflective objects). Vehicles up ahead may not be adequately detected or may not be detected at all.

If automatic overrun recuperation (**Auto** setting) is not available, such as if sensors are dirty, a message to this effect will appear in the instrument cluster.



- ▶ Do not use automatic overrun recuperation in conditions of poor visibility and bad road conditions.

Operating principle

During recuperation, the drive converts most of the kinetic energy into electrical energy, which is stored in the high-voltage battery. There are two types of recuperation - overrun recuperation and braking recuperation:

- **Overrun recuperation** starts as soon as you take your foot off the accelerator pedal and slows down the vehicle. You can configure the overrun recuperation strength.
- When you press the brakes, **braking recuperation** increases the amount of recuperated energy to a maximum. A higher braking request is then achieved using the vehicle's wheel brakes.

Overrun recuperation settings

Set-tings	Dis-play	Meaning
Off	No display	No overrun recuperation. Vehicle coasting.
On		Overrun recuperation with moderate deceleration of the vehicle.
Auto		Variable adaptation of overrun recuperation based on data relating to the area around the vehicle.

Information

The deceleration effect of overrun recuperation can be limited if the charge state of the high-voltage battery is high, for example.

- ▶ Compensate for reduced overrun recuperation by pressing the brake if necessary. The overrun recuperation strength is displayed in the power meter.

Selecting overrun recuperation level

- ▶ Press the recuperation button on the steering wheel:
 - Quick press = Switch overrun recuperation on and off
 - Press and hold = Switch automatic overrun recuperation (Auto) on and off

- or -

▶ Drive ▶ Recuperation (accelerator)

The selected setting is shown on the instrument cluster.

Information

Automatic overrun recuperation is only available when PSM is active. Automatic overrun recuperation is not available in "PSM SPORT" mode.

Information

The various overrun recuperation settings are assigned to the drive modes, but can also be freely selected by the driver.

Personalization is possible in the INDIVIDUAL drive mode.

Driving in coasting mode

"Coasting" is the term used to describe driving without the braking effect of overrun recuperation. This function is designed to increase efficiency by reducing power consumption. Coasting starts when the accelerator pedal is released slowly and fully. Coasting ends when the accelerator pedal is pressed.

- ✓ Driving in transmission range **D**.
- ✓ PSM is active.
- ✓ No major inclines or slopes.
- ✓ Recuperation is switched off.
- ▶ Slowly remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

Information

Coasting mode is also possible in "SPORT" and "SPORT PLUS" drive modes. The overrun recuperation setting that is activated as standard for these drive modes must be switched off when selecting these modes.

Parking and leaving the vehicle

WARNING

No power steering or brake force boosting

Power steering and brake force boosting are only active when operational readiness is established. If the vehicle is not ready for operation, a much greater force will need to be applied during steering or braking.

- ▶ Only switch off operational readiness when the vehicle is at a standstill.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of the vehicle rolling away

In the following situations, the parking brake is not active and the vehicle may roll away.

- When leaving the vehicle with drive position **N** engaged.
- If the driver's door is open and the driver's seatbelt is unfastened, pressing the brake pedal and selecting drive position **D** or **R** again will deactivate the parking brake,

which can cause injuries and damage the vehicle. A warning on the instrument cluster indicates that there is a danger of the vehicle rolling away.

- ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, activate the parking brake by pressing the **P** button.

Stopping the vehicle

- ▶ Press the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill.
 - When stopping briefly, stop the vehicle with the brake pedal and leave the selector lever in transmission range **D**.

On gradients, the vehicle is automatically held stationary using the HOLD function.

Parking the vehicle

Select drive position **P** to secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Selecting drive position P manually



Fig. 175: Button for the parking lock and electric parking brake

- ✓ Hold the vehicle stationary by pressing the brake pedal.
- ▶ Press button **P**.
The parking lock and electric parking brake are activated simultaneously.
The brake warning light (USA: **BRAKE** / Canada: **ⓘ**) and indicator for drive position **P** on the instrument cluster light up.

Selecting drive position P automatically

- ✓ Hold the vehicle stationary by pressing the brake pedal.
- ✓ Drive position **D** or **R** selected.
- ▶ Open the driver's door and unfasten the driver's seat belt.
The parking lock and parking brake are activated automatically.
The brake warning light (USA: **BRAKE** / Canada: **ⓘ**) and indicator for drive position **P** on the instrument cluster light up.
- or –
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle using the power button.
The parking brake is activated automatically.
The indicator for drive position **P** on the instrument cluster lights up.

If the vehicle is stopped on an upward or downward slope of more than 8%, the parking brake is also activated. The brake warning light (USA: **BRAKE** / Canada: **ⓘ**) lights up.

Activating and deactivating the electric parking brake manually

The electric parking brake can be activated or deactivated in the central display, regardless of whether drive position **P** is engaged.

- ▶ ▶ Settings ▶ Vehicle ▶ Electric parking brake

The brake warning light (USA: **BRAKE** / Canada: **ⓘ**) lights up or goes out.

BRAKE Brake warning light USA
ⓘ Brake warning light Canada

Responding to warning symbols

The brake warning light (USA: **BRAKE** / Canada: **ⓘ**) flashes if the electric parking brake is not fully applied when the vehicle is stationary.

If the parking lock cannot be activated, a warning message appears on the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Warning and information messages" on page 244.

Switching off operational readiness and leaving the vehicle

- ✓ Parking lock and parking brake activated.
- ▶ Exit and lock the vehicle.
Operational readiness of the vehicle is switched off.
- or –
- ▶ Press the Power button for approx. 1 second.
Operational readiness of the vehicle is switched off.

i Information

Operational readiness is switched off automatically in the following situations:

- 30 minutes after leaving the vehicle
 - The vehicle's high-voltage battery has insufficient charge.
-

Additional information

Leaving the vehicle in drive position N

In drive position **N**, driving readiness is switched off after 30 seconds in the following situations:

- Parking brake is not activated
- Driver's door is opened and driver's seat belt is not fastened
- Brake pedal is not pressed

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel

⚠ WARNING

Steering wheel adjustment while driving

The steering wheel can move further than intended if adjusted while driving. You may lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

Adjusting the steering wheel manually



Fig. 176: Steering wheel adjustment lever

1. Turn the lever downward, away from the driver.
2. Move the steering wheel vertically and horizontally in order to adjust the steering wheel position to the tilt of the backrest and seat position.
3. Turn back the lever to the original position, toward the driver, until you feel it engage.

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

⚠ CAUTION

Uncontrolled retrieval of the memory settings

If persons or animals are within the range of movement of the steering wheel, there is a risk of parts of the body being pinched or crushed when you adjust the steering wheel.

- ▶ Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle.



Fig. 177: Control lever for steering wheel adjustment

- ▶ Move the control lever under the steering column in the relevant direction until the desired position is reached.

Storing steering wheel settings

In vehicles with the memory package, the steering wheel settings can be stored to the memory buttons in the driver's door and on the vehicle key.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Personal settings" on page 168.

Operating instrument cluster with the multifunction steering wheel

For further information on operating the instrument cluster:

- ▶ Please see chapter "Operating the instrument cluster" on page 132.

Switching the heated steering wheel on and off



Fig. 178: Heated steering wheel button

- ✓ Operational readiness established.
- ▶ Press the button on the central steering wheel spoke until either the **Steering wheel heating turned on** or **Steering wheel heating turned off** message appears briefly on the instrument cluster.

Storage

Stowing objects



WARNING

Unsecured or incorrectly positioned objects

When braking, accelerating sharply, changing direction or in the event of an accident, unsecured or incorrectly positioned loads can slide or be thrown about and injure the occupants in the vehicle.

- ▶ Only use the storage options described in these instructions.
- ▶ Transport objects in lockable storage compartments as often as possible.
- ▶ Do not store objects in or on open areas in the center console (e.g. center console control panel).
- ▶ Store objects in such a way that they cannot slide or be thrown about in the above-mentioned situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage compartments or storage nets.
- ▶ Do not transport any heavy, hard, sharp, sharp-edged or fragile objects in open storage compartments or storage trays.
- ▶ Always keep lockable storage compartments closed while driving.

The vehicle has the following storage options:

- Glove compartment
- Drink holders in the front and rear
- Clothing hooks on the B-columns and the holding handles in the front.
- Storage compartment under the storage space floor in the trunk
- Storage compartment in the front armrest
- Storage space and bottle holder in the front and rear door panels

- Open storage spaces to the right and left in the trunk
- Open storage space between the rear seats (vehicles with two rear seats)

Depending on equipment, the vehicle has the following additional storage options:

- Storage tray with sides under the center console control panel
- Storage tray on the drive shaft hump ahead of the rear seats
- Storage net in the trunk
- Bag hooks in the trunk

Opening and closing the glove compartment



Fig. 179: Opening the glove compartment

Opening the glove compartment

- ▶ Pull the handle.
The glove compartment opens automatically.

Closing the glove compartment

- ▶ Close the cover by pressing on it.

The glove compartment can be locked and unlocked using the emergency key.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Vehicle Key" on page 232.

Opening the storage compartment in the armrest

Opening the storage compartment in the front armrest



Fig. 180: Opening the storage compartment in the front armrest

- ▶ Press the button on the driver side of the armrest.
The lid will open by itself.

Sun visors

Adjusting sun visor



Fig. 181: Adjusting sun visor

- ▶ Swivel the sun visor downward to prevent glare from the front.

Glare from the side:

- ▶ Disengage the sun visor from the inner retainer and swivel it round to in front of the side window.

Opening vanity mirror



Fig. 182: Opening vanity mirror

- ▶ Open the sliding cover of the vanity mirror on the inside of the sun visor.
The vanity mirror lighting is switched on.

NOTICE

Risk of damage to the sliding vanity mirror cover.

- ▶ Do not attempt to push the sliding cover past its limit position.

Towing

Tow starting and push starting the vehicle

NOTICE

Risk of substantial damage to the vehicle due to towing or pushing.

- ▶ **Never** tow-start or push-start the vehicle.
- ▶ Do not attempt to tow the vehicle.
- ▶ Call a roadside assistance or breakdown recovery service.
- ▶ Have the vehicle transported with both axles on a recovery vehicle, transport truck or trailer.
- ▶ Tie the vehicle down only at its wheels. Never attach tension straps to the towing hook.

If the high-voltage battery is defective or completely discharged, it will not be possible to turn on the vehicle until after the high-voltage battery has been recharged.

- ▶ Go to a qualified specialist workshop. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.
- ▶ Please see chapter "12-volt battery" on page 268.

Towing the vehicle



Fig. 183: Permissible towing

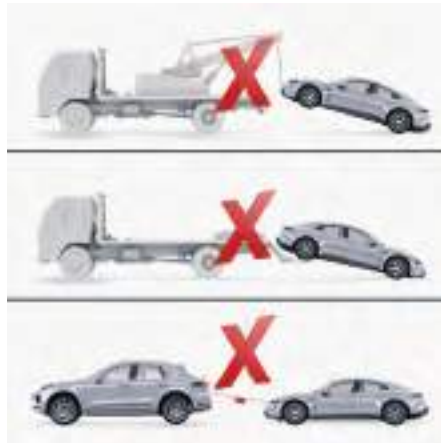


Fig. 184: Impermissible towing

- ▶ Please see chapter "Transporting the vehicle on car trains, ferries and vehicle transporters" on page 226.

Towing another vehicle

- ▶ Data and installation instructions can be found in the accessory manufacturer's manual. Follow the

manufacturer's safety and operating instructions.

- ▶ Always observe the permissible towing force of the towing rope or towing bar. The towing rope or towing bar must be approved for the vehicle weight. Never exceed the manufacturer's specifications.
- ▶ The towed vehicle must not be heavier than the towing vehicle.
- ▶ Vehicles with defective brakes must **not** be towed.
- ▶ When towing, first screw the towing hook into the vehicle before attaching the towing rope or towing bar to the towing hook.
 - ▶ Please see chapter "Using a towing hook" on page 224.

Using a towing rope

- ▶ Always keep the towing rope taut when towing. Avoid jerky and sudden loading.

Using a towing bar

- ▶ Do **not** attach the towing bar diagonally between the vehicles.

Using a towing hook

i Information

- ▶ Always follow the legal regulations governing vehicle transportation.
- ▶ Before driving the vehicle, the driver should become familiarized with the particular features of vehicle transportation.



Fig. 185: Towing ring in front

Installing the towing ring in front

The towing hook is stored in the tool box.

► Please see chapter "Luggage Compartment" on page 154.

1. Press the plastic cover on the lower edge of the bumper until it juts out.
2. Pull the plastic cover out of the bumper and let it hang by its thread.
3. Screw in the towing hook **A** as far as possible counterclockwise (left-hand thread) and tighten by hand.



Fig. 186: Towing loop in rear

Installing the towing ring in the rear

The towing hook is stored in the tool box.

► Please see chapter "Luggage Compartment" on page 154.

1. Carefully unlatch the plastic cover on the upper edge marking using a suitable object.
2. Pull the plastic cover out of the bumper and stow it safely in the vehicle.
3. Screw in the towing hook **A** as far as possible counterclockwise (left-hand thread) and tighten by hand.

Removing the towing hook

1. Screw out towing hook **A** clockwise (left-hand thread).
2. Insert the plastic cover at the lower edge of the opening.
3. Fold up the plastic cover and press at the top until it engages in the bumper.
4. Store the towing hook in the tool box.

Using flat bed

Pulling vehicle onto flat bed



Fig. 187: Pulling vehicle onto flat bed

1. Position wooden ramps at the base of the flat bed to reduce the angle of the pull.
2. Reel in the hoist cable and check the underside of the vehicle for any interference.

Tying down vehicle on flat bed



Fig. 188: Tying down vehicle on flat bed

1. Carefully feed towing straps through the opening in the rear wheels. Make sure metal parts of straps do not damage rim. Make sure the strap is flat over the rim bead. Make sure brake backing plate is not damaged.
2. Secure straps to rear of flat bed.
3. Reel in hoist cable only far enough to tension tie-down straps.
4. Carefully feed towing straps through the opening in the **front wheels**. Make sure metal parts of straps do not damage rim. Make sure the strap is flat over the rim bead. Make sure brake backing plate is not damaged.
5. Secure straps to front of flat bed.
6. Release tension on hoist cable, but do not disconnect.

Transporting the vehicle on car trains, ferries and vehicle transporters

1. Tie the vehicle down only at its wheels. **Never** attach tension straps to the towing hook.
2. Deactivate the passenger compartment monitoring system and inclination sensor.
 - ▷ Please see chapter "Alarm System" on page 65.
3. Activate Porsche Vehicle Tracking System Plus (PTVS Plus) transport mode.
 - ▷ Please see chapter "Transport" on page 191.

Traffic sign recognition¹

General Safety Instructions



WARNING

Lack of attention

Responsibility when driving, e.g. choosing an appropriate speed, remains with the driver even if traffic sign detection is being used. The system does not replace the driver's attentiveness.

- ▶ Drive with extreme care.
- ▶ Always pay attention to the traffic situation and the vehicle surroundings.
- ▶ Adjust driving speed to road conditions.



WARNING

Failure of camera to detect traffic signs

The camera's view can be impaired by various influencing factors (e.g. rain, snow, ice, heavy spray, oncoming headlights, reflections, dirt, damage).

In some circumstances, the camera may not detect traffic signs or may detect them incorrectly, which will result in a speed limit or bend ahead warning not being displayed or being displayed incorrectly. Traffic signs always take precedence.

- ▶ Always pay attention to traffic signs.
- ▶ Drive with extreme care.
- ▶ Always keep your eyes on the road ahead.
- ▶ Clean the camera lens regularly and keep it free of snow and ice.
- ▶ Do not cover the camera lens and check for damage at regular intervals.

System limitations

The assistance provided by the system cannot be guaranteed if traffic signs are covered or damaged.

Responding to warning symbols

Always heed any warning and information messages displayed in the vehicle.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Warning and information messages" on page 244.

Operating principle

Traffic sign detection (available in some countries) detects speed restrictions, the start and end of no overtaking zones and curve ahead signs. The traffic signs are evaluated in conjunction with the camera (A) and the map data stored in the navigation system and displayed in the instrument cluster.

If a traffic sign is restricted to a certain time or specific weather conditions (e.g. fog or rain), the detected sign is compared with the vehicle information (e.g. rain sensor, navigation data and time) and displayed if relevant.

In countries where traffic sign detection is not available, a message will appear in the instrument cluster.



Fig. 189: Windshield camera

Display elements



Fig. 190: Traffic sign display in instrument cluster

- A** Main traffic sign
- B** Bend ahead warning

Up to three main traffic signs (A) including the curve ahead warning (B) can be displayed on the instrument cluster. The traffic sign with the highest priority is on the left.

The curve ahead warning (C) is displayed approx. 500 ft. (150 m) before a curve and remains displayed until the curve has been passed.

Speed limit display

The most recently valid speed limit appears in the instrument cluster once the vehicle is switched on and ready to drive. If no speed limit was detected or if traffic sign detection is not available in the current

1. Available in some countries

area, a notification will appear in the instrument cluster.

Information

- In traffic-calmed areas or play streets, the display shows "3 mph (5 km/h)".
 - On unsigned highway and highway on and off-ramps, the respective speed limit for surface roads (out of town) is displayed.
-



Speed limit warning display

- The sign flashes once the first time the speed limit is exceeded.
- A red box appears around the sign and flashes for 10 seconds.
- The box then lights up continuously.

Speed limit warning

A speed limit warning with a warning threshold of 0 mph – 5 mph (0 km/h – 10 km/h) can be set in the central display. The function must also be activated. When the set threshold is exceeded, the relevant traffic sign is highlighted in the instrument cluster.

Setting and activating speed limit warning

- ▶  ▶ Assist ▶  ▶ Assistance system settings
 - ▶ Traffic sign recognition

Trunk lid

General Safety Instructions

⚠ WARNING

Uncontrolled opening or closing of the powerlift tailgate

Risk of injury as a result of uncontrolled opening or closing of the powerlift tailgate.

- ▶ Open or close the trunk lid only when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Open or close the trunk lid only when there are no persons or animals within its movement range.
- ▶ Always pay close attention to the opening and closing operation so that the movement can be stopped at any time in the event of danger.


NOTICE

Risk of damage as a result of uncontrolled opening or closing of the trunk lid.

- ▶ Make sure there is sufficient clearance behind and above the vehicle (e.g. roof transport systems, garage ceiling).
- ▶ Do not allow a load to protrude over the edge of the luggage compartment.

Interrupting the opening or closing operation in the event of danger

Press one of the following buttons to immediately interrupt the opening or closing operation:

- ▶  button on the vehicle key.
 - or –
 - One of the two buttons in the trunk lid trim panel.
 - or –

Release button underneath the trunk lid at the outside (rear skirt).

– or –

Gesture using your foot.

- ▶ Press the appropriate button to resume one-touch operation.

Opening the trunk lid

Opening the trunk lid using the unlocking button



Fig. 191: Trunk lid unlocking button



- ✓ Vehicle unlocked (vehicles without Comfort Access).
 - or –
 - ✓ Vehicle key is carried (vehicles with Comfort Access).
- ▶ Press the button.
 - The vehicle unlocks all doors.
 - The trunk lid opens as far as the set opening height.

Opening trunk lid using the center console control panel or central display



The trunk lid can be opened using the flap view on the center console control panel or using the central display.

- ✓ Ready for operation.
- ✓ Parking lock and parking brake activated.


Touch control panel

- ▶  
 - The trunk lid opens as far as the set opening height.

Central display

- ▶  ▶ Settings  ▶ Vehicle ▶ Hood, trunk lid and charge port doors ▶ Opening trunk lid
 - The trunk lid opens as far as the set opening height.

Opening the trunk lid with the vehicle key

- ✓ Vehicle switched off.
- ▶ Press the  button on the vehicle key.
 - The vehicle unlocks all doors.
 - The trunk lid opens as far as the set opening height.

Opening the trunk lid using foot gesture



Fig. 192: Foot gesture control



Unintentional movement of the trunk lid

If the sensors in the rear end detect persons, movements or objects and a valid vehicle key is located at the rear of the vehicle, the trunk lid may open or close automatically, causing injury to persons or damage to the vehicle.

To prevent unintentional movement of the trunk lid:

- ▶ Deactivate the function in the central display.
– or –
- ▶ Deactivate Comfort Access.

- ✓ Vehicles with Comfort Access.
- ✓ Function activated.
- ✓ Vehicle key is carried.

1. Stand at a central position behind the vehicle.
2. Move your foot toward the vehicle and back in one sequence.

The trunk lid opens as far as the set opening height.

The function can be activated or deactivated in the central display.

- ▶ ▶ Settings ▶ Vehicle ▶ Vehicle closing systems ▶ Trunk lid comfort opening

Information

The foot gesture function may not be available in the following situations:

- The weather conditions are bad (rain, snow or ice).
- The bumper is dirty.
- The vehicle key radio signal is interfered with through radio waves.

Adjusting the opening height of the trunk lid

The opening height of the trunk lid can be configured freely.

On vehicles with a leveling system, always adjust the trunk lid when the vehicle is at its highest level.

1. Stand behind the vehicle and open the trunk lid.
2. Press the button on the vehicle key or on the trunk lid trim panel to stop the automatic opening operation.
3. Move the trunk lid to the desired opening height by hand.
4. Press and hold button **A** on the trunk lid trim panel for approx. 3 seconds.
An acoustic signal confirms the programmed opening height.

Automatic stop in the event of an unintentional movement of the trunk lid

If the trunk lid lowers unaided immediately after opening, such as due to the weight of snow, an electrical mechanism brakes the trunk lid, and a series of brief warning signals sounds until the trunk lid stops moving.

- ▶ Bring the trunk lid to rest for approx. 1 second.
The automatic stop function is deactivated.

Trunk Entrapment

Your vehicle is equipped with an internal trunk release mechanism.

A person trapped in the luggage compartment can release the lid from the inside using the unlocking button.

The unlocking button is equipped with a light indicator. The light indicator keeps flashing for 60 minutes after locking of the luggage compartment lid.



Unsecured Luggage

When loading the luggage compartment, make sure that items of luggage or other objects cannot become caught on the handle. This could cause the luggage compartment to open unintentionally.

Function

If the luggage compartment lid is unlocked by using the internal trunk release mechanism, the lid can be opened from the inside immediately.

A warning message lights up when unlocking button is operated.

1. Stop the vehicle immediately when the warning message lights up.
2. Check the luggage compartment.
3. Close the lid.



Empty Battery

The internal trunk release mechanism will not work if the vehicle does not have battery power.

Closing the trunk lid

Closing trunk lid using button in trunk lid trim panel



Fig. 193: Buttons in trunk lid trim panel

- A** Close trunk lid
- B** Close trunk lid and lock vehicle

- ▶ Press button **A** in the trunk lid trim panel.
The trunk lid is closed.

Closing and locking trunk lid using button in trunk lid trim panel

- ✓ Vehicles with Comfort Access.
- ✓ Vehicle key is carried.
- ▶ Press button **B** in the trunk lid trim panel.
The trunk lid is closed and the vehicle is locked.

i Information

If the key is inside the vehicle when you lock it, the vehicle will be unlocked again. Several warning signals sound, and the vehicle flashes four times. Only if a door or the tailgate is not opened within approx. 45 seconds is the vehicle locked and can only be unlocked using a second key.



- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle key is not left inside the vehicle when locking it.

Closing trunk lid using center console control panel or central display



The trunk lid can be closed using the flap view on the center console control panel or using the central display.

- ✓ Ready for operation.
- ✓ Parking lock and parking brake activated.

Center console control panel

- ▶  
- ▶ Keep pressing the central display until the trunk lid is closed.
A warning signal sounds and the trunk lid is closed.

Central display

- ▶  ▶ **Settings**  ▶ **Vehicle** ▶ **Hood, trunk lid and charge port door** ▶ **Close trunk**
- ▶ Keep pressing the central display until the trunk lid is closed.
A warning signal sounds and the trunk lid is closed.

Closing trunk lid using foot gesture

CAUTION

Unintentional movement of the trunk lid

If the sensors in the rear end detect persons, movements or objects and a valid vehicle key is located at the rear of the vehicle, the trunk lid may open or close automatically, causing injury to persons or damage to the vehicle.

To prevent unintentional movement of the trunk lid:

- ▶ Deactivate the function in the central display.

– or –

- ▶ Deactivate Comfort Access.

- ✓ Vehicles with Comfort Access.
- ✓ Vehicle key is carried.
- ✓ The approx. distance to the vehicle is max. 29.5 in. (75 cm).

1. Stand in a central position behind the vehicle.
2. Move your foot toward the vehicle and back in one sequence.
The trunk lid is closed.

Detection of obstacles during closing

The closing operation is interrupted automatically if closing of the trunk lid is blocked by an obstruction.

A warning signal sounds and the trunk lid stops moving.

1. Remove the obstruction.
2. Close the trunk lid automatically or slowly by hand.

Vehicle Key

Using the vehicle key

i Information

- ▶ Only use the vehicle key when the vehicle is in your sight.

The Porsche Crest on the vehicle key lights up when buttons are pressed on the vehicle key. The Porsche Crest may also light up while driving, without pressing buttons on the vehicle key.

Data of relevance for servicing and maintenance is stored on the vehicle key while driving. The Porsche Crest on the vehicle key may therefore light up without actuation. For further information on storing and reading out the data on the vehicle key:

- ▶ Contact an authorized Porsche dealer.

The remote control may not work for the following reasons:

- Radio waves can interfere with transmission (even radio contact between the vehicle key and vehicle in the case of Comfort Access).
- The remote control is malfunctioning due to a fault.
- The vehicle key battery is discharged.
- ▶ Never store the vehicle key together with electronic devices that are switched on (e.g. cell-phone, notebook, charging cable). Change where you store the vehicle key if necessary.



Fig. 194: Vehicle key

- A** Unlock vehicle
- B** Lock vehicle
- C** Unlocking the hood and vehicle
- D** Opening the trunk lid and unlocking the vehicle
- E** Panic button
- F** Emergency key

There is an emergency key integrated in every vehicle key. The vehicle keys can be used to operate all the vehicle locks.

- ▶ Take care of your vehicle keys: do not part with them except under exceptional circumstances.
- ▶ Never leave the vehicle key in the vehicle.

Using the panic button

In dangerous situations or when one's own safety is threatened, it is possible to draw attention to the situation by triggering an alarm.

To trigger an alarm

- ▶ Press the red button **E** once.

The horn sounds and the emergency flasher flashes.

To stop the alarm

- ▶ Press the red button **E** again. The horn becomes silent and the emergency flasher goes out.

Using the emergency key

Removing emergency key



Fig. 195: Removing emergency key

- ▶ Push the emergency key upward out of the vehicle key.

Insert the emergency key

- ▶ Insert the emergency key into the vehicle key until it clicks in place.

Replacing the vehicle key battery

⚠ WARNING

Risk of internal burns or death from swallowing the lithium coin cell (button battery)

The vehicle key contains a lithium coin cell (battery). Swallowing the battery can cause internal burns within two hours and this can result in death.

- ▶ Keep removed or new batteries out of children's reach.
- ▶ Keep vehicle keys out of children's reach. Children could open the vehicle key and remove the battery.
- ▶ If the battery is swallowed or inserted into a body orifice, seek medical attention from a doctor immediately.

i Information

- ▶ Observe the disposal instructions for batteries.

If the battery in the vehicle key needs to be replaced, a message appears in the instrument cluster. The Porsche emblem on the vehicle key no longer lights up when the vehicle key is used.



Fig. 196: Changing battery

Changing the battery (CR 2032, 3 V)

1. Remove the emergency key.
2. Unclip the vehicle key housing to the right and left.
3. Turn the battery cover counterclockwise and remove it.
4. Change the battery (check polarity).
5. Put the battery cover back on and tighten it clockwise.
Ensure that the emergency key can be pushed in again.
6. Push the vehicle key housing upwards from below and clip into place.
7. Insert the emergency key.

Starting the vehicle with discharged vehicle key battery or radio interference

Malfunctions during wireless communication between the vehicle and the vehicle key, or a discharged vehicle key battery can disable detection of the vehicle key.

Then, when switching on the vehicle, pay particular attention to the following:

1. Put the vehicle key in the rear drink holder in the center console. Hold the vehicle key against the front wall of the drink holder.
2. Press the power button and switch on the vehicle.

Ordering a replacement key and keeping it in a safe place

Vehicle keys can only be ordered from an authorized Porsche dealer. This can take a long time.

- ▶ Always have a replacement key available.
- ▶ Keep the replacement key in a safe place, but under no circumstances in or on the vehicle.

To teach new vehicle keys for the vehicle:

- ▶ Visit an authorized Porsche dealer. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.
- ▶ Teach all vehicle keys belonging to the vehicle again.

i Information

A total of eight vehicle keys can be taught.

i Information

- ▶ If a vehicle key is lost or stolen, have an authorized Porsche dealer disable this vehicle key in the vehicle and change the mechanical locks if necessary.
- ▶ You should notify your insurance company of the loss or theft of vehicle keys or of the production of additional or replacement keys.

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z



Vehicle settings

Different vehicle settings can be configured depending on model, country and equipment. The vehicle settings listed here are therefore not available in all models, countries and equipment versions. For safety reasons, some functions are only available when the vehicle is stationary.



The vehicle settings remain stored even after the vehicle is switched off.

▷ Please see chapter "Personal settings" on page 168.



System settings

What do I want to do?	What should I select?	Where?
Configuring general system settings (language, time, units, etc.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Tap  ▶ Settings  ▶ System. – Language and keyboard – Date and time – Units – Reset system to factory settings 	–



Display settings

What do I want to do?	What should I select?	Where?
Configuring general display settings (brightness, touch tone setting, etc.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Tap  ▶ Settings  ▶ Displays. – Central display – Touch control panel – Instrument cluster – Additional instrument 	–



Volume settings

What do I want to do?	What should I select?	Where?
Adjusting volume (navigation announcements, ParkAssist, etc.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Tap  ▶ Settings  ▶ Volume. – Navigation announcements – ParkAssist – Adjust volume when ParkAssist is active – Automatically adjusts volume to compensate for road noise – Lane departure warning – Ringtone – Message sound – Mute navigation during calls 	–



Sound settings

What do I want to do?	What should I select?	Where?
Setting the sound (treble/bass, balance/fader)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Tap  ▶ Settings  ▶ Sound. – Bass and treble – Balance and fader 	–

Voice control settings



What do I want to do?	What should I select?	Where?
Configuring voice control settings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Tap  ▶ Settings  ▶ Voice control. – Activate by saying "Hey Porsche" – Short dialogues – Interrupt voice control – Online voice recognition 	▶ digital ¹

Vehicle settings



What do I want to do?	What should I select?	Where?
Configuring vehicle settings / using vehicle functions (unlocking when approaching the vehicle, folding in mirrors, tire selection, activation of dynamic high beam, etc.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Tap  ▶ Settings  ▶ Vehicle. – Manual cleaning position spoiler – Electric parking brake – Shortcut buttons – Hood, trunk lid and charge port doors – Vehicle locking systems – Tire pressure monitoring – Light and visibility 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ p. 213 ▶ p. 67 ▶ p. 127 ▶ p. 124 ▶ p. 79 ▶ p. 252 ▶ p. 150

1. Further information can be found in the digital manual (see details at the beginning this booklet).



Assistance system settings

What do I want to do?	What should I select?	Where?
Changing assistance system settings (warning signal volume, warning time setting, etc.)	▶ Tap  ▶ Settings  ▶ Assistance systems.	
	– ParkAssist	▷ p. 164
	– Warn and Brake Assist	▷ p. 241
	– Porsche InnoDrive	▷ p. 181
	– Adaptive Speed Limiter	▷ p. 210
	– Lane departure warning	▷ p. 147
	– Lane Change Assist	▷ p. 142
	– Night View Assist	▷ p. 162
	– Traffic sign recognition	▷ p. 227
– Personal speed limits	▷ p. 210	
– Hazardous conditions	–	

Notification center

What do I want to do?	What should I select?	Where?
Configuring settings for notifications	▶ Tap  ▶ Settings  ▶ Notification settings.	▷ digital ¹
	– Allow notifications	
	– Notification sound	



Radio settings

What do I want to do?	What should I select?	Where?
Configuring radio settings	▶ Tap  ▶ Settings  ▶ Media.	–
	– Online station tracking during poor reception	



1. Further information can be found in the digital manual (see details at the beginning this booklet).

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z



Porsche Connect settings

What do I want to do?	What should I select?	Where?
Configuring settings for Porsche Connect (Privacy, etc.); displaying the Legal Notice and data privacy information	▶ Tap  ▶ Settings  ▶ Privacy and Porsche Connect.	▶ digital ¹

Set-up assistant




What do I want to do?	What should I select?	Where?
<p>Call up set-up assistant</p> <p>When you start the PCM for the first time, the set-up assistant is displayed and guides you through important steps for configuring the PCM.</p> <p>The Set-up assistant can also be called up manually.</p>	▶ Tap  ▶ Settings  ▶ Set-up assistant.	▶ p. 168

Software information



What do I want to do?	What should I select?	Where?
Displaying software information (version, components)	▶ Tap  ▶ Settings  ▶ Software information.	–

1. Further information can be found in the digital manual (see details at the beginning this booklet).

Drive


What do I want to do?	What should I select?	Where?
Configure vehicle settings (drive mode, chassis, etc.)	▶ Tap  ▶ Drive.	
	– Drive mode	▷ p. 105
	– Chassis	▷ p. 170
	– Chassis height	▷ p. 170
	– Recuperation (accelerator)	▷ p. 216
	– Electric sound	▷ p. 105
Configure drive mode	▶ Tap  ▶ Drive ▶  .	
	– Individual drive mode configuration	▷ p. 105
	– Range drive mode configuration	▷ p. 105

Assistance


What do I want to do?	What should I select?	Where?
Switch basic assistance systems on The basic assistance systems are designed for safety and should always be switched on.	▶ Touch  ▶ Assist ▶ Basic Assist.	
	– Warn and Brake Assist	▷ p. 241
	– Emergency Stop Function	▷ p. 111
	– Night View Assist	▷ p. 162
Switch assistance systems on	▶ Touch  ▶ Assist.	

A	What do I want to do?	What should I select?	Where?
B		– ParkAssist	▷ p. 164
C		– Lane Keep Assist	▷ p. 147
D		– Active Lane Keeping	▷ p. 34
E		– Maneuvering Assist	–
F		– Rear Cross Traffic Alert	▷ p. 193
G		– Intersection Assist	▷ p. 139
H		– Lane Change Assist	▷ p. 142
		– Traffic sign recognition	▷ p. 227

Trip

I	What do I want to do?	What should I select?	Where?
J			
K			
L	Display driving data (average consumption, range, drive time, etc.), configure driving data display, reset trip data	▶ Touch  ▶ Trip. – Personal trip – Reset trip data	–

Comfort

O	What do I want to do?	What should I select?	Where?
P			
Q			
R	Configure comfort settings for ambient lighting (brightness, color) and driver/front passenger seat (massage function, seat heating/seat ventilation balance), switch Comfort Entry function on, adjust passenger seat from the driver's seat	▶ Tap  ▶ Comfort. – Ambient lighting – Driver seat/Passenger seat – Comfort access – Adjust passenger seat	– ▷ p. 203 ▷ p. 203 ▷ p. 203

Warn and Brake Assist

General safety instructions

WARNING

System unavailable or only available to a limited extent

The system supports the driver within the system limits but cannot prevent an accident under all circumstances.

The driver is ultimately responsible for reacting appropriately to prevent an accident.

- ▶ Drive with extreme care.
- ▶ Always pay attention to the traffic situation and the vehicle surroundings.
- ▶ Always be prepared to take control of the vehicle if the system becomes unavailable or does not function as expected.

System limitations

Within the system limits, the system can warn against impending frontal collisions and initiate appropriate braking maneuvers (depending on the country) or provide steering support (depending on the equipment). Not all road users and dangerous situations can be detected correctly and in time.

The side areas of the vehicle and the rear are not monitored.

In complex driving situations, the system may issue undesired warnings and perform undesired braking interventions.

Depending on the danger detected, not all Warning and Brake Assist protection measures might be triggered.

The system is available as of walking speed and can react to pedestrians or cyclists up to a speed of

approx. 53 mph (85 km/h). It can react to vehicles up to a speed of 156 mph (250 km/h).

The system does **not** react to animals, cross traffic or objects such as poles, fences or rail vehicles. On vehicles with Turn Assist, the system also reacts to oncoming vehicles.

This function is not available:

- When reversing
- If brake lights are defective
- If there is a fault in the PSM or if the PSM is switched off
- If there is a fault in the airbag control unit

The function may be restricted or unavailable in the following instances:

- Up to 10 seconds after establishing operational readiness
- If the seatbelts are not fastened
- In sharp curves
- When encountering reflective objects such as crash barriers or entering a tunnel
- In heavy rain, snowfall, fog and ice
- If the windshield is damaged
- If the bumper is damaged, such as from parking collisions
- If the radar sensor is damaged or dirty
- If there is a fault in the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

Responding to warning symbols

Always heed any warning and information messages displayed in the vehicle.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Warning and information messages" on page 244.

Operating principle

The warning and brake assistant can initiate actions in certain hazardous situations to protect passengers and other traffic participants.

The warning and brake assistant has the following functions, depending on the country:

- Distance warning (depending on equipment)
- Collision warning
- Acute warning (warning jolt)
- Automatic braking and braking assistance
- Avoidance assistant (depending on the equipment configuration)
- Turning assistant (depending on the equipment configuration)
- Preventive occupant protection functions (depending on equipment)


The camera behind the windshield and the radar sensor in the automatic cruise control (ACC) (depending on the equipment configuration) scan the area in front of the vehicle. An impending frontal collision with other road users (vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists) can be detected.

Information

- ▶ Follow the respective country-specific regulations, particularly with respect to driving, vehicle spacing, speed, etc. The driver is always responsible for complying with the relevant regulations that apply in each country.
 - ▶ Observe instructions for deactivating Warn and Brake Assist.
 - ▶ Observe information for setting the functions.
- ▶ Please see chapter "Switching Warn and Brake Assist on and off" on page 243.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Setting the Warn and Brake Assist functions" on page 243.

Distance warning

If Warn and Brake Assist detects a safety hazard due to driving too closely to the vehicle in front, the driver is warned by the  display on the instrument cluster¹.

Detection is possible within a driving speed range from approx. 40 mph (65 km/h) to 156 mph (250 km/h).

Collision warning¹



Fig. 197: Collision warning on the instrument cluster

If the system detects a possible collision, it can warn the driver by issuing a warning tone and displaying a warning on the instrument cluster.

Acute warning (warning jolt)¹

If the driver does not respond to the collision warning, a warning jolt is performed in addition to the warning tone and display of the symbol on the instrument cluster.

With the warning jolt, the system draws attention to the increasing danger of collision.

Even with this warning, the driver may still have to swerve or brake sharply in order to avoid a collision.

Automatic braking and braking assistance¹

If the driver does not respond to the acute warning or does not brake sufficiently, the warning assistant and BrakeAssist can assist the driver with braking by progressively increasing braking force or braking the vehicle to a standstill.

In addition, a warning tone is emitted and a symbol appears on the instrument cluster as well.

Reducing the vehicle speed can help to mitigate the consequences of a potential accident.

Information

Automatic braking interventions can be aborted with the following measures:

- ▶ Press the brake pedal.
- ▶ Fully depress the accelerator pedal.
- ▶ Actively steer.

Information

Once the vehicle has reached a standstill, it is not held constantly by the brake system.

- ▶ Actuate the brake as necessary and resume control of the vehicle.

Swerve Assist

The Swerve Assist can help to steer the vehicle around an obstacle in hazardous situations.

If the system detects a critical situation and the driver actively avoids the obstacle after the urgent warning, Swerve Assist will support the driver by selectively braking individual wheels and correcting the steering angle with a slight steering movement. If Swerve Assist is active, automatic braking or braking assistance will be canceled.

System limitations

Swerve Assist is available at speeds from 30 mph (50 km/h) - 93 mph (150 km/h).

Turn Assist

Turn Assist can help when driving off or when driving slowly by initiating braking intervention so that the vehicle does not collide with an oncoming vehicle when turning left² The braking intervention keeps the vehicle in its own lane.

System limitations

Turn Assist is only available when the turn signal is activated and up to a maximum speed of 6 mph (10 km/h).

1. Availability dependent on country.

2. Country-dependent: Turn Assist is available in countries with right-hand traffic only when turning left and in countries with left-hand traffic only when turning right.

Preventive occupant protection functions

Seat belt system optimization

When driving off, the front seat belts are gently tightened once.

It is activated upon reaching a driving speed of approx. 20 mph (30 km/h) or when the seat belts are fastened again.

Preconditioning of the seat belt and passenger compartment

In dangerous situations, Warn and Brake Assist can initiate measures to prepare for a possible collision in order to support the effectiveness of the passive occupant protection system. For this purpose, the front seat belts are pretensioned, open side windows are closed and (depending on equipment) the front seat side bolsters are inflated, depending on the situation.

The preventive occupant protection measures can be activated within the limits of the system in the following situations:

- If the driver initiates emergency braking from a speed of approx. 20 mph (30 km/h)
- During automatic braking intervention initiated by the vehicle

As soon as the detected collision hazard has passed and a stable driving condition is achieved, the preconditioning measures are ended and existing seat belt tension is released again.

Limits of the system

- In the case of repeated activation (e.g. in the context of driver safety training), the belt tension increases progressively so that it may no longer be possible to reliably release the belt tensioning.

In this case, unfasten and refasten the seat belt or deactivate Warn and Brake Assist.

- In the event of a defect in the reversible belt tensioner, the preventive occupant protection measures are only available to a limited extent.
- The seat-belt pretensioner may be damaged following an accident. Visit an authorized Porsche dealer. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.
- If the PSM functionality is restricted or switched off, the preventive occupant protection functions of Warn and Brake Assist are deactivated.

Switching Warn and Brake Assist on and off

NOTICE

- ▶ Switch off Warn and Brake Assist in the following situations:
 - When driving off-road
 - When transporting the vehicle, e.g. on a recovery truck, car transporter, train or ferry

▶ ▶ Assist ▶ Basic Assist ▶ Warn and Brake Assist

If Warn and Brake Assist is restricted or switched off, this is indicated by a display on the instrument cluster.

- ▷ Please see chapter "Instrument cluster" on page 127.

Information

The function is activated automatically once operational readiness is established.

Setting the Warn and Brake Assist functions

▶ ▶ Assist ▶ Basic Assist ▶ Warn and Brake Assist


The following functions be switched off and on:

- ▶ **Distance warning**
The warning time can also be set.
- ▶ **Collision warning**
The warning time can also be set.
- ▶ **Turn Assist**
- ▶ **Swerve Assist**

Warning and information messages

If a warning message appears, refer to the corresponding sections in this manual. Warning messages are only possible if all measurement conditions are satisfied – therefore check all fluid levels regularly. The message disappears when acknowledged or after a certain time has elapsed.

If a warning light comes on, refer to the corresponding sections in this manual. Please see chapter "Instrument cluster" on page 127.

Important messages are stored as notifications under  in the main menu of the central display. The display may vary depending on the message and include graphics, symbols or buttons for acknowledging or confirming a prompt. Additional functions are available for selected messages, such as displaying instructions in the central display or searching for a nearby authorized Porsche dealer.

▷ Please see chapter "Notifications" of the on-board Owner's Manual.

General structure of messages

The following table lists the different message types and their meaning.

Color	Message structure	Example	Degree of severity	Meaning and action required
Red	Cause: For example: Component failed/ Component defective/ Component faulty	Drive system faulty Electric drive overheated	High risk of damage	Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Do not continue driving; stop when it is safe to do so and turn off the vehicle. ▶ Call a roadside assistance service and have the vehicle towed if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▷ Please see chapter "Towing" on page 224. ▶ Have the fault remedied immediately at a qualified specialist repair shop.¹
	Action: Parking the vehicle safely	Parking the vehicle safely		
	Any other required actions	Allow the electric drive to cool down		
Yellow	Cause: For example: Component failed/ Component defective/ Component faulty/ Component overloaded/ Component restricted/ Component not available	Chassis system fault	Increased risk of damage	Restricted and adapted driving permitted. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Adapt your driving style to the situation. ▶ Reduce load. ▶ If the fault occurs multiple times or consistently, have the problem remedied at a qualified specialist repair shop.¹
	Action and any other required actions:	Go to a repair shop		

1. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

Color	Message structure	Example	Degree of severity	Meaning and action required
	For example: Service necessary/ Go to a repair shop/ Check the component/ (Adapted or restricted) driving permitted/ Adapt or reduce speed/ Reduce the load	Adapted driving permitted		
White	<p>Cause: For example: Component faulty/ Component restricted/ Component not or no longer available</p> <hr/> <p>Explanation: For example: Temporary state</p> <hr/> <p>Any other required actions: For example: Service necessary/ Continued driving possible/ Reduce load/ Adjust your driving</p>	Camera system not available	Low risk of damage	<p>Continued driving possible with adjustment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Temporary state. Normal status is restored automatically while driving or after the vehicle is restarted. ▶ Adapt your driving style to the situation. ▶ If the fault occurs multiple times or consistently, have the problem remedied at a qualified specialist repair shop.²

2. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

Messages with additional information are included in this manual

Message in the instrument cluster or central display	Meaning and action required
<p>Active Parking Support available Sensors limited, See Owner's Manual – OR – Active Parking Support partially available Laser scanner error, See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>Active parking support is restricted or faulty. Continued driving possible with adjustment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Adapt your driving style to the situation. ▶ Have the fault remedied promptly at a qualified specialist repair shop.¹
<p>A Function on Demand is currently being executed. Individual displays, control units and functions that are potentially relevant to safety and individual driver assistance systems may not be available. Starting the vehicle is not possible at present. Please refer to the Owner's Manual for additional information. – OR – An online software update is currently being performed. Individual displays, control units and functions that are potentially relevant to safety and individual driver assistance systems may not be available. Starting the vehicle is not possible at present. Please refer to the Owner's Manual for additional information.</p>	<p>An update is being installed or a Function on Demand (FoD) has been activated. Operational readiness is blocked. Some of the displays and vehicle functions (e.g. comfort functions or anti-theft protection functions) may not work for a short time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Observe the prompts shown on the central display, such as leaving vehicle together with all other occupants. ▶ Do not use the vehicle while an update is being installed or if the Function on Demand (FoD) is activated. ▶ Please see chapter "Online software update" of the on-board Owner's Manual.
<p>Curb Warning not available Sensors limited, See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>Curb warning is restricted or faulty. Continued driving possible with adjustment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Adapt your driving style to the situation. ▶ Have the fault remedied promptly at a qualified specialist repair shop.¹
<p>Brake pads worn Replace brake pads, Continued driving possible</p>	<p>Brake pads are worn. Restricted and adapted driving permitted.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Have brake pads replaced by a qualified specialist repair shop as soon as possible.¹
<p>Brake booster failed – OR – Brake booster faulty</p>	<p>Power steering has failed or is faulty. Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Do not continue driving; stop when it is safe to do so and turn off the vehicle. ▶ Call a roadside assistance service and have the vehicle towed if necessary.

1. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

Message in the instrument cluster or central display	Meaning and action required
<p>The online software update could not be performed, which may result in functional limitations. Please observe the warning and indicator lights and refer to the Owner's Manual. Please go to a qualified specialist repair shop to have the update implemented successfully.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▷ Please see chapter "Towing" on page 224. ▶ Have the fault remedied immediately at a qualified specialist repair shop.² <p>An update has failed. Operational readiness may be blocked depending on the severity of the relevant error. Some of the displays and vehicle functions may not work correctly. The severity of the relevant error and the resulting consequences are shown in the central display.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ If the vehicle is able to be driven: Adapt your driving style to the situation. ▶ If the vehicle cannot be driven: Call a roadside assistance service and have the vehicle towed. ▷ Please see chapter "Towing" on page 224. ▶ Have the fault remedied immediately at a qualified specialist repair shop.²
<p>Intervention has been canceled See owner's manual</p>	<p>The intervention of a driver assistance system was interrupted.</p> <p>Restricted and adapted driving permitted.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Take over control of the vehicle. ▶ Adapt your driving style to the situation. ▷ Please see chapter "Vehicle settings" on page 234.
<p>Chassis failure Continued driving possible with adjustment, See Owner's Manual – OR – Chassis error Continued driving possible with adjustment, See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>The chassis has failed or is faulty.</p> <p>Restricted and adapted driving permitted.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Adapt your driving style to the situation. ▶ Reduce load. ▶ Have the fault remedied promptly at a qualified specialist repair shop.²
<p>Left charging port impaired Check charging port, See Owner's Manual – OR – Right charging port impaired Check charging port, See Owner's Manual – OR –</p>	<p>The function of one or both charge port doors is restricted or faulty.</p> <p>Restricted and adapted driving permitted.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Adapt your driving style to the situation. ▶ Check the charge port door at the next opportunity. Perform emergency release of charge port door if necessary. ▷ Please see chapter "Emergency release of the charge port door" on page 93. ▶ Have the fault remedied as soon as possible at an authorized Porsche dealer.²

2. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

Message in the instrument cluster or central display	Meaning and action required
<p>Charging ports impaired Check charging ports, See Owner's Manual</p>	
<p>Door cannot be opened while driving See owner's manual</p>	<p>From a speed of approx. 10 mph (15 km/h), the doors may lock automatically and no longer open.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Set locking options. ▷ Please see chapter "Vehicle settings" on page 234.
<p>Parking brake in service mode</p>	<p>Parking brake is in service mode.</p> <p>Restricted and adapted driving permitted.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Adapt your driving style to the situation. ▶ Have the fault remedied promptly at a qualified specialist repair shop.³
<p>Rain or light sensor defective Service necessary</p>	<p>Rain/light sensor is defective.</p> <p>Continued driving possible with adjustment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Switch on the windshield wipers and lights manually. ▶ Have the fault remedied promptly at a qualified specialist repair shop.³
<p>TPMS error Service necessary</p>	<p>Tire pressure monitoring restricted or defective.</p> <p>Continued driving possible with adjustment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Check the tire pressure at the next opportunity and set the correct pressure if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▷ Please see chapter "Wheels and Tires" on page 252. ▶ Have the fault remedied as soon as possible at an authorized Porsche dealer.³
<p>Tire pressure too low Reduce speed</p>	<p>Speed for set tire pressure has been exceeded.</p> <p>Continued driving possible with adjustment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Reduce speed. ▶ Set the correct tire pressure at the next opportunity. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▷ Please see chapter "Wheels and Tires" on page 252.
<p>Check tires</p>	<p>Significant loss of pressure on one or more tires.</p>

3. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

Message in the instrument cluster or central display	Meaning and action required
	<p>Park the vehicle safely.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Do not continue driving; stop when it is safe to do so and turn off the vehicle. ▶ Check the relevant tire for damage. ▶ Fill in sealant if necessary. ▶ Set the correct tire pressure at the next opportunity. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▷ Please see chapter "Wheels and Tires" on page 252. ▷ Please see chapter "Flat Tire" on page 114. ▶ Call a roadside assistance service and have the vehicle towed if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▷ Please see chapter "Towing" on page 224. ▶ Have the fault remedied immediately at a qualified specialist repair shop.⁴
<p style="text-align: center;">Key not found Put key in storage compartment, see Owner's Manual</p>	<p>The key signal is faulty, the key was not detected due to incorrect key position or the vehicle key battery is discharged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Place the vehicle key in the rear drink holder in the center console. ▶ Replace the battery. ▶ Switch off possible interference sources. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▷ Please see chapter "Vehicle Key" on page 232.
<p style="text-align: center;">Smart Lift failure See owner's manual</p>	<p>Smart Lift has failed.</p> <p>Restricted and adapted driving permitted.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Adapt your driving style to the situation. ▶ Reduce load. ▶ Have the fault remedied promptly at a qualified specialist repair shop.⁴
<p style="text-align: center;">Update failed Limited vehicle functions, See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>An update has failed. Driving readiness may be blocked depending on the severity of the error caused. Some of the displays and vehicle functions may not work correctly. The severity of the error caused and the resulting consequences are shown on the central display.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ If the vehicle can be driven: Adapt your driving style to the situation. ▶ If the vehicle cannot be driven: Call a roadside assistance service and have the vehicle towed.

4. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

Message in the instrument cluster or central display	Meaning and action required
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▷ Please see chapter "Towing" on page 224. ▶ Have the fault remedied immediately at an authorized Porsche dealer.⁵
<p style="text-align: center;">Update in progress... Vehicle not ready to drive, Check Owner's Manual</p>	<p>An update is being installed. Driving readiness is blocked. Some of the displays and vehicle functions (e.g. comfort functions or anti-theft protection functions) may not work for a short time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Do not use the vehicle during installation of the update. ▷ Please see chapter "Online software update" of the on-board Owner's Manual.
<p style="text-align: center;">Warn and Brake Assist limited See owner's manual</p>	<p>Warning and Brake Assist is restricted or faulty.</p> <p>Restricted and adapted driving permitted.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Adapt your driving style to the situation. ▶ Have the fault remedied promptly at a qualified specialist repair shop.⁵

5. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

Washer Fluid

Selecting washer fluid



Fig. 198: Washer fluid reservoir

Note the following points:

- ▶ Depending on the time of year, add appropriate additives (window cleaner concentrate, freeze protection) to the water. Note the correct mixing ratio as well as all warnings on the containers of the additives used.
- **Summer:** Fill with water and window cleaner concentrate
- **Winter:** Fill with water, freeze protection and window cleaner concentrate

Only use window cleaner concentrates that meet the following requirements:

- Dilutability 1:100
- Phosphate-free
- Suitable for plastic headlights

For information on window cleaner concentrates approved by Porsche: Contact an authorized Porsche dealer.

If the washer fluid level is too low, a warning symbol appears on the instrument cluster.

Refilling the washer fluid

1. Open the cap of the washer fluid reservoir.
2. Top up the washer fluid.
 - ▶ Please see chapter "Filling quantities" on page 277.
3. Carefully close the cap.

Wheels and Tires

In addition to correct tire inflation pressure and correct wheel alignment, the service life of the tires also depends on your driving style. Abrupt acceleration, high cornering speeds and heavy braking increase tire wear. Tread wear is also increased at high outside temperatures and on rough road surfaces.

Complying with load and speed requirements

- ▶ Drive at an appropriate speed.
- ▶ Do not overload the vehicle and pay attention to the roof load.
- ▶ Page

Checking tire pressure



DANGER

Low Tire Pressure

Driving the vehicle with low tire pressure increases risk of a tire failure and resulting loss of control. Furthermore, low tire pressure increases rate of wear of the affected tires and causes damage.

- ▶ Always use an accurate tire pressure gauge when checking inflation pressures.
- ▶ Do not exceed the maximum tire pressure listed on the tire sidewall.
- ▶ Cold tire inflation pressure means: all tires must be cold, ambient temperature maximum 68 °F (20 °C), when adjusting the inflation pressure. Avoid sunlight striking the tires before measuring cold pressures, since the pressures would rise

from temperature influence.

- ▶ Check the tire pressure at least monthly when the tires are cold.
- ▶ Valve caps protect the valve from dust and dirt, and thus from leakage. Always screw caps tightly down. Replace missing caps immediately.
- ▶ Use only plastic valve caps.
- ▶ For safety reasons, don't use tire inflating bottles.

NOTICE

Insufficient tire pressure can cause tires to overheat and thus be damaged – even invisibly

- ▶ Hidden tire damage is not eliminated by subsequently correcting the tire pressure.
- ▶ Never let air out of hot tires. When tires are warm, the tire pressure is increased. This could cause the tire pressure to fall below the prescribed value.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Technical Data" on page 274.

When tires are warm, the tire pressure is increased.

- ▶ Never let air out of hot tires. This could cause the tire pressure to fall below the prescribed value.

Insufficient tire pressure can cause tires to overheat and thus be damaged – even invisibly. Hidden tire damage is not eliminated by subsequently correcting the tire pressure.



Fig. 199: Location of the tire pressure plate

The tire pressure must match the prescribed value. The tire pressure is specified on the plate at the door sill area on the driver's side and in the "Technical Data". The values apply to cold tires (68°F / 20°C).

- ▶ Check the tire pressure at least monthly when the tires are cold.

Checking tire pressure with a pressure gauge

1. Remove the valve stem cap from the tire.
2. Press the pressure gauge onto the valve stem.
3. Read the tire pressure on the gauge stem and compare it to the permissible tire pressure. This information can be found on the tire pressure plate or in the chapter "Technical Data".
 - ▶ Please see chapter "Technical Data" on page 274.
4. Remove the pressure gauge.



Fig. 200: Example of a tire pressure plate

- A** Seating capacity
Maximum number of vehicle occupants, including the driver.
- B** Vehicle load limit
Is the maximum total weight limit specified of the load (passengers and cargo) for the vehicle. This is the maximum weight of passengers and cargo that can be loaded into the vehicle.
- C** Vehicle load limit
Size of tires mounted at the factory.
- D** Recommended cold tire inflation pressure
These values are for cold tires (68 °F [20 °C]).

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the tire pressure warning light comes on, you should stop, check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper


pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale. The display as well as the settings for the Tire Pressure Monitoring System take place on the multi-function display. However, the tires still have to be inflated manually.

► Please see chapter "Technical Data" on page 274.

The tire pressure monitoring system offers the following functionalities:

- Permanent monitoring of tire pressure and tire temperature.
- Displays the actual tire pressure (actual pressure) while driving.
- Tire pressure warnings in two stages (yellow and red warning).
- Vehicle stationary: Display of pressure deviation from the set pressure.

The tire pressure warning light  and a corresponding message on the instrument cluster warn against loss of pressure in two stages (yellow and red tire pressure warning, depending on the extent of the pressure loss).

The tire pressure warning light only goes out when the tire pressure has been corrected to the set pressure.

The yellow tire pressure warning is displayed for around 10 seconds when the vehicle is stationary and switched off or when the vehicle is switched on again. The yellow tire pressure warning can be

acknowledged when the vehicle is switched on. The red tire pressure warning also appears while traveling and can be acknowledged.

- If the tire pressure warning light comes on and a tire pressure warning is displayed even with a correct tire pressure: Visit an authorized Porsche dealer. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

Information

The tire pressure monitoring system issues warnings relating to loss of pressure due to natural diffusion and gradual loss of pressure caused by foreign bodies. The Tire Pressure Monitoring System cannot warn you about tire damage that occurs suddenly (e.g. a flat tire due to unexpected external effects).

WARNING

Defective tires

Driving with defective tires can result in serious accidents.

- When a red tire pressure warning appears on the instrument cluster: stop immediately in a suitable place and check the tires for damage. If necessary, remedy the damage with tire sealant or fit the spare wheel.
- **Do not** continue to drive with defective tires. Have defective tires replaced immediately. Visit an authorized Porsche dealer. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.
- **Do not** drive with tires that repeatedly lose pressure in a short space of time. If in doubt, have the tire checked by an authorized Porsche dealer. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche

dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

Malfunctions in the tire pressure monitoring system

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

Monitoring is interrupted in the following cases:

- If the tire pressure monitoring system is faulty
 - If wheel sensors for the tire pressure monitoring system are missing
 - In the learning phase after the tire settings have been updated
 - After a wheel change without updating the tire settings
 - If the tire temperatures are too high
- ▶ Please see chapter "Warning and information messages" on page 244.

Service status

For further information on the service status (availability dependent on country):

- ▶ Please see chapter "Smart Service" of the on-board Owner's Manual.

Retrieving the tire pressure

The individual tire pressures are only displayed above a speed of approx. 16 mph (25 km/h) or if the tire is filled to at least 1.5 psi (0.1 bar). When the vehicle is switched on after it has been stationary for more than approx. 10 minutes, lines (-.-) are shown instead of the tire pressures.

▶ Tire pressure ▶ Current

The actual pressures are displayed for information purposes only. The tire pressures change according to the temperature.

- ▶ Never change the tire pressures on the basis of this display.

Displaying pressure deviation



Fig. 201: Example pressure difference

- ✓ Vehicle is stationary.

▶ Tire pressure ▶ Pressure difference

The pressure difference from the set pressure on the relevant wheel is displayed. Example:

If the reading for the right rear tire is shown as **-0.1 bar**, this tire needs to be inflated by 1.4 psi (0.1 bar). The tire temperature has already been taken into account in the pressures shown.

- ▶ You should only use the pressure difference from the display or the corresponding tire pressure warning to correct the tire pressure.

Setting the tires

Configuring settings for tire type, tire size and load using the central display:

- ▶ Please see chapter "Setting up the tire pressure control system (TPM) in the central display" on page 254.

Setting up the tire pressure control system (TPM) in the central display



Incorrect settings

Tire pressure that is too low or too high destroys the tire and wheel, extends the braking distance and significantly increases the risk of an accident.

Although the Tire Pressure Monitoring System is available, it is the driver's responsibility to ensure that the tires are inflated to the correct tire pressure and that the vehicle settings are correct. Incomplete or incorrect settings can affect the output of warnings and notices.

- ▶ Adjust tire pressure to suit your tires and the load.
- ▶ Ensure that the settings in the TPMS menu correspond to the tires fitted on the vehicle and the current load of the vehicle (especially after a

- wheel change or changes in vehicle loading).
- ▶ Select tire type and size in the Tire Pressure Monitoring menu again, even if a newly mounted wheel set corresponds to the settings of the predecessor.

Displaying inflation information

- ✓ Vehicle is stationary.

▶  ▶ Settings  ▶ Vehicle ▶ Tire pressure monitoring

The settings for loading and the type and size of the tire are displayed.

For tires that have not yet been identified, dashes (-.-) are shown in place of the tire pressure levels.

Displaying pressure deviation

- ✓ Vehicle is stationary.

▶  ▶ Settings  ▶ Vehicle ▶ Tire pressure monitoring ▶ Pressure deviation

Displayed are the target pressure and pressure deviation relative to the target pressure in each tire along with the information on the load, type and size of the tire.

Example: If the reading for the right rear tire is shown as **-0.1 bar**, this tire needs to be inflated by 1.4 psi (0.1 bar). The tire temperature has already been taken into account in the pressures shown.

- ▶ You should only use the pressure difference from the display or the corresponding tire pressure warning to correct the tire pressure.

In the case of tires that have not yet been taught-in, the new target pressures are displayed instead of the actual pressure differences.

Setting the tire type and tire size

Information

The options available depend on the model and tire type. It is therefore possible that not all the options shown here are available.

- ▶ Before fitting tires and wheels with dimensions that are not available for selection in the Tire Pressure Monitoring System menu, the missing information should be added. Visit an authorized Porsche dealer. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.
- ▶ Only use tires and wheels approved by Porsche.

▶  ▶ Settings  ▶ Vehicle ▶ Tire pressure monitoring ▶ Tire selection

Selecting full load or partial load

▶  ▶ Settings  ▶ Vehicle ▶ Tire pressure monitoring ▶ Full Load

- Full load**
Full load is activated.
- Full load**
Partial load is activated.


- ▶ Adapt the tire pressures to the selected load type.

Information

If the option **Full load** is not displayed, the specified tire pressures are valid for all types of vehicle load.

Learning the Tire Pressure Monitoring System

After the tires have been changed, the wheel sensor has been replaced, or the tire settings have been updated, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System starts learning the tires. The tire pressure control system recognizes the wheels and their installation position. The position and pressure data is available as soon as the Tire Pressure Monitoring System has assigned the recognized wheels to the correct wheel position. During the learning process, the target pressures for cold tires (68 °F) are shown on the central display, and a message appears on the instrument cluster.

The tire pressure warning light  in the instrument cluster remains illuminated until the information for all of the tires has been learned.

Uniform Tire Quality Grading and Glossary of Tire Terminology



Tire Abuse

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

- ▶ Do not exceed the permitted maximum speed for the tires fitted to the vehicle.
- ▶ Ensure that the tires are set to the correct inflation pressure.
- ▶ Observe the maximum load for the vehicle.



Fig. 202: Treadwear, Traction and Temperature of the Tire
Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal Safety Requirements in addition to these grades. Quality grades can be found where applicable.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specific government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and a half (1-1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

- ▷ Please see chapter "Checking tire tread" on page 260.

Traction AA, A, B, C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C and they represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

i Information

The traction grade assigned to this is based on braking (straight-ahead) traction tests and does not include cornering (turned) traction, acceleration, hydroplaning or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature A, B, C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperatures can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure.

The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger vehicle tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Glossary of tire terminology

Radial ply tire

A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords which extend to the beads are laid at substantially 90° to the centerline of the tread.

Ply

A layer of rubber-coated parallel cords.

Cord

The strands forming the plies in the tire.

Rim

A metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated.

Bead

The part of the tire made of steel wires, wrapped or reinforced by ply cords, that is shaped to fit the rim.

Sidewall

The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

Tread

The portion of the tire that comes in contact with the road.

Tire pressure plate

A label in the door sill area at the driver's door providing information about seating capacity, vehicle load limit, original tire size and recommended inflation pressure.

Tire Identification Number (TIN)

An identification number on radial tires providing information about the manufacturer, tire size, tire type and date of manufacture.

Inflation pressure

A measure of the amount of air in the tire. The tire pressure is measured in kilopascals (kPa), pounds per square inch (psi) or bar.

Cold inflation pressure

The tire pressure of a cold tire with ambient temperature maximum 68 °F / 20 °C and the vehicle out of direct sunlight exposure.

Maximum permissible inflation pressure

The maximum cold inflation pressure to which a tire may be inflated.

Recommended inflation pressure

The cold inflation pressure found on the tire pressure plate.

kPa (Kilopascal)

A metric unit for tire pressure.

PSI (Pounds per square inch)

A standard unit for tire pressure.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Loading Information" on page 274.

Overloading



DANGER

Overloading

Overloading can lead to dangerous vehicle reactions and long braking distances.

- ▶ Do not overload your vehicle. Be careful about the roof load.
- ▶ If you plan to load the vehicle, first correct the tire pressure. Tire pressure for loaded vehicle can be found on the tire pressure plate and in the chapter technical data.
- ▶ Never exceed the specified axle load.

NOTICE

Risk of damage to the vehicle and to the tires. Damage due to overloading is not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Tire damage may also be caused by overloading, and this damage is not covered by your tire warranty.

- ▶ Do not overload your vehicle. Be careful about the roof load.
- ▶ If you plan to load the vehicle, first correct the tire pressure. Tire pressure for loaded vehicle can be found on the tire pressure plate and in the chapter "Technical Data".
- ▶ Never exceed the specified axle load.

Inflating tires



CAUTION

Hot filler hose

The compressor filler hose can become hot during filling and cause burns.

- ▶ Wear gloves.

The compressor is stored in the right-hand box at the front of the front luggage compartment.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Luggage Compartment" on page 154.
- ▶ Comply with the operating instructions on the compressor.

1. Screw the compressor filler hose onto the tire valve.
2. Connect the compressor to a socket in the vehicle and switch on the compressor.

The tire is inflated.

3. Check inflation pressure using the pressure gage and reduce tire pressure or continue filling as required. Check the inflation pressure again.
4. Switch off the compressor.
5. Unscrew the compressor filler hose.



Information

You can also check the tire pressure and inflate your tires at service stations.

Reducing inflation pressure

1. Switch off the compressor.
2. Open air bleed screw on the filler hose until the correct inflation pressure is achieved.

Reading off inscription on tires



Fig. 203: Inscription on radial tires

A – Tire size

Example: P 225/55R19 (103Y) XL

- P – The tire is designed for Passenger vehicle. This information is not included on all tires.
- 225 – Indication of tire width in mm
- 55 – Indication of tire height to tire width ratio in percent
- R – Belt type code letter for radial
- 19 – Indication of rim diameter in inches

- A – 103 – Load capacity coefficient
- B – Y – Speed code letter
- C – XL (Extra Load) – Tire with increased load rating

B – TIN (Tire Identification Number)

Example: DOT xx xx xxxx xxx

The DOT symbol indicates that the tires comply with the requirements of the US Department of Transportation and provides information about:

- First two-digit code indicates the manufacturer's identification mark.
- Second two-digit code indicates the tire size.
- Third four-digit code indicates the tire type code.
- Fourth four-digit code indicates the date of manufacture. If, for example, the last four numbers read 0204, the tire was produced in the 2nd week of 2004.

C – Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers in the tread and side walls and their material composition.

D – Maximum permissible inflation pressure

The maximum permissible cold inflation pressure to which a tire can be inflated.

- ▶ Do not exceed the permissible inflation pressure.

E – Maximum load rating

The maximum load in kilograms and pounds can be carried by the tire. If you replace tires always use a tire that has the same maximum load rating as the factory installed tire.

F – Radial

The identification indicates if the tire has a radial structure.

G – Term of tubeless or tube tire

Identification for tubeless tires.

Speed code letter

The speed code letter indicates the maximum permitted speed for the tire. This rating is indicated on the tire side wall.

T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 131 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 150 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 167 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
(Y)	up to 186 mph (300 km/h) as for Y tires. Speeds of more than 185 mph (300 km/h) are also possible at a maximum tire load capacity of 85% (confirmation from tire manufacturer required for speeds of more than 185 mph (300 km/h)).

Reading off inscription on wheels

The information is inscribed on the back of the spokes near the tire valve.



Fig. 204: Inscription on wheel

- A** Rim width in inches
- B** Rim-flange contour code letter
- C** Symbol for drop-center rim
- D** Rim diameter in inches
- E** Double hump
- F** Rim offset in mm

Identifying tire damage



WARNING

Hidden tire damage and damage to the rim flange

Hidden tire damage can cause the tire to burst. You may lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Check tires, including the sidewalls, regularly for embedded foreign bodies, nicks, cuts, cracks and bulges.
- ▶ Cross curb edges slowly and at right angles if possible. Avoid driving over steep or sharp curbs or objects with sharp edges (such as stones)

heavily or at an acute angle.

- ▶ If in doubt, have the tire, especially the inner side, checked by an expert. Go to a qualified specialized repair shop. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.
- ▶ Tire repairs are not permissible under any circumstances. Sealing a tire with tire sealant is only an emergency solution so that you can drive to the nearest workshop.

For safety reasons, tires must be replaced in the event of the following types of damage:

- If the possibility of a fracture in the ply cannot be ruled out.
- If the tire was thermally or mechanically overloaded as a result of pressure loss or other prior damage.

Replacing tires and wheels

- ▶ Shut off the vehicle when changing a tire.



WARNING

Lack of grip

Initially, new tires do not provide their full grip.

- ▶ You should therefore drive at moderate speeds during the first 125 mls (200 km) to extend the service life of the tires and achieve full performance capability.
- ▶ Be sure to only install tires of identical make, of the same type and with the same specification number ("N...").
- ▶ Before mounting new tires, inquire about their

current approval status: Contact an authorized Porsche dealer.

- ▶ Use only tire makes tested and approved by Porsche.
- ▶ The difference in tread depths on one axle must not exceed 30%.
- ▶ Only use second-hand tires if their prior usage is known.
- ▶ Always replace both tires on one axle to avoid any unnecessary effect on driving behavior due to varying tread depths.
- ▶ Only authorized Porsche dealers may mount tires. Visit an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.
- ▶ Adjust your driving style to the altered handling behavior.
- ▶ Only use tires with tire pressure sensors for the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).
- ▶ Make sure the wheels are compatible with the TPMS on your vehicle. For information on suitable wheels and on the TPMS on your vehicle: Contact an authorized Porsche dealer.
- ▶ Check the battery level of the tire pressure sensors when changing tires. Visit an authorized Porsche dealer. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.
- ▶ Please see chapter "Technical Data" on page 274.



Information

If new tires are installed only on one axle, a noticeable change in handling occurs due to the different tread depth of the other tires. This is especially the case if only the rear tires are replaced. However, this effect is reduced continuously as the new tires are broken in.

Checking and replacing valves and valve caps

- ▶ Use only genuine Porsche valves for the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).
- ▶ Have the valves checked and replaced if necessary whenever the tires are changed. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

In the absence of valve caps, the valve is unprotected from dust and dirt, resulting in leaks.

- ▶ Always screw on valve caps tightly to protect valve inserts from dirt. Dirty valve inserts can cause creeping air loss.
- ▶ Replace missing valve caps immediately.
- ▶ Use only plastic valve caps.

Using snow tires



WARNING

Exceeding the maximum permitted speed

Exceeding the maximum permitted speed can cause tires to burst.

- ▶ Observe the maximum permitted speed for the tire.
- ▶ Only install snow tires that have a lower permissible maximum speed than the indicated maximum vehicle speed if they have the M+S label or

- A the snowflake symbol on the side of the tire. Observe country-specific regulations.
- B
- C ▶ Affix the sticker with the maximum permitted speed in the driver's field of vision. Observe country-specific regulations.
- D ▶ Set the maximum permitted speed as the speed limit.

- E
- F ▶ Install snow tires in a timely manner before the cold season begins.
- G ▶ Use only tire makes tested and approved by Porsche.
- H ▶ Before mounting new tires, inquire about their current approval status: Contact an authorized Porsche dealer.

i Information

At low temperatures, juddering noises caused by the tires can occur during maneuvering or accelerating out of curves on both dry and wet road surfaces.

The driving performance and comfort of summer tires are impaired at low temperatures below 45 °F / 7 °C. Porsche therefore recommends that you fit snow tires on the vehicle at temperatures below 45 ° F / 7 °C.

Extremely low temperatures below 5 °F (-15 °C) can cause permanent damage to summer tires.

Snow tires are no longer suitable if their tread depth is less than 0.16 in. (4 mm).

Using snow chains

Install snow chains only on the rear wheels and only with the tire/rim combinations designated for use with snow chains listed in the Technical Data.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Technical Data" on page 274.

- ▶ Only use snow chains approved by Porsche so that sufficient clearance between the wheel well and chain is assured.
- ▶ Remove ice and snow deposits in the wheel well before installing the chains.
- ▶ Observe the different national regulations regarding maximum speeds.

Checking tire tread

- ▶ Check tire tread regularly, particularly before and after long journeys.
- ▶ The original equipment tires on your Porsche have built-in tire wear indicators. They are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves and will appear as approximately 1/2 in. (12 mm) bands when the tire tread depth is down to 1/16 of an in (1.6 mm).
- ▶ When the indicators appear in two or more adjacent grooves, it is time to replace the tires. We recommend, however, that you do not let the tires wear down to this extent.
- ▶ Worn tires cannot grip the road surface properly and are even less effective on wet roads.
- ▶ For safety reasons, replace the tires before the wear indicators appear. Snow tires are no longer suitable when their tread depth falls below 5/32 in. (4 mm).
- ▶ In the United States, state laws may govern the minimum tread depth permissible. Follow all such laws.

Measuring tire tread depth

- ▶ Insert a commercially available tread depth gauge or caliper in the tire tread and measure the tire tread depth.

i Information

Unevenly worn tires indicate a fault in the vehicle:

- ▶ Visit an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

Storing wheels

Do **not** use tires that are more than 6 years old. Chemical additives, which make the tire rubber elastic, lose their effectiveness over the course of time and the rubber becomes brittle. The age of the tire can be seen from the "DOT" code number shown on the tire sidewall. If, for example, the last four numbers are 3016, then the tire was produced in the 30th week of 2016.

- ▶ Always store wheels in a cool, dry and dark place. Store tires without rims vertically.
- ▶ Do not store summer tires or park vehicles with summer tires mounted at ambient temperatures under 5 °F (-15 °C).
- ▶ Avoid contact with gas, oil or grease.

Balancing wheels

As a precaution, have wheels balanced in spring (summer tires) and before winter (M+S tires) by an authorized Porsche dealer.

- ▶ Visit an authorized Porsche dealer. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

Changing a wheel

⚠ WARNING

Working under the vehicle

The vehicle can slip off the jack.

- ▶ Make sure that there is no one inside the vehicle when jacking it up and changing the wheel.
 - ▶ Raise the vehicle only at the prescribed jacking points on the vehicle underbody.
 - ▶ Never jack up the vehicle on a surface that slopes up, down or to the side.
 - ▶ Only use the jack to raise the vehicle for changing a wheel.
 - ▶ Always place the vehicle on solid supports when working under the vehicle.
-
- ▶ Please see chapter "Jack and Lifting Platform" on page 141.

i Information

The tools needed for changing wheels (jack, wheel bolt wrench, mounting aids, etc.) are not included in the standard scope of supply for the vehicle.

- ▶ For information on the tool required: Contact an authorized Porsche dealer.

i Information

The tire and wheel sizes on both axles are different. When removing the wheels, mark the direction of rotation and position on each wheel and carry out the installation according to these markings.

- ▶ Only use wheels/tires with approved dimensions for each axle.

Vehicle papers or Please see chapter "Technical Data" on page 274.

Caring for wheel attachment faces



Fig. 205: Wheel attachment faces

NOTICE

Risk of damage to the wheel and wheel attachment face.

- ▶ The wheel attachment face **B** on the brake disk, wheel hub and on the wheel itself must **not** be greased.
- ▶ Only the areas **A** may be greased. Grease these areas very thinly with Optimoly® TA: Contact an authorized Porsche dealer. Do not use any other grease or paste.

Care of wheel bolts

- ▶ Clean the wheel bolts before installation.
- ▶ Wheel bolts must not be greased.
- ▶ Replace damaged wheel bolts. Only use original Porsche wheel bolts specifically designed for this

type of vehicle or wheel bolts of identical quality that have been manufactured according to the specifications and production requirements of Porsche.

- ▶ **Tighten wheel bolts with a tightening torque of 118 ftlb. (160 Nm).**
- ▶ Do not use any power tools such as impact wrenches.

Using security wheel bolts



Fig. 206: Adapter for security wheel bolts

The adapter for the security wheel bolts is located in the tool box.

- ▶ To loosen and tighten the wheel bolt with anti-theft protection, the adapter must be used between the wheel bolt and the wheel bolt wrench.
- ▶ When positioning the adapter ensure that it engages fully in the teeth of the wheel bolt.

Changing wheels

Preparing the vehicle


WARNING

Control operation of the leveling system

A vehicle on which the leveling system is activated can move unexpectedly or tip or fall off lifting equipment, e.g. a jack or lifting platform. This can cause serious injuries and damage.

- ▶ Manually set Normal level and switch off the leveling system before raising the vehicle.

▶ ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Vehicle** ▶ **Additional chassis settings** ▶ **Deactivate chassis adjustments to use a jack**

1. Activate the electric parking brake.
2. Switch off the vehicle.
3. Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away, e.g. by placing wedges at the wheels on the opposite side.
4. Slightly loosen the wheel bolts or wheel nuts on the wheel to be changed.
5. Raise the vehicle only at the specified jacking points.
 - ▶ Please see chapter "Jack and Lifting Platform" on page 141.
6. Raise the vehicle until the wheel lifts off the ground.

Changing wheels



Fig. 207: Screw in an assembly aid for vehicles without PCCB



Fig. 208: Screw in two assembly aids for vehicles with PCCB

1. For vehicles without PCCB: Remove one wheel bolt and screw in an assembly aid.
– or –
1. For vehicles with PCCB: Remove two wheel bolts and screw in two assembly aids **A** and **B**.

NOTICE

The brake disks can become damaged if wheels are not changed properly, especially on vehicles with PCCB.

- ▶ When changing a wheel, screw in the assembly aids.

2. Remove the remaining wheel bolts.
3. Remove the wheel.
4. Fit a new wheel.
5. Insert wheel bolts and tighten in diagonally opposite sequence.
6. Remove assembly aids and screw in remaining wheel bolts. Initially tighten bolts only slightly in a diagonally opposite sequence so that the wheel is centered.
7. Inflate the tires if necessary.
8. Lower the vehicle fully and remove the jack.
9. Tighten the wheel bolts in diagonally opposite sequence. Do not use any power tools such as impact wrenches.
10. **After changing a wheel, immediately use a torque wrench to check the specified tightening torque of the wheel bolts (118 ftlb. (160 Nm)).**
11. Update the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) settings.
 - ▶ Please see chapter "Learning the Tire Pressure Monitoring System" on page 255.

Windows

Opening and closing side windows

⚠ WARNING

Opening and closing side windows

When opening or closing the side windows, particularly in automatic mode, body parts can become trapped between the moving side window and stationary vehicle parts.

- ▶ When opening and closing the side windows, make sure that no parts of the body can become trapped between the moving side windows and stationary vehicle parts.
- ▶ Press the power button and turn off the vehicle when leaving the vehicle. People who are unfamiliar with the vehicle could be injured when operating the power windows.
- ▶ In case of danger: Release the button on the vehicle key immediately.
- ▶ Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Closing a window manually

If one-touch mode was deactivated after a window was blocked, the window will close with its full force when closed manually.

- ▶ Make sure that nobody is trapped or crushed during closing of the windows.

i Information

If a window is blocked by an obstruction when closing, the window stops and opens again a few centimeters.

If the window is blocked a second time within around 10 seconds, one-touch mode for this window is locked. The window can be closed manually. One-touch mode is enabled again once the window has been completely shut once in manual mode.

Opening and closing side windows

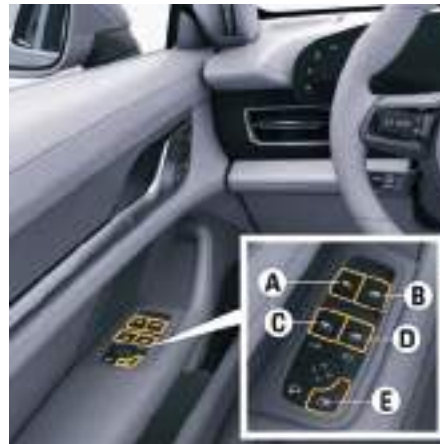


Fig. 209: Buttons for driver's door power window

- A** Power window button, front, driver side
- B** Power window button, front, passenger side
- C** Power window button, rear, driver side
- D** Power window button, rear, passenger side
- E** Child protection safety button

- ✓ Operational readiness established.

– or –

- ✓ The vehicle has been turned off, but for no longer than 10 minutes.
- ✓ The driver's or passenger's door has not yet been opened.

The switches feature a **two-stage function**. When the buttons are actuated, both stages can be clearly felt due to resistance when pushed or pulled.

Stage one – manual operation

- ▶ Press or pull the relevant switch to the first stage until the desired position is reached. The process stops when the button is released.

Stage two – automatic operation

- ▶ Briefly push or pull the relevant switch fully to the second stage. The side window opens or closes automatically to the final position.
- ▶ Actuating the button again stops the side window in the desired position.

In one-touch operation, the window opens or closes more quickly than in manual operation.

Storing the final position of side windows

The final positions of the side windows are lost after the 12-volt power supply fails. One-touch operation of the side windows is disabled.

Perform the following steps for all side windows:

1. Close the side window completely once by pulling the switch to the second setting.
2. When the window is completely closed, briefly pull the switch to the second setting again.
3. Completely open the side window once by pressing the switch.

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

Disabling controls in the rear – child protection

The power window buttons on the rear doors and the touch display in the rear can be disabled by pressing the safety button **E** in the control panel on the driver's door.

Switching child protection on/off

- ▶ Press safety button **E**.

The light indicator on the button lights up.

The rear power window buttons on the rear doors and the rear display are deactivated.

Windshield wipers

General safety instructions



WARNING

Undesired wiping

In rain sensor mode, the windshield wipers wipe automatically when water is detected on the windshield.

- ▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers before cleaning the windshield.

NOTICE

Risk of damage to the luggage compartment lid, windshield and wiper system.

- ▶ Only wipe the windshield when sufficiently wet, or else it could become scratched
- ▶ Carefully detach frozen wiper blades from the windshield before driving.
- ▶ Always switch off windshield wipers in car washes to prevent them from wiping when not desired (rain sensor mode).

Responding to warning symbols

Always observe any warning and information messages displayed in the vehicle.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Warning and information messages" on page 244.

Controls



Fig. 210: Windshield wiper lever

- 0 Windshield wipers off
- 1 Rain sensor operation
- 2 Slow wipe
- 3 Fast wipe
- 4 One-touch wiping
- 5 Spray and wipe

Switching on rain sensor mode

In rain sensor mode, the windshield wipers wipe in accordance with the amount of water measured on the windshield.

- ▶ Move wiper lever up to the first detent (position 1).
Rain sensor mode is active.

Setting rain sensor sensitivity

By adjusting the sensitivity in 4 stages, you can control the wipe interval according to the amount of water measured on the windshield.



Fig. 211: Switch for rain sensor/intermittent operation

High sensitivity (wipe more frequently)

- ▶ Press switch (A) upward.
The setting is confirmed by one wipe of the windshield.

Low sensitivity (wipe less frequently)

- ▶ Press switch (A) downward.

Switching on continuous wiper operation

Slow wipe

- ▶ Press wiper lever up to the second detent (position 2).

Fast wipe

- ▶ Press wiper lever up to the third detent (position 3).

One-touch wiping

One-time wiping

- ▶ Briefly press the wiper lever downward (position **4**).

Multiple wiping

- ▶ Press and hold the wiper lever downward (position **4**).

Spraying and wiping

- ▶ Pull wiper lever toward the steering wheel (**5**). Spray nozzles and windshield wipers are active as long as the wiper lever is held. When the wiper lever is released, the windshield wipers continue to perform a few wipes. After several wipes, the Night View Assist camera is cleaned automatically.

Switching windshield wipers off

- ▶ Move the wiper lever to position **0**.

Information

When the windshield wipers or operational readiness are switched off, the wipers move up slightly from their rest position so that the wiping edges are aligned correctly.

Replacing wiper blades



Incorrectly mounted windshield wipers

Windshield wipers that are not attached properly when replaced can come loose while driving.

- ▶ Lock wiper blades correctly into the wiper arm.
- ▶ Check that the wiper blades are securely set in place.

NOTICE

If the wiper arms accidentally fall back onto the windshield, they can damage the windshield.

- ▶ Always hold the wiper arms securely when replacing the wiper blades.

Properly functioning wiper blades are absolutely necessary for a clear view. The wiper blades should be replaced twice per year (before and after the cold season) or if wiper performance deteriorates or the wipers are damaged.

Replacing windshield wiper blades

The wiper arms must be extended outward to replace the wiper blades or insert an ice cover or sunshade.

Extend the wiper arms outward

- ✓ Operational readiness shut off.
- 1. Press the wiper lever **downward** once (position **4**). The wiper arms will move upward about 90°.
- 2. Change the wiper blades in accordance with the separate installation instructions provided by the manufacturer.

In so doing, pay attention to the varying length of the wiper blades!

Push the wiper arms inward

- ✓ Operational readiness turned on.
- ▶ Press the wiper lever **downward** for at least 2 seconds (position **4**). The wiper arms move back to their initial position.

Information

If necessary visit an authorized Porsche dealer to have this work carried out. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

Service status

For further information on the service status (availability dependent on country):

- ▶ Please see chapter "Smart Service" of the on-board Owner's Manual.

Cleaning the reversing camera

- ▶ Please see chapter "ParkAssist" on page 164.

Additional information

Behavior of the windshield wipers when operational readiness is switched on

- Wiper lever is in position **1**: Rain sensor is activated from 2.5 mph (4 km/h).
- Wiper lever is in position **2** or **3**: Windshield wipers stay off until the wiper lever is moved.

This prevents the windshield wipers from wiping on an iced-up windshield, for example, when operational readiness is switched on.

Behavior of the windshield wipers when changing speed

- ✓ Wiper lever is in position **2** or **3**.
- Speed falls below 2.5 mph (4 km/h): Wipers switch to rain sensor mode.
- Speed increases above 7.5 mph (12 km/h): Wipers switch to the selected setting.

Example: When braking at traffic lights, the windshield wipers switch to rain sensor mode. When accelerating, the wipers switch to the selected setting from a speed of 7.5 mph (12 km/h).

Information

The windshield wipers stop when the hood is opened.

- ▶ To switch the windshield wipers on again, press the windshield wiper lever upward/downward.

12-volt battery

General Safety Notices



WARNING

Electric shock, short circuit, fire or explosion

Touching conductive parts of the vehicle can give you an electric shock. You can cause a short circuit when working on the vehicle's electrical system. The short circuit can cause a fire.

- ▶ Work on the electrical system and removing and installing the 12 V lithium battery must only be carried out by an authorized Porsche dealer. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.



WARNING

Escaping electrolyte fluid and toxic gas

If the 12 volt lithium battery is damaged or handled incorrectly, there is the risk in rare cases that electrolyte fluid or toxic gases could escape from it.

- ▶ Avoid any inhalation of the vapors and any skin contact with the electrolyte fluid.
- ▶ Keep people away and on the side facing into the wind.
- ▶ Only charge the 12 V lithium battery in well ventilated spaces.



WARNING

Unsuitable jumper cables and following incorrect procedures

Supplying external power using unsuitable jumper cables or following incorrect procedures can cause

short circuits. The short circuit can cause a fire.

- ▶ Use only standard jumper cables with sufficient cross section and completely insulated clamps. Follow instructions of the jumper cable manufacturer.
- ▶ The vehicles must not touch, otherwise current may flow as soon as the positive terminals are connected.
- ▶ Ensure that conductive jewelry (e.g. rings, chains, watch straps) do not come into contact with live parts of the vehicle.
- ▶ Never connect jumper cables directly to the 12 V lithium battery or other electrical components. Only connect jumper cables to the emergency starting terminals



WARNING

Emergency starting a frozen or damaged battery

When emergency starting a frozen or damaged battery, there is a danger of explosion and chemical burns.

- ▶ **Never** emergency start a frozen or damaged battery.



CAUTION

Escaping irritating gases due to a damaged battery

The use of boosters or non-approved chargers can result in the battery being charged with excessive charging voltage and excessive charging current. This can damage the battery and irritating gases can escape. This can cause considerable damage to the

vehicle and burns.

- ▶ Do not use boosters.
- ▶ Only use chargers that have been approved by the equipment manufacturer for LiFePO₄ batteries with integrated electronic protection circuits.
- ▶ The following maximum values must never be exceeded:
 - Max. charging voltage: 14.8 V (even in the event of a fault with battery disconnected; no voltage peaks permitted)
 - Max. charging current: 90 A
- ▶ If in doubt, contact an authorized Porsche dealer.

NOTICE

Exhaustively discharged 12 V lithium battery

Risk of damage when supplying external power to an exhaustively discharged 12 V lithium battery.

- ▶ If you suspect that the 12 V lithium battery is exhaustively discharged, do not supply power from an external source.

NOTICE

Electrical control units and components pose a risk of short circuits, fire, and damage.

- ▶ Removing and installing the battery must only be carried out by an authorized Porsche dealer. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.
- ▶ Always disconnect the negative terminal on the battery when working on the electrical system.

The 12 V lithium battery is housed in the back of the trunk under a plastic cover.

- ▶ Please see chapter "Installing and removing the plastic cover in the front luggage compartment" on page 156.

The 12-volt lithium battery is automatically disconnected from the vehicle electrical system if the battery charge state is low. When the 12-volt lithium battery is discharged, it is impossible to operate the vehicle. The electrical system is deactivated temporarily.

- ▶ Observe the warning message.

Charging the 12-volt lithium battery:

- ▶ Establish driving readiness.
 - ▶ Please see chapter "Starting, driving and stopping the vehicle" on page 216.
- or –
- ▶ Charging the 12-volt V battery using the charger.
- or –
- ▶ Supply electricity in from another vehicle for at least 5 minutes.
Then establish operational readiness or charge the 12-volt battery using the charger.

After establishing operational readiness, charging the 12-volt lithium battery with a charger (for at least 10 minutes) or supplying electricity from an external source, the electrical system is automatically reactivated. The 12-volt lithium battery is automatically re-connected to the vehicle electrical supply.

Using a jumper cable, the battery of another vehicle can be used to supply electricity to the vehicle. Both batteries must have a nominal voltage level of 12 volts. The capacity (Ah) of the donor battery must not be substantially less than that of the discharged battery. The discharged 12-volt lithium battery must be connected properly to the vehicle electrical system.

The need to repeatedly supply electricity from an external source or charge the 12-volt lithium battery under normal operating conditions may indicate that the 12-volt lithium battery is damaged.

Safety symbols on the 12 V lithium battery



Consult the Manual



Wear protective goggles



Risk of explosion



Fire, sparks, naked flames and smoking are prohibited

Avoid sparking and short circuits when handling cables and electrical devices.



Risk of chemical burns

Electrolyte fluid is highly corrosive: wear safety gloves and eye protection.

First aid

If electrolyte fluid splashes into your eye, rinse immediately for a few minutes with clean water. Immediately seek medical attention from a doctor. If electrolyte fluid splashes onto your skin or clothing, neutralize immediately with soapsuds and rinse with plenty of water. If you accidentally drink electrolyte fluid, consult a doctor immediately.

Keep children away



Disposal

Hand in old batteries at a battery collection point.



Never dispose of old batteries as household waste.



Always have maintenance work carried out by qualified technicians

Never attempt to replace the 12 volt lithium battery on your own. The 12 V lithium battery of this vehicle is only to be replaced with a 12 V lithium battery explicitly provided for this vehicle by Porsche. The use of other 12 V lithium or lead batteries will cause significant disruptions to or even the total failure of the electrical system. Replacing the 12 V lithium battery is only to be carried out by a qualified specialist repair shop. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

12 V Lithium Battery

What do I want to do?	What action do I need to take?
Prevent battery from discharging	▶ Switch off any electrical consumers not required on short trips.
Prepare for winter use	▶ Prior to the start of winter, have the 12 V lithium battery checked.

A	What do I want to do?	What action do I need to take?
B		
C	Charge the 12 volt lithium battery	▶ Do not charge a damaged 12 V lithium battery.
D		
E		
F	Park the vehicle in storage	▶ If the vehicle is left for long periods in the garage or workshop, the doors, covers and lids of the vehicle should be closed. ▶ Shut off the vehicle.

Charging the 12 V battery using the charger



Fig. 212: 12 V lithium battery terminals

- ▶ Observe the instructions of the charger manufacturer.
- ▶ 12 V lithium batteries should only be charged in a well ventilated area.

1. Open the hood.
 - ▶ Please see chapter "Opening and locking the hood and trunk lid" on page 154.
2. Remove the plastic cover.
 - ▶ Please see chapter "Installing and removing the plastic cover in the front luggage compartment" on page 156.
3. Fold open the cap on the positive terminal for emergency starting +.
4. Connect the red **positive cable** of the charger to the positive terminal for emergency starting +.
5. Connect the black **negative cable** of the charger to the – ground point.
6. Switch on the charger.
7. After charging, switch off the charger before disconnecting it.
8. Close the cap on the positive terminal for emergency starting +.
9. Install the plastic cover.
 - ▶ Please see chapter "Installing and removing the plastic cover in the front luggage compartment" on page 156.

For recommendations for a suitable charger:

- ▶ Contact an authorized Porsche dealer.

Supplying external power from another vehicle

1. Open the hood.
 - ▶ Please see chapter "Emergency unlatching of the hood" on page 125.
2. Remove the plastic cover.
 - ▶ Please see chapter "Installing and removing the plastic cover in the front luggage compartment" on page 156.
3. Fold open the cap on the positive terminal for emergency starting +.
4. Connect the red **positive cable** to the positive terminal for emergency starting +.
5. Connect the red **positive cable** to the positive terminal of the donor battery.
6. Connect the black **negative cable** to the negative terminal of the donor battery.
7. Connect the black **negative cable** to the ground point –.
8. Let the engine of the donor vehicle run at a higher engine speed.
9. Charge the 12 V lithium battery from the external power supply (min. 5 minutes).
The electrical system is reactivated automatically.
10. Operational readiness established:



Fig. 213: 12 V lithium battery terminals

3. Fold open the cap on the positive terminal for emergency starting +.
4. Connect the red **positive cable** to the positive terminal for emergency starting +.
5. Connect the red **positive cable** to the positive terminal of the donor battery.
6. Connect the black **negative cable** to the negative terminal of the donor battery.
7. Connect the black **negative cable** to the ground point –.
8. Let the engine of the donor vehicle run at a higher engine speed.
9. Charge the 12 V lithium battery from the external power supply (min. 5 minutes).
The electrical system is reactivated automatically.
10. Operational readiness established:

First, disconnect the black **negative cable** from the ground point $-$, then from the negative terminal on the donor battery.

11. Operational readiness established:

First, disconnect the red **positive cable** from the positive terminal of the donor battery, then from the positive terminal for emergency starting $+$.

12. Close the cap on the positive terminal for emergency starting $+$.

13. Install the plastic cover.

▶ Please see chapter "Installing and removing the plastic cover in the front luggage compartment" on page 156.

14. To continue charging the 12 V lithium battery: Charge the 12 V lithium battery using the charger.

▶ Please see chapter "Charging the 12 V battery using the charger" on page 270.

– or –

Establish driving readiness.

▶ Please see chapter "Starting, driving and stopping the vehicle" on page 216.

Emergency starting of another vehicle

✓ Driving readiness established.

1. Open the hood.

▶ Please see chapter "Emergency unlatching of the hood" on page 125.

2. Remove the plastic cover.

▶ Please see chapter "Installing and removing the plastic cover in the front luggage compartment" on page 156.



Fig. 214: 12 V lithium battery terminals

3. Fold open the cap on the positive terminal for emergency starting $+$.

4. Connect the red **positive cable** to the positive terminal for emergency starting $+$.

5. Connect the red **positive cable** to the positive terminal of the flat battery.

6. Connect the black **negative cable** to the negative terminal of the flat battery.

7. Connect the black **negative cable** to the ground point $-$.

8. Perform emergency starting. Refer to the Owner's Manual of the other vehicle.

9. Close the cap on the positive terminal for emergency starting $+$.

10. Install the plastic cover.

▶ Please see chapter "Installing and removing the plastic cover in the front luggage compartment" on page 156.

Replacing the 12 V lithium battery



WARNING

Danger of fire due to unsuitable 12 V lithium battery

In addition to significant malfunctions of the vehicle electrical system, use of an unsuitable 12 V lithium battery or its incorrect installation may in exceptional cases cause a fire (e.g. during charging).

▶ Never attempt to replace the 12 V lithium battery yourself. Only have the 12 V lithium battery of this vehicle replaced with a 12 V lithium battery explicitly specified by Porsche for this vehicle. The use of other lithium or lead-acid batteries results in significant malfunctions including total failure of the electrical system.

▶ Always have the 12 V lithium battery replaced by a qualified specialist repair shop. Porsche recommends an authorized Porsche dealer, as they have trained technicians and the necessary parts and tools.

▶ Observe the disposal instructions for lithium batteries.

Service status

For further information on the service status (availability depending on country):

▶ Please see chapter "Smart Service" of the on-board Owner's Manual.

Power interruption

Following a temporary power interruption, some equipment must be reinitialized.

1. Store the final position of the power windows.

▶ Please see chapter "Windows" on page 263.

2. Teach wheels and tires in the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

▷ Please see chapter "Wheels and Tires" on page 252.

Technical Data

On the following pages you will find technical data for your vehicle.

Technical Data

Vehicle identification number



Fig. 215: Location of the vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number is located behind the windshield at the bottom left as well as underneath the passenger seat.

- ▶ When ordering spare parts, always specify the vehicle identification number.

Loading Information

Definitions

The **rear-axle load** is the vehicle weight on the rear axle plus the weight of the transported load.

The **Curb weight** – actual weight of your vehicle – is the vehicle weight including standard and optional

Safety compliance sticker



Fig. 216: Safety compliance sticker

The safety compliance sticker is your assurance that your new Porsche complies with all applicable Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards that were in effect at the time the vehicle was manufactured.

The sticker also shows the month and year of production and the vehicle identification number of your car (perforations) as well as the **Gross Vehicle Weight Rating** and the **Gross Axle Weight Rating**.

equipment, fluids, and emergency tools. This weight does not include passengers and cargo.

The **Gross Vehicle Weight** is the sum of the curb weight and the weight of passengers and cargo combined.

Tire pressure plate



Fig. 217: Location of the tire pressure plate

The tire pressure plate is located on the door sill at the driver's door.

Vehicle data carrier

You will find the vehicle data carrier in the Maintenance booklet. It contains all important data about your vehicle. This data carrier cannot be reordered if it is lost or damaged.

The **Gross Vehicle Weight Rating** is the maximum total weight of vehicle, passengers, luggage and optional equipment.

The **Gross Axle Weight Rating** is the maximum load limit for the front or the rear axle. This information is located on the safety compliance sticker located in the driver's side door aperture area.

For determining the compatibility of the tire and vehicle load capabilities:

- ▶ Please see chapter "Wheels and Tires" on page 252.

The load capacity coefficient (e.g. "106") is a minimum requirement. For more information:

- ▶ Please see chapter "Wheels and Tires" on page 252.

The **Gross Combined Weight Rating** is the maximum total weight rating of vehicle, passengers and cargo.

The **Vehicle Capacity Weight – Load Limit** – is the maximum total weight limit specified of the load (passengers and cargo) for the vehicle. This is the maximum weight of passengers and cargo that can be loaded into the vehicle. This information can be found on the tire pressure plate.

The **maximum loaded vehicle weight** is the sum of curb weight, accessory weight, vehicle capacity weight and production options weight.

The **load rating** is the maximum load that a tire is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure.

The **maximum load rating** is the load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure.

The **cargo capacity** is the permissible weight of cargo, the subtracted weight of passengers from the load limit.

- ▶ Never exceed the permissible limits.

DANGER Riding in a Cargo Area

Injuries are much more likely in an accident if occupants ride in the cargo area.

- ▶ Occupants must ride only in the seats provided for this purpose.
- ▶ Make sure that all occupants fasten their seat belts.

DANGER Overloading Vehicle

Overloading will lead to dangerous vehicle reactions and long braking distances.

- ▶ Never exceed the specified axle loads.

NOTICE

Risk of damage to the vehicle if the vehicle is overloaded.

Overloading can shorten the service life of the tires and car. Damage due to overloading is not covered by the vehicle warranty.

- ▶ Never exceed the specified axle loads.

Vehicle Load Capacity

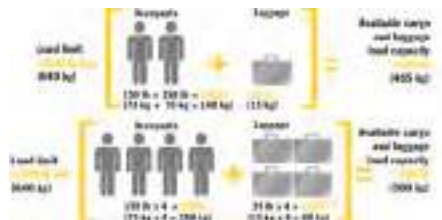


Fig. 218: Example for determining the combined weight of occupants and cargo

- ▶ The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed the weight shown on the tire pressure plate in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never exceed the number of passengers shown on the tire pressure plate in the vehicle.

Determining the combined weight of occupants and cargo:

- ▶ Add the weight of all occupants and then add the total luggage weight (figure)

Steps for determining correct load limit:

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be four 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. [1400 – 600 (4 x 150) = 800 lbs.].
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

Engine data

Generally, the available drive power of battery electric vehicles depends on various factors, such as the duration of the power request, the battery voltage and battery temperature. The specified power is available for at least 10 seconds, while the specified overboost power when using Launch Control, which comes as standard, is available for at least 2.5 seconds.

	Taycan
Power	93 kWh battery: 280 kW (375 hp) 79 kWh battery: 240 kW (321 hp)
Overboost power with Launch Control	93 kWh battery: 350 kW (469 hp) 79 kWh battery: 300 kW (402 hp)
Maximum torque with Launch Control	93 kWh battery: 263 lb-ft (357 Nm) 79 kWh battery: 254 lb-ft (345 Nm)
	Taycan 4S
Power	93 kWh battery: 360 kW (482 hp) 79 kWh battery: 320 kW (429 hp)
Overboost power with Launch Control	93 kWh battery: 420 kW (562 hp) 79 kWh battery: 390 kW (522 hp)
Maximum torque with Launch Control	93 kWh battery: 479 lb-ft (650 Nm) 79 kWh battery: 472 lb-ft (640 Nm)
	Taycan Turbo
Power	460 kW (616 hp)
Overboost power with Launch Control	500 kW (670 hp)
Maximum torque with Launch Control	626 lb-ft (850 Nm)

	Taycan Turbo S
Power	460 kW (616 hp)
Overboost power with Launch Control	560 kW (750 hp)
Maximum torque with Launch Control	774 lb-ft (1,050 Nm)

Dimensions

Length (depending on the equipment)	195 in. (4,963 mm)
Width (depending on the equipment)	77.4 in. (1,966 mm)
Width with door mirrors	84.4 in. (2,144 mm)
Height at empty weight depending on the the chassis variant	53.9 in. (1,368 mm) – 55.2 in. (1,401 mm)
Ground clearance at empty weight depending on the the chassis variant	4.6 in. (116 mm) – 5.8 in. (148 mm)

Filling quantities

Washer fluid	Approx. 0.65 gals (2.5 liters) (vehicles with Night View Assist or rear view camera: approx 1.45 gals (5.5 liters))
Refrigerant R1234yf	930 g - 980 g
Air-conditioning system compressor oil	160 g +/- 10 g

Weights

- ▶ Do not exceed the maximum gross weight and maximum axle loads. If additional accessories are installed, the maximum permissible load will be reduced.
- ▶ Only use roof transport systems from the Porsche Tequipment range or that have been tested and approved by Porsche.
- ▶ Always take into account the individual weights of the roof transport system and add-on parts.
- ▶ Do not drive at a speed of more than 80 mph (130 km/h) when the roof transport system is fitted.

	Taycan
--	---------------

Additional load	The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed the weight shown on the tire pressure plate in the vehicle.
Maximum axle load, front	2,888 lbs. (1,310 kg)
Maximum axle load, rear	3,395 lbs. (1,540 kg)
Maximum gross weight	6,162 lbs. (2,795 kg)
Maximum roof load	165 lbs. (75 kg)

	Taycan 4S
--	------------------

Additional load	The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed the weight shown on the tire pressure plate in the vehicle.
Maximum axle load, front	3,075 lbs. (1,395 kg)
Maximum axle load, rear	3,395 lbs. (1,540 kg)
Maximum gross weight	6,349 lbs. (2,880 kg)
Maximum roof load	165 lbs. (75 kg)

	Taycan Turbo
--	---------------------

Additional load	The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed the weight shown on the tire pressure plate in the vehicle.
Maximum axle load, front	3,053 lbs. (1,385 kg)

	Taycan Turbo
Maximum axle load, rear	3,406 lbs. (1,545 kg)
Maximum gross weight	6,349 lbs. (2,880 kg)
Maximum roof load	165 lbs. (75 kg)
	Taycan Turbo S
Additional load	The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed the weight shown on the tire pressure plate in the vehicle.
Maximum axle load, front	3,064 lbs. (1,390 kg)
Maximum axle load, rear	3,395 lbs. (1,540 kg)
Maximum gross weight	6,327 lbs. (2,870 kg)
Maximum roof load	165 lbs. (75 kg)

Wheels and Tires

Wheel and tire sizes

The load capacity code number (e.g. "105") and speed code letter for permitted maximum speed (e.g. "Y") are minimum requirements. When fitting new or different tires:

- ▷ Please see chapter "Wheels and Tires" on page 252.
- ▶ Snow chains must only be fitted to the appropriately marked wheel and tire sizes. Observe the applicable national regulations regarding maximum speeds when snow chains are fitted. Only use snow chains approved by Porsche.
- ▶ Before fitting different wheels and tires, check the EU declaration of conformity to see if the desired wheel/tire combination is permitted for your vehicle. For more information: Contact an authorized Porsche dealer.

Tire type	Tire size	Wheel size	Fitting snow chains
Summer tires	FA: 225/55 R 19 103Y XL RA: 275/45 R 19 108Y XL	FA: 8.0J x 19 R0 50 RA: 10.0J x 19 R0 47	No

Tire type	Tire size	Wheel size	Fitting snow chains
	FA: 245/45 R 20 103Y XL RA: 285/40 R 20 108Y XL	FA: 9.0J x 20 RO 54 RA: 11.0J x 20 RO 60	No
	FA: 265/35 ZR 21 (101Y) XL RA: 305/30 ZR 21 (104Y) XL	FA: 9.5J x 21 RO 60 RA: 11.5J x 21 RO 66	No
All-season tires	FA: 225/55 R19 103H XL M+S RA: 275/45 R19 108H XL M+S	FA: 8.0J x 19 RO 50 RA: 10.0J x 19 RO 47	No
	FA: 245/45 R 20 103H XL M+S RA: 285/40 R 20 108H XL M+S	FA: 9.0J x 20 RO 54 RA: 11.0J x 20 RO 60	No
	FA: 265/35 R 21 101H XL M+S RA: 305/30 R 21 104H XL M+S	FA: 9.5J x 21 RO 60 RA: 11.5J x 21 RO 66	No
	FA: 225/55 R19 103V XL M+S RA: 275/45 R19 108V XL M+S	FA: 8.0J x 19 RO 50 RA: 10.0J x 19 RO 47	On the rear axle only
Snow tires	FA: 245/45 R 20 103V XL M+S RA: 285/40 R 20 108V XL M+S	FA: 9.0J x 20 RO 54 RA: 11.0J x 20 RO 60	On the rear axle only

19-inch wheels are not suitable for vehicles with Porsche Surface Coated Brake (PSCB) or Porsche Ceramic Composite Brake (PCCB).

FA = front axle, RA = rear axle, RO = rim offset

Tire pressure

All tire pressures apply only to the tire makes and types approved by Porsche for cold tires (68 °F / 20 °C).

- ▶ Set the tire type, tire size and load condition in the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).
 - ▷ Please see chapter "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" on page 253.

Standard tire pressure

Taycan with 2 seats in the rear FA = front axle, RA = rear axle	Part load		Full load	
	FA	RA	FA	RA
19-inch summer tires	2.2 bar / 220 kPa / 32 psi	2.1 bar / 210 kPa / 31 psi	2.3 bar / 230 kPa / 33 psi	2.5 bar / 250 kPa / 36 psi
20-inch summer tires	2.2 bar / 220 kPa / 32 psi	2.1 bar / 210 kPa / 31 psi	2.3 bar / 230 kPa / 33 psi	2.6 bar / 260 kPa / 38 psi
21-inch summer tires	2.3 bar / 230 kPa / 33 psi	2.4 bar / 240 kPa / 35 psi	2.5 bar / 250 kPa / 36 psi	2.9 bar / 290 kPa / 42 psi
19-inch all-season tires	2.3 bar / 230 kPa / 33 psi	2.2 bar / 220 kPa / 32 psi	2.5 bar / 250 kPa / 36 psi	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi
20-inch all-season tires	2.3 bar / 230 kPa / 33 psi	2.2 bar / 220 kPa / 32 psi	2.5 bar / 250 kPa / 36 psi	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi
21-inch all-season tires	2.4 bar / 240 kPa / 35 psi	2.5 bar / 250 kPa / 36 psi	2.6 bar / 260 kPa / 38 psi	3.1 bar / 310 kPa / 45 psi
19-inch winter tires	2.4 bar / 240 kPa / 35 psi	2.3 bar / 230 kPa / 33 psi	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi	2.9 bar / 290 kPa / 42 psi
20-inch winter tires	2.4 bar / 240 kPa / 35 psi	2.4 bar / 240 kPa / 35 psi	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi	2.9 bar / 290 kPa / 42 psi

Taycan with 3 seats in the rear FA = front axle, RA = rear axle	Part load		Full load	
	FA	RA	FA	RA
19-inch summer tires	2.2 bar / 220 kPa / 32 psi	2.2 bar / 220 kPa / 32 psi	2.3 bar / 230 kPa / 33 psi	2.5 bar / 250 kPa / 36 psi
20-inch summer tires	2.2 bar / 220 kPa / 32 psi	2.2 bar / 220 kPa / 32 psi	2.3 bar / 230 kPa / 33 psi	2.6 bar / 260 kPa / 38 psi
21-inch summer tires	2.3 bar / 230 kPa / 33 psi	2.5 bar / 250 kPa / 36 psi	2.5 bar / 250 kPa / 36 psi	2.9 bar / 290 kPa / 42 psi
19-inch all-season tires	2.3 bar / 230 kPa / 33 psi	2.3 bar / 230 kPa / 33 psi	2.5 bar / 250 kPa / 36 psi	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi
20-inch all-season tires	2.3 bar / 230 kPa / 33 psi	2.4 bar / 240 kPa / 35 psi	2.5 bar / 250 kPa / 36 psi	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi

Taycan with 3 seats in the rear FA = front axle, RA = rear axle	Part load		Full load	
21-inch all-season tires	2.5 bar / 250 kPa / 36 psi	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi	2.6 bar / 260 kPa / 38 psi	3.1 bar / 310 kPa / 45 psi
19-inch winter tires	2.5 bar / 250 kPa / 36 psi	2.5 bar / 250 kPa / 36 psi	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi	2.9 bar / 290 kPa / 42 psi
20-inch winter tires	2.5 bar / 250 kPa / 36 psi	2.5 bar / 250 kPa / 36 psi	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi	2.9 bar / 290 kPa / 42 psi
Taycan 4S with 2 seats in the rear FA = front axle, RA = rear axle	Part load		Full load	
	FA	RA	FA	RA
19-inch summer tires	2.5 bar / 250 kPa / 36 psi	2.2 bar / 220 kPa / 32 psi	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi	2.6 bar / 260 kPa / 38 psi
20-inch summer tires	2.5 bar / 250 kPa / 36 psi	2.2 bar / 220 kPa / 32 psi	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi
21-inch summer tires	2.6 bar / 260 kPa / 38 psi	2.5 bar / 250 kPa / 36 psi	2.8 bar / 280 kPa / 41 psi	3.0 bar / 300 kPa / 44 psi
19-inch all-season tires	2.5 bar / 250 kPa / 36 psi	2.2 bar / 220 kPa / 32 psi	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi	2.6 bar / 260 kPa / 38 psi
20-inch all-season tires	2.5 bar / 250 kPa / 36 psi	2.2 bar / 220 kPa / 32 psi	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi
19-inch winter tires	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi	2.4 bar / 240 kPa / 35 psi	3.0 bar / 300 kPa / 44 psi	2.9 bar / 290 kPa / 42 psi
20-inch winter tires	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi	2.4 bar / 240 kPa / 35 psi	3.0 bar / 300 kPa / 44 psi	3.0 bar / 300 kPa / 44 psi

Taycan 4S with 3 seats in the rear FA = front axle, RA = rear axle	Part load		Full load	
	FA	RA	FA	RA
19-inch summer tires	2.5 bar / 250 kPa / 36 psi	2.3 bar / 230 kPa / 33 psi	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi	2.6 bar / 260 kPa / 38 psi
20-inch summer tires	2.5 bar / 250 kPa / 36 psi	2.3 bar / 230 kPa / 33 psi	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi
21-inch summer tires	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi	2.8 bar / 280 kPa / 41 psi	3.0 bar / 300 kPa / 44 psi
19-inch all-season tires	2.5 bar / 250 kPa / 36 psi	2.3 bar / 230 kPa / 33 psi	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi	2.6 bar / 260 kPa / 38 psi
20-inch all-season tires	2.5 bar / 250 kPa / 36 psi	2.3 bar / 230 kPa / 33 psi	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi
19-inch winter tires	2.8 bar / 280 kPa / 41 psi	2.6 bar / 260 kPa / 38 psi	3.0 bar / 300 kPa / 44 psi	2.9 bar / 290 kPa / 42 psi
20-inch winter tires	2.8 bar / 280 kPa / 41 psi	2.6 bar / 260 kPa / 38 psi	3.0 bar / 300 kPa / 44 psi	3.0 bar / 300 kPa / 44 psi
Taycan Turbo with 2 seats in the rear FA = front axle, RA = rear axle	Part load		Full load	
	FA	RA	FA	RA
20-inch summer tires	2.5 bar / 250 kPa / 36 psi	2.3 bar / 230 kPa / 33 psi	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi
21-inch summer tires	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi	2.6 bar / 260 kPa / 38 psi	2.9 bar / 290 kPa / 42 psi	3.1 bar / 310 kPa / 45 psi
20-inch all-season tires	2.5 bar / 250 kPa / 36 psi	2.3 bar / 230 kPa / 33 psi	2.6 bar / 260 kPa / 38 psi	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi
21-inch all-season tires	2.6 bar / 260 kPa / 38 psi	2.6 bar / 260 kPa / 38 psi	2.8 bar / 280 kPa / 41 psi	3.0 bar / 300 kPa / 44 psi
20-inch winter tires	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi	2.5 bar / 250 kPa / 36 psi	2.9 bar / 290 kPa / 42 psi	3.0 bar / 300 kPa / 44 psi

Taycan Turbo with 3 seats in the rear FA = front axle, RA = rear axle	Part load		Full load	
	FA	RA	FA	RA
20-inch summer tires	2.6 bar / 260 kPa / 38 psi	2.5 bar / 250 kPa / 36 psi	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi
21-inch summer tires	2.8 bar / 280 kPa / 41 psi	2.8 bar / 280 kPa / 41 psi	2.9 bar / 290 kPa / 42 psi	3.1 bar / 310 kPa / 45 psi
20-inch all-season tires	2.5 bar / 250 kPa / 36 psi	2.4 bar / 240 kPa / 35 psi	2.6 bar / 260 kPa / 38 psi	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi
21-inch all-season tires	2.6 bar / 260 kPa / 38 psi	2.6 bar / 260 kPa / 38 psi	2.8 bar / 280 kPa / 41 psi	3.0 bar / 300 kPa / 44 psi
20-inch winter tires	2.8 bar / 280 kPa / 41 psi	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi	2.9 bar / 290 kPa / 42 psi	3.0 bar / 300 kPa / 44 psi

Taycan Turbo S with 2 seats in the rear FA = front axle, RA = rear axle	Part load		Full load	
	FA	RA	FA	RA
20-inch summer tires	2.5 bar / 250 kPa / 36 psi	2.3 bar / 230 kPa / 33 psi	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi
21-inch summer tires	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi	2.6 bar / 260 kPa / 38 psi	2.9 bar / 290 kPa / 42 psi	3.1 bar / 310 kPa / 45 psi
20-inch all-season tires	2.5 bar / 250 kPa / 36 psi	2.3 bar / 230 kPa / 33 psi	2.6 bar / 260 kPa / 38 psi	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi
21-inch all-season tires	2.6 bar / 260 kPa / 38 psi	2.6 bar / 260 kPa / 38 psi	2.8 bar / 280 kPa / 41 psi	3.0 bar / 300 kPa / 44 psi
20-inch winter tires	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi	2.5 bar / 250 kPa / 36 psi	2.9 bar / 290 kPa / 42 psi	3.0 bar / 300 kPa / 44 psi

Taycan Turbo S with 3 seats in the rear FA = front axle, RA = rear axle	Part load		Full load	
	FA	RA	FA	RA
20-inch summer tires	2.6 bar / 260 kPa / 38 psi	2.5 bar / 250 kPa / 36 psi	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi
21-inch summer tires	2.8 bar / 280 kPa / 41 psi	2.8 bar / 280 kPa / 41 psi	2.9 bar / 290 kPa / 42 psi	3.1 bar / 310 kPa / 45 psi
20-inch all-season tires	2.5 bar / 250 kPa / 36 psi	2.4 bar / 240 kPa / 35 psi	2.6 bar / 260 kPa / 38 psi	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi
21-inch all-season tires	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi	2.8 bar / 280 kPa / 41 psi	3.0 bar / 300 kPa / 44 psi
20-inch winter tires	2.8 bar / 280 kPa / 41 psi	2.7 bar / 270 kPa / 39 psi	2.9 bar / 290 kPa / 42 psi	3.0 bar / 300 kPa / 44 psi

Porsche Communication Management

Technical data: Audio and video files	
Supported media	SD cards up to 128 GB Portable players MTP Player, USB 2.0 devices of "USB Device Subclass 1 and 6" such as, for example, USB sticks, USB MP3 players without special driver software, external USB Flash memory and hard drives
File system	SD/SDHC/SDXC/MMC memory cards USB mass storage exFAT, FAT or FAT32, NTFS file systems with a maximum of 4 partitions
Format	MPEG 1/2 Layer 3; Windows Media Audio 9 and 10; MPEG 2/4; FLAC, MPEG 1/2; ISO-MPEG4; DivX 3, 4 and 5; Xvid; ISO-MPEG4 H.264 (MPEG4 AVC); Windows Media Video 9
File extension	.mp3; .wma; .asf; .m4a; .m4b; .aac; .flac; .mpg; .mpeg; .avi; .mp4; .m4v; .mov; .wmv
Playback lists	.M3U; .PLS; .WPL; .M3U8; .ASX
Characteristics	max. 320 kbit/s and 48 kHz sampling frequency; max. 2,000 kbit/s and 720x576 px. at max. 25 fps

Technical data: Audio and video files

Number of files **USB mass storage and memory cards** max. 10,000 files per medium, max. 1,000 files per directory/playback list

Metadata Album covers up to 800 x 800 pixels; GIF, JPG and PNG formats or via Gracenote® database

Technical data: Connectivity

Mobile networks GSM/GPRS/EDGE: Quad Band, 850/900 MHz/1,800/1,900 MHz
 UMTS/HSPA+: Triple band, 850 MHz (band V)/AWS (band VI)/1,900 MHz (band II)
 LTE: Quad band, 700 MHz (band 17)/850 MHz (band 5) /AWS (band 4)/1,900 MHz (band 2)

WiFi IEEE 802.11a/b/g/n (2.4 GHz)

Bluetooth® Bluetooth® 2.1, IEEE 802.15.1, Class 2, range approx. 10 m

Technical data: Radio


Frequency ranges/standards FM: 87.5 – 108 MHz
 AM: 537 – 1602 kHz (availability dependent on country)


Tuning grid with automatic station search FM: 200 kHz
 AM: 9 kHz (availability dependent on country)

License notices

Bluetooth® The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by AISIN AW CO., LTD. is under licence. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Dolby Digital Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

DTS Digital Surround  For DTS patents, see <http://patents.dts.com>. Manufactured under licence from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, the Symbol, & DTS and the Symbol together are registered trademarks, and DTS Digital Surround is a trademark of DTS, Inc. © DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

Gracenote®  Gracenote and “Powered by Gracenote” are either a registered trademark or a trademark of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

Inspection marks and declarations of conformity

Radio Frequency Devices and Radio Communication Equipment

Radio Frequency Devices and Radio Communication Equipment comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with RSS-210 of Industry Canada.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications made to the equipment not expressly approved by Porsche may void the FCC authorization to operate the equipment.

The equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. The equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with this manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of the equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

These Class A digital devices comply with Canadian ICES-003.

Cet appareil numérique de la classe A est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.

ID Central Locking System

USA: FCC-ID IYZ-PK3

Canada: IC 2701A-PK3

Information

The manufacturer is not responsible for any radio or TV interference caused by unauthorized modifications to this equipment.

Such modification could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Model: R3TR

IC: 3659A-R3TR

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

USA Model: R3TR

FCC: LTQR3TR

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with RSS of the Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

United States (FCC) 47 CFR Part 15 and Canada (ISED) RSS-Gen (English)

This device complies with FCC rules part 15 and Innovation, Science, and Economic Development Canada RSS-210. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference that maybe received including interference that may cause undesired operation.

WARNING: The transmitter has been tested and complies with FCC and ISED rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device. This equipment complies with FCC and ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. End Users must follow the specific operating instructions for satisfying RF exposure compliance. This transmitter must be at least 20 cm from the user and must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Canada (ISED) RSS-Gen (French)

Cet appareil est conforme aux règlements dalà FCC, section 15, et au CNR-210 d'innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada. Le fonctionnement est assujetti aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) cet appareil ne doit pas causer d'interférences nuisibles et (2) cet appareil doit accepter toute interférence reçue, y compris celle qui pourrait entraîner un dysfonctionnement. MISE EN GARDE : L'émetteur a subi des tests et est conforme aux règlements de la FCC et d'ISDE. Les changements ou modifications non approuvés explicitement par la partie responsable de la conformité pourraient rendre caduque l'autorisation de l'utilisateur de se servir du dispositif. Cet appareil est

conforme aux limites d'exposition aux radiations de la FCC et d'ISDE établies pour un environnement non contrôlé. Les utilisateurs finaux doivent respecter les instructions d'utilisation spécifiques pour satisfaire aux exigences de conformité aux expositions de RF. L'émetteur doit se trouver à 20 cm au minimum de l'utilisateur et ne doit pas être situé au même endroit que tout autre émetteur ou antenne ni fonctionner avec un autre émetteur ou antenne.

Bluetooth® approval (extract)

Albania – Andorra – Angola – Aruba – Australia – Austria – Bahamas – Bahrain – Barbados – Belarus – Belgium – Belize – Bolivia – Bonaire – Bosnia and Herzegovina – Brazil – Brunei – Bulgaria – Burkina Faso – Canada – Chile – China – Colombia – Costa Rica – Croatia – Curacao – Cyprus – Czech Republic – Denmark – Dominican Republic – Ecuador – Egypt – El Salvador – Estonia – Ethiopia – Finland – France – French Guyana – French Polynesia – Gabon – Germany – Ghana – Gibraltar – Guadeloupe – Guatemala – Greece – Greenland – Hong Kong – Hungary – Iceland – India – Indonesia – Ireland – Iraq – Israel – Italy – Ivory Coast – Jamaica – Japan – Jordan – Kenya – Kosovo – Kuwait – Latvia – Lebanon – Lesotho – Liberia – Libya – Liechtenstein – Lithuania – Luxembourg – Macau – Macedonia – Madagascar – Malaysia – Malta – Martinique – Mauritius – Mexico – Monaco – Mongolia – Morocco – Mozambique – Netherlands – New Caledonia – New Zealand – Nigeria – Norway – Oman – Pakistan – Panama – Peru – Poland – Portugal – Puerto Rico – Qatar – Réunion – Romania – Russia – San Marino – Saudi Arabia – Senegal – Serbia – Singapore – Slovakia – South Africa – Spain – St. Lucia – Sweden – Switzerland – Tahiti – Taiwan – Thailand – United Arab Emirates – United Kingdom – Uruguay – USA – Venezuela – Vietnam – Yemen – Zimbabwe

Recycling

Airbag and seat-belt pretensioner units

Non-ignited gas generators, or whole vehicles or assemblies with airbag and seat-belt pretensioner units, must not be disposed of as "normal" scrap or waste or put into any other form of end storage.

For recommendations for proper recycling:

- ▶ Contact an authorized Porsche dealer.

Old batteries

Old batteries must not be disposed of as "normal" scrap or waste or put into any other form of end storage.

- ▶ Observe the local disposal instructions. Hand in old household batteries at a battery collection point.

For recommendations for proper recycling:

- ▶ Contact an authorized Porsche dealer.

Index

Symbols

12-volt lithium battery	
Emergency starting	270
External power supply	270

A

ABS (anti-lock braking system)	190
Accepting/rejecting a call	digital ¹
Account	168
Active Lane Keeping	34
Display elements	36
General safety instructions	34
Switching on and off	36
Active Parking Support	38
Acute warning (warning jolt)	242
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	
Braking to a standstill and driving off again	47
Changing the desired distance	45
Changing the desired speed	45
Controls	44
Interrupting and resuming control	46
Operating modes	45
Operating principle	44
Overriding control	46
Switching on and off	45
Adjusting seat position	203
Adjusting the blower	
Air conditioning system	59
Advanced Climate Control	57
Air conditioning system	
Activating/deactivating cooling function	59
Adjusting air distribution	58
Defrosting windshield	62
Setting automatic air-recirculation mode	61
Setting footwell temperature	59
Setting the air flow	59
Setting the temperature	59
Storing and retrieving personal settings	168
Switch on automatic air conditioning	57
Switching A/C MAX mode on/off	59
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off	61

Switching Eco mode on/off	60
Switching maximum cooling output on/off	59
Switching on/off	57
Switching the ionizer on/off	61
Upper ventilation panel	58
Air distribution	
Adjusting	58
Air suspension (PASM)	170
Airbag	
Care instructions	73
Function	49
Indicator lamp on the overhead console	50
Installation location	48
Safety instructions	48
Alarm system	
Deactivating interior monitoring and inclination sensor	65
Function display	65
Functional description	65
Switching on and off	65
Alloy wheels	
Care instructions	72
Allwheel drive	
Allwheel display	134
Torque distribution display	134
Aluminum rims	
Care instructions	72
Ambient lighting	137
Adjusting brightness	240
Setting color	240
Analog Clock	215
Anti-lock braking system (ABS)	190
Anti-theft protection	65
Apple CarPlay	digital ¹
Siri	digital ¹
Switching between iPod and Apple CarPlay	digital ¹
Apps	digital ¹
Porsche Connect App	digital ¹
Armrest	
Front storage compartment	222
Arrival	
Displaying	128
Ashtray	
Emptying	209
Opening	209

Assistance systems	
Changing settings	237
Automatic Coming Home lights	152
Automatic dimming	
Mirrors	160
Automatic headlights	
Setting	150
Automatic lift function	171

B

Battery	270
Charging (lithium battery)	268, 270
Emergency starting	270
External power supply	270
Installation location (lithium battery)	268
Lithium battery	268, 270
Notices (lithium battery)	268
Procedure after connection (lithium battery)	268, 270
Replacing (lithium battery)	268, 270
Vehicle electrical system voltage warning (lithium battery)	268, 270
Warnings on the battery (lithium battery)	268
Battery charge level	
Displaying	128
Battery temperature	
Displaying	128
Belts	
Care instructions	74
Fastening	202
Opening the belt buckle and removing the belt	202
Seat-belt pretensioners	200
Warning light on the instrument cluster	201
Warning message	201
Warnings	200
Bend ahead warning	227
Bluetooth®	
Connecting a cellphone	digital ¹
Device Manager	digital ¹
Bottle holder	103
Brake fluid	66
Changing brake fluid	66
Checking brake fluid level	66
Brakes	
Bedding in and cleaning	67
Brake pads and brake disks	67

1. Further information can be found in the digital manual (see details at the beginning this booklet).

General safety instructions	67	Car wash	70	Warning and information messages	244
Porsche Ceramic Composite Brake (PCCB)	67	Carpet	73	Central locking	79
Porsche Surface Coated Brake (PSCB)	67	Decorative films	72	Locking the vehicle with Comfort Access	83
Warning messages	68	Displays	74	Locking vehicle using vehicle key	82
Braking		Fabric lining	74	Opening and locking the vehicle from inside	83
Emergency braking function	68	Foot mats	73	Storing and retrieving personal settings	168
Braking assistance	242	High-voltage battery	69	Unlocking vehicle using vehicle key	81
Breakdown call	109	Instructions if leaving the vehicle parked for extended periods	70	Unlocking vehicle with Comfort Access	81
Data transmission	109	Leather	73	Changing battery	
Online measure	110	Paint	71	Vehicle key	233
Triggering	109	PCM	74	Charge port door	
Vehicle access	110	Race-TeX	74	Emergency operation	93
Bringing about operational readiness	216-217	Screens	74	Opening the charge port door	88
Bulbs	153	Seals	72	Charging	
Buttons on the multifunction steering wheel	132	Seat belts	74	Fuel Range	128
		Storing the vehicle	74	Charging (high-voltage battery)	
C		Touch displays	74	Emergency operation of vehicle plug	94
Calling up Owner's Manual in the Central display	178	Underbody protection	72	Ending charging process and removing vehicle plug	90
Calling up Owner's Manual in the vehicle	178	Wheel bolts	261	High-voltage battery charge and locking status display on the vehicle charge port	89
Cameras		Windows	71	Inserting vehicle plug and starting charging process	89
Overview	23	Carpet	73	Profile function	90
Car care	69	Care instructions	73	Safety instructions	86
Airbags	73	Cellphone		Timer function	90
Alloy wheels	72	Connecting a cellphone	digital ¹	Charging Planner	digital ¹
Car wash	70	Connecting via Bluetooth® (known cellphone)	digital ¹	Chassis number	274
Decorative films	72	Connecting via Bluetooth® (new cellphone)	digital ¹	Checking voicemail messages	digital ¹
Dinamica	74	Connecting via Bluetooth® (second cellphone)	digital ¹	Child lock	
Fabric lining	74	Connecting via Bluetooth® (Windows® and iOS operating system)	digital ¹	Rear seats	264
Headlights	72	Stowing	digital ¹	Child protection	
Leather	73	Wireless charging	digital ¹	Disabling controls in the rear	264
Paint	71	Center armrest		Child restraint system	
Plastic parts	72	Front storage compartment	222	Installing with L.A.T.C.H. system	98
Rear spoiler	213	Center console control panel		Child seats	96
Seals	72	Fast filter	76	Clock	
Seat belts	74	Freehand writing	178	on the dashboard	215
Storing the vehicle	74	Operating	78	Closing the profile cover	198
Underbody protection	72	Remote operation	76	Coasting mode	218
Use of high-pressure cleaning equipment	69	Central display	176	Cockpit	
Warnings	69	Configuring Home screen	digital ¹	Adjusting lighting	137
Wheel bolts	261	Configuring homepage	digital ¹	Car & Info display	128
Windows	71	Configuring MyScreen	digital ¹	Odometer	134
Car wash	70	MyScreen	digital ¹	Power meter	127
Car care instructions	69	Notifications	digital ¹	Speed & Assist display	127
Airbags	73	Smart Service	digital ¹	Trip counter	134
Alloy wheels	72	Start menu	digital ¹		

Warning lights and light indicators	128		
Collision warning	242		
Setting warning time	243		
Switching on and off	243		
Comfort Access			
Locking the vehicle	83		
Operating principle	80		
Unlocking vehicle	81		
Comfort Entry function			
Switching on	240		
Comfort memory package	168		
Compass			
Displaying	128		
Configuring the capacitive button on the instrument cluster	236		
Configuring the shortcut button on the steering wheel	236		
Congestion updates (navigation)	digital ¹		
Connect	digital ¹		
Using Porsche Connect services	digital ¹		
Connecting an external device via USB	digital ¹		
Connection Manager	digital ¹		
Connection status	digital ¹		
Connections in the armrest	digital ¹		
Connectivity			
Connection status	digital ¹		
Establishing data connection	digital ¹		
Using Porsche Connect services	digital ¹		
Contacts (phone)	digital ¹		
Coolant	100		
Cruise control			
Controls	101		
Cruise Control (CC)	101		
Activating	102		
Changing the desired speed	102		
Display elements	101		
General safety instructions	101		
Interrupting control	102		
Operating principle	101		
Resuming control	102		
Switching on and off	101		
Warning messages	101		
Cup holder	103		
Cup holders	103		
D			
Data connection			
Device Manager	digital ¹		
Establishing (embedded SIM card)	digital ¹		
External WiFi hotspot	digital ¹		
Using the vehicle hotspot	digital ¹		
Date			
Displaying	128		
Date and time			
Setting	235		
Deceleration			
Displaying	128		
Decorative films	72		
Care instructions	72		
Device Manager	digital ¹		
Diagnostic socket	10		
Digital manual			
App	4		
On-board	4		
Display			
Car & Info	128		
Speed & Assist	127		
Displaying and resetting the odometer	134		
Displaying and resetting the trip counter	134		
Displaying/editing e-mails	digital ¹		
Displaying/editing messages (text messages/e-mails)	digital ¹		
Displaying/editing text messages	digital ¹		
Displays			
Care instructions	74		
Distance warning	242		
Setting warning time	243		
Switching on and off	243		
Door			
Emergency locking	84		
Emergency unlocking	84		
Locking using vehicle key	82		
Locking with Comfort Access	83		
Opening and locking from inside	83		
Door mirrors			
Folding in/out	159		
Setting	158		
Setting as parking aid	159		
Storing settings (memory)	159		
Drive mode	105		
Configuring INDIVIDUAL	105		
Configuring RANGE	105		
INDIVIDUAL	105		
NORMAL	105		
Range	106		
RANGE	105		
Select	105		
SPORT	105		
SPORT PLUS	105		
Warning messages	106		
Drive positions	216		
Driver memory package	168		
Driving mode			
Vehicle setup	106		
Driving time and distance			
Displaying	128		
Dynamic high beam			
Activating	236		
E			
Electric parking brake			
Operating	236		
Electrical socket (12-volt)	107		
Electrical system voltage			
Displaying	128		
Embedded SIM card			
Establishing data connection	digital ¹		
Emergency Assist	111		
Emergency call	108		
Emergency key	232		
Emergency locking of doors	84		
Emergency operation			
Charge port door	93		
Vehicle plug	94		
Emergency starting	270		
External power supply	270		
Emergency stop function	111		
General safety instructions	111		
Operating principle	111		
Override	112		
Switching on and off	112		
System limitations	111		
Warning messages	111		

1. Further information can be found in the digital manual (see details at the beginning this booklet).

Emergency unlocking			
Hood	125		
Emergency unlocking of doors	84		
Ending charging process and removing vehicle plug	90		
Entering a stopover (navigation)	digital ¹		
Entering characters	78		
Entering/finding a destination	digital ¹		
Examples of commands	digital ¹		
Exit Warning	113		
Exterior lighting			
Setting the off-delay time	236		
External power supply	270		
External WiFi hotspot	digital ¹		
F			
Fabric lining (care instructions)	74		
Factory settings			
Resetting vehicle settings	235		
Fire extinguisher	16		
First aid kit	155		
Fitting carrier	194		
Flat bed			
Towing	225		
FM			
Setting the reception range	digital ¹		
Folding down rear seat backrest	207		
Folding in mirrors	236		
Foot mats			
Care instructions	73		
Footwell temperature			
Adjusting	59		
Freehand writing	78		
Freeze protection			
In coolant	100		
In washer fluid	251		
Front passenger display	179		
Freehand writing	180		
Operating	179		
Front seat			
Setting	203		
Full load			
Setting	255		
Function buttons on the multifunction steering wheel	132		
Function on Demand (FoD)			
Activating	digital ¹		
Activation failed	digital ¹		
Buying	digital ¹		
Deactivating	digital ¹		
Downloading	digital ¹		
Fuse	116		
Changing electric fuses	116		
Fuse assignment	116		
Fuse assignment - left dashboard	117		
Fuse assignment - left footwell	118		
Fuse assignment - right dashboard	117		
Fuse assignment - right footwell	119		
Fuse box	116		
G			
G-force display	134		
Garage door opener			
HomeLink®	120		
Teaching	120		
Using	120		
Gestures	78		
Glove compartment			
Storage	222		
GPS altitude			
Displaying	128		
H			
Handwriting input field	78		
Head-Up Display (HUD)	122		
Headlights	153		
Care instructions	72		
Changing bulbs	153		
Setting	153		
High beam lever	152		
High-pressure cleaning equipment			
Notes on use	69		
High-voltage battery	86		
High-voltage battery care	69		
High-voltage battery charge and locking status display on the vehicle charge port	89		
High-voltage battery charge and locking status on the vehicle charge port	89		
HOLD function			
Activating	123		
General safety instructions	123		
Operating principle	123		
Warning messages	123		
HOLD Function	123		
HomeLink®			
Garage door opener	120		
HomeLink® garage door opener			
Teaching	120		
Using	120		
Hood			
Closing	125		
Emergency unlocking	125		
Opening	124		
Hotspot			
Using an external WiFi hotspot	digital ¹		
Using the PCM WiFi hotspot	digital ¹		
HUD (Head-Up Display)	122		
I			
Ice cover	266		
Identification number	274		
Immobilizer	65		
Information area			
Configuring	128		
Inserting vehicle plug and starting charging process	89		
Installing attachments	198		
Instrument cluster	127		
Adapting display	235		
Adjusting lighting	137		
Car & Info display	128		
Configuring the capacitive button on the instrument cluster	236		
Menu overview	134		
Odometer	134		
Operating	132		
Overview	127		
Power meter	127		
Selecting options and activating functions	133		
Speed & Assist display	127		
Sport Chrono stopwatch	214		
Tire Pressure Monitoring System	253		
Trip counter	134		
Warning and information messages	244		
Warning lights and light indicators	128		

1. Further information can be found in the digital manual (see details at the beginning this booklet).

Instrument lighting			
Adjusting brightness	137		
Instrument panel			
Adjusting lighting	137		
Car & Info display	128		
Overview	127		
Power meter	127		
Speed & Assist display	127		
Warning lights and light indicators	128		
Intelligent charging functions	92		
Intelligent detour	digital ¹		
Interfaces in the armrest			
USB	digital ¹		
Interior lighting			
Ambient lighting	137		
Dimming	137		
Setting the off-delay time and brightness	236		
Switching on and off	137		
Interior mirror			
Dimming	160		
Setting	160		
Internet			
Establishing data connection	digital ¹		
Intersection Assist	139		
Display elements	139		
General safety instructions	139		
Operating principle	139		
Switching on and off	140		
System limitations	139		
Warning messages	139		
Ionizer			
Switching on/off	61		
J			
Jack			
Information on raising vehicles with air suspension	171		
Lifting the vehicle	141		
K			
Key			
Locking vehicle	82		
Removing emergency key	232		
Storing and retrieving personal settings	168		
Unlocking vehicle	81		
Keyboard	177		
Setting	235		
L			
L.A.T.C.H. system			
Child restraint system	98		
Lane Change Assist (LCA)	142		
Adjusting warning indicator brightness	144		
Display elements	144		
Driving situations	144		
General safety instructions	142		
Information and warning stage	144		
Operating principle	143		
Rear collision warning	143		
Rear Turn Assist	142		
Switching on and off	144		
System limitations	143		
Warning messages	143		
Lane Keep Assist	147		
Operating principle	148		
Switching on and off	149		
Language			
Setting	235		
Lashing rings			
Using	157		
Lateral acceleration forces			
Display	134		
Launch Control	217		
Leather			
Care instructions	73		
Light			
Interior lighting	137		
Light indicators	128		
Lighting			
Interior lighting	137		
Lights			
Adverse weather lights	152		
Ambient lighting	137		
Automatic Coming Home lights	152		
Automatic headlights	150		
Brief overview	150		
Care instructions	72		
Changing bulbs	153		
Dynamic cornering light	152		
Dynamic high beam	152		
Emergency flasher	153		
Entry function/Exit function	152		
Exterior lighting	150		
Flasher	152		
Fog function	152		
General safety instructions	151		
Highway light	152		
Low beam	150		
PDLs Plus with LED headlights	152		
PDLs Plus with LED matrix headlights	152		
Rear fog light	150		
Setting the fade-out	152		
Setting the travel mode	236		
Side lights	150		
Situational lighting control	152		
Switching dynamic High Beam Assist on and off	152		
Switching high beam on and off	152		
Switching off	151		
Switching the parking light on and off	152		
Turn signals	152		
Warning messages	151		
Loads			
Transporting on the roof	194		
Locking			
Emergency locking of vehicle	84		
Locking the vehicle from inside	83		
Locking the vehicle with Comfort Access	83		
Locking vehicle using vehicle key	82		
Locking options			
Setting	236		
Longitudinal acceleration			
Displaying	128		
Longitudinal acceleration forces			
Display	134		
Low beam	150		
Luggage compartment			
Closing	125		
Emergency unlocking	125		
Opening	124, 229		
Luggage Compartment	154		
M			
Maintenance position	266		
Maintenance work			
Topping up washer fluid	251		

1. Further information can be found in the digital manual (see details at the beginning this booklet).

Malfunctions			
Power windows	263		
Storing the final position of side windows	263		
Vehicle key battery	233		
Maneuvering Assist	40		
Map (Navigation)			
Configuring	digital ¹		
Opening	digital ¹		
Message program			
Adjusting	240		
Message strength			
Adjusting	240		
Media	digital ¹		
Browsing	digital ¹		
Connecting an external device via USB	digital ¹		
Interfaces in the armrest	digital ¹		
Making settings	digital ¹		
Playing	digital ¹		
Selecting source	digital ¹		
Storing/editing a favorite	digital ¹		
Supported media and data formats	285		
Tuning to/storing stations	digital ¹		
Memory package	168		
Messages	digital ¹		
Minor repairs			
In the event of a flat tire	114		
Securing vehicle to prevent it from rolling away	114		
Towing the vehicle	224		
Mirrors			
Adjusting door mirrors	158		
Automatic dimming	160		
Door mirror heating	62		
Folding door mirrors in/out	159		
Setting door mirror as parking aid	159		
Storing the door mirror settings (memory)	159		
Vanity mirror	223		
Mobile data (connectivity)	digital ¹		
Mode switch	105		
Multi-collision braking	190		
Multifunction steering wheel			
Buttons	132		
Recuperation button	133		
Music			
Connecting an external device via USB	digital ¹		
Interfaces in the armrest	digital ¹		
Playing	digital ¹		
Storing/editing a favorite	digital ¹		
Supported data formats	285		
MyScreen	digital ¹		
N			
Navigating lists via voice control	digital ¹		
Navigation	digital ¹		
Avoiding traffic disruptions	digital ¹		
Charging Planner	digital ¹		
Configuring map contents	digital ¹		
Displaying traffic notices	digital ¹		
Displaying/configuring the map view	digital ¹		
Enter a stopover	digital ¹		
Entering GPS coordinates	digital ¹		
Entering/finding a destination	digital ¹		
Map view and navigation information on the instrument cluster	digital ¹		
Planning a tour	digital ¹		
Porsche Intelligent Range Manager (PIRM)	digital ¹		
Route monitor	digital ¹		
Settings	digital ¹		
Toll devices	digital ¹		
Night View Assist	162		
Animal warning	162		
Cleaning the camera	163		
Display elements	163		
General safety instructions	162		
Operating principle	162		
Pedestrian warning	162		
Setting image contrast	163		
Setting warning time	163		
Switching on and off	163		
System limitations	162		
Warning messages	162		
Notification center	digital ¹		
Notifications	digital ¹		
Filtering	digital ¹		
Opening	digital ¹		
O			
On-board computer			
Menu overview	134		
Tire Pressure Monitoring System	253		
Online navigation	digital ¹		
Online services			
Establishing data connection	digital ¹		
Online software update	digital ¹		
Downloading	digital ¹		
Failed	digital ¹		
Installing	digital ¹		
Opening and locking	79		
Side windows	263		
Storing and retrieving personal settings	168		
Vehicle	79		
Opening playlist	digital ¹		
Overrun recuperation	218		
P			
Paint	71		
Care	71		
Care instructions	71		
Polishing	71		
Preserving	71		
Removing marks	71		
Repairing damage	71		
Panic button	232		
Parental Control	84		
ParkAssist	164		
Active Parking Support	38		
Maneuvering Assist	40		
Rear Cross Traffic Alert	193		
Rear view camera	165		
Surround View	166		
Parking			
Active Parking Support	38		
ParkAssist	164		
Rear view camera	165		
Surround View	166		
Parking aid			
Swiveling mirror glass downward	159		
Partial load			
Setting	255		
PASM (Porsche Active Suspension Management)	170		
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF/ON display	50		
Passenger airbag			
Indicator light on the overhead console	50		
Passenger seat			
Adjusting from the driver's seat	240		

1. Further information can be found in the digital manual (see details at the beginning this booklet).

Passenger's door mirror			
Folding in/out	159		
Passenger's side mirror			
Setting	158		
Setting as parking aid	159		
PCM	173	digital ¹	
Adapting display	235		
Apple CarPlay	digital ¹		
Care instructions	74		
Central display	176		
Configuring Home screen	digital ¹		
Configuring homepage	digital ¹		
Configuring MyScreen	digital ¹		
Entering text and characters	177		
Keyboard	177		
MyScreen	digital ¹		
Notifications	digital ¹		
Opening menu	177		
Setting display of time or temperature	177		
Start menu	digital ¹		
Using an external WiFi hotspot	digital ¹		
Using the PCM WiFi hotspot	digital ¹		
Warning and information messages	244		
PCM hotspot	digital ¹		
PCM setup assistant			
Opening	238		
Phone	digital ¹		
Connecting via Bluetooth [®]	digital ¹		
Connecting via Bluetooth [®] (known cellphone)	digital ¹		
Connecting via Bluetooth [®] (new cellphone)	digital ¹		
Connecting via Bluetooth [®] (second cellphone)	digital ¹		
Connecting via Bluetooth [®] (Windows [®] and iOS operating system)	digital ¹		
Connection status	digital ¹		
Device Manager	digital ¹		
Dialing number	digital ¹		
Emergency call	108		
Functions available during a phone call	digital ¹		
Making settings	digital ¹		
Managing contacts	digital ¹		
Storing/editing a favorite	digital ¹		
Stowing	digital ¹		
Telephone information in the instrument cluster	digital ¹		
Wireless charging	digital ¹		
PID (Porsche InnoDrive)	181		
Planning a tour (navigation)	digital ¹		
Plug & Charge	92		
Porsche Active Suspension Management (PASM)	170		
Selecting chassis setup	170		
Selecting the chassis height	170		
Switching the leveling system off (car jack mode)	171		
Porsche Ceramic Composite Brake (PCCB)	67		
Porsche Communication Management (PCM)	173		
Calling up Owner's Manual in the vehicle	178		
Central display	176		
Operating	173		
Porsche Connect	digital ¹		
Changing settings	238		
Displaying data privacy information	238		
Displaying the Legal Notice	238		
Establishing data connection	digital ¹		
Logging in user (Porsche ID)	digital ¹		
Managing user (Porsche ID)	digital ¹		
Private mode	digital ¹		
Settings	digital ¹		
Using services	digital ¹		
Porsche Connect App	digital ¹		
Connecting to the PCM via WiFi	digital ¹		
Porsche Dynamic Light System Plus (PDLS Plus) with LED			
Headlights	152		
Porsche Dynamic Light System Plus (PDLS Plus) with LED matrix headlights	152		
Porsche InnoDrive (PID)	181		
Braking to a standstill and driving off again	187		
Changing the desired speed	186		
Controls	185		
Display elements	185		
Example of how it works	187		
Interrupting and resuming control	187		
Operating modes	185		
Operating principle	184		
Overriding control	187		
Setting the desired distance	187		
Setting the maximum speed	187		
Switching on and off	186		
Porsche Intelligent Range Manager (PIRM)	digital ¹		
Porsche Stability Management (PSM)	189		
Activating PSM Sport	189		
Operating principle	189		
Porsche Surface Coated Brake (PSCB)	67		
Porsche Vehicle Tracking System (PVTs)	191		
Operation	191		
Transport	191		
Porsche Vehicle Tracking System Plus (PVTs Plus)	191		
Transport	191		
Power meter	127		
Power windows			
Opening/closing side windows	263		
Storing the final position	263		
Preventive occupant protection function	243		
Privacy			
Changing settings	238		
Private mode	digital ¹		
Profile function	90		
PSM (Porsche Stability Management)	189		
R			
Race-Tex			
Care instructions	74		
Radio	digital ¹		
Online radio	digital ¹		
Setting the reception range	digital ¹		
Storing/editing a favorite	digital ¹		
Tuning to/storing stations	digital ¹		
Reading lights	137		
Rear Cross Traffic Alert	193		
Rear fog light	150		
Adaptation of lighting distribution	152		
Rear seat			
Child lock	264		
Rear seat storage space	207		
Rear spoiler	213		
Moving to cleaning position	213		
Operating principle	213		
Rear Turn Assist	142		
Rear view camera	165		
Rear window			
Switching heating on/off	62		
Recirculated air mode			
Switching on/off	61		
Recuperation	217		
Recuperation button	133		
Remote control	232		
Locking vehicle	82		
Unlocking vehicle	81		

1. Further information can be found in the digital manual (see details at the beginning this booklet).

Restraint system for children			
Installing with L.A.T.C.H. system	98		
Retrieving personal settings	168		
Roof transport system			
Closing the profile cover	198		
Fitting carrier	194		
Installing attachments	198		
Transporting loads on the roof	194		
S			
Safety compliance sticker	274		
Screens			
Care instructions	74		
Sealant/sealing set			
For defective tires	114		
Seals			
Care instructions	72		
Seat belts			
Care instructions	74		
Opening the belt buckle and removing the belt	202		
Seat-belt pretensioners	200		
Warning light on the instrument cluster	201		
Warning message	201		
Warnings	200		
Seat heating balance			
Adjusting	240		
Seat memory	168		
Seat ventilation balance			
Adjusting	240		
Seat-belt pretensioners	200		
Seatbelts			
Fastening	202		
Seats			
Adjusting front seat	203		
Adjusting seat position	203		
Child restraint systems	96		
Folding rear seat backrest down/up	207		
Storing and retrieving seat position	168		
Selecting chassis setup	170		
Selecting source (media)	digital ¹		
Selecting the chassis height	170		
Sensors			
Overview	23		
Setting and activating speed limit warning	228		
Setting automatic air-recirculation mode			
Air conditioning system	61		
Setting the air flow	59		
Setting the fade-out	152		
Settings			
Storing and retrieving personal settings	168		
Vehicle	234		
Shortcut buttons			
Fast filter	76		
Side lights	150		
Side windows			
Opening/closing	263		
Storing the final position	263		
SIM card			
Using the phone	digital ¹		
Siri	digital ¹		
Ski bag			
Storing skis/snowboards	156		
Smart Service	digital ¹		
Smartphone			
Connecting via Bluetooth®	digital ¹		
Stowing	digital ¹		
Wireless charging	digital ¹		
Smoker's Package	209		
Snow chains			
General information	260		
Snow tires			
General information	259		
Software information			
Displaying software components	238		
Displaying version information	238		
Sound settings			
Balance and fader	236		
Setting treble and bass	236		
Speaking voice commands	digital ¹		
Speed control			
Cruise Control (CC)	101		
Speed limiter (LIM)	210		
Activating	211		
Adaptive speed limiter	212		
Adjusting the maximum speed	211		
Controls	210		
Display elements	211		
General safety instructions	210		
Interrupting and resuming	212		
Operating principle	210		
Overriding temporarily	212		
Setting the maximum speed	212		
Switching on and off	211		
System limitations	210		
Speed Limiter (LIM)	210		
Spoiler			
Setting the manual cleaning position	236		
Spoilers	213		
Cleaning position	213		
General safety instructions	213		
Operating principle	213		
Rear spoiler	213		
Warning messages	213		
Sport Chrono mode switch	105		
Sport Chrono stopwatch	214		
Start menu	digital ¹		
Station/track			
Displaying	128		
Steering wheel			
Configuring shortcut button	236		
Setting	221		
Switching heating on/off	221		
Stopwatch	214		
Storage compartment			
In front armrest, opening	222		
Storage options	222		
Storage options	222		
Glove compartment	222		
Storage compartment in front armrest	222		
Storing			
Personal settings	168		
Storing the final position of power windows	263		
Storing your vehicle	74		
Storing/editing a favorite			
Media	digital ¹		
Phone	digital ¹		
Stowing a cellphone	digital ¹		
Summer tires			
Storage	260		
Sun visor	223		
Sunshade	266		
Surround View	166		

1. Further information can be found in the digital manual (see details at the beginning this booklet).

Swerve Assist	242	Sealant	114	Trunk lid	
Switching on and off	243	Setting full load or partial load	255	Opening	229
Switching door mirror heating on/off	62	Setting the tire type and tire size	255	Tuning to/storing stations	digital ¹
Switching seat heating on/off	204	Snow chains (general information)	260	Turn Assist	242
Switching seat ventilation on/off	204	Snow tires (general information)	259	Switching on and off	243
Switching the emergency flasher on and off	153	Storage	260	Turn signals	152
Switching the heated steering wheel on/off	221	Tire pressure plate	274	Comfort turn signals	152
		Tread wear	260	Operating	152
		Valves	259		
T		Toll devices	digital ¹	U	
Tailgate		Tool box		Underbody protection	72
Adjusting opening height	230	Removing and stowing	155	Care instructions	72
Technical Data		Tools	155	Unlocking	
Tire pressure tables	279	Torque		Emergency unlocking of vehicle	84
Wheel and tire sizes	279	Tightening torque for wheel bolts	261	Unlocking and opening the hood	124
Tightening torque		Touch display		Unlocking and opening the tailgate	229
Wheel bolts	261	Adapting display	235	Unlocking the vehicle from inside	82
Time and date		Care instructions	74	Unlocking vehicle using vehicle key	81
Setting	235	Towing	224	Unlocking vehicle with Comfort Access	81
Timer function	90	Flat bed	225	Unlocking options	
Tire Mobility System - TMS		General information	224	Setting	236
Removing and stowing	155	Towing hook	224	Unlocking when approaching vehicle	236
Tire pressure		Using tow rope or tow bar	224	Update	
Checking	252	Towing hook		Downloading	digital ¹
Displaying on instrument cluster	253	In tool box	155	Failed	digital ¹
System learns	255	TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System)	253	Installing	digital ¹
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)	253	Traffic notices	digital ¹	Upper ventilation panel	58
Learning	255	Traffic sign detection		USB port	digital ¹
Opening	254	Activating speed limit warning	228	Using Voice Control	digital ¹
Tire pressure plate	274	Curve ahead warnings	227		
Tire pressure tables	279	Display elements	227	V	
Tire pressure warning light	128	General safety instructions	227	Valves	
Tire sealant		Operating principle	227	Tires	259
Removing and stowing	155	Setting speed limit warning	228	Vanity mirror	223
Tire sealant/sealing set		Speed limit display	227	Vehicle	
For defective tires	114	Speed limit warning display	227	Driving	216
Tire selection	236	System limitations	227	Driving off	217
Tires	252	Warning messages	227	Emergency locking	84
Checking tire pressure	252	Traffic sign recognition	227	Emergency unlocking	84
Displaying pressure deviation	255	Transport (on car trains, ferries, etc.)		Locking from inside	83
Fixing a flat tire	114	Securing the vehicle	226	Locking using vehicle key	82
Inscriptions	257	Transverse acceleration		Locking with Comfort Access	83
Learn new tires in the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)	255	Displaying	128	Parking	218
Replacing tires (general information)	259	Tray (phone)	digital ¹	Starting	216
		Tread wear	260	Stopping	218

1. Further information can be found in the digital manual (see details at the beginning this booklet).

Unlocking with Comfort Access	81	Tire inflation information	255	Wheel bolts	261
Unlocking with the vehicle key	81	Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)	254	Wheel care	72
Vehicle data carrier	274	Vehicle standing periods	70	Wheels	252
Vehicle door		Video		Changing	261
Opening and locking from inside	83	Supported data formats	285	Fixing a flat tire	114
Unlocking from inside	82	Voice control	digital ¹	Inscriptions	257
Vehicle hotspot	digital ¹	Examples of commands	digital ¹	Replacing tires (general information)	259
Vehicle identification number	274	Saying natural voice commands	digital ¹	Security wheel bolt (socket)	261
Vehicle key		Setting	236	Snow chains (general information)	260
Changing battery	233	Settings	digital ¹	Snow tires (general information)	259
Locking vehicle	82	Siri	digital ¹	Storage	260
Unlocking vehicle	81	Speaking voice commands	digital ¹	Tightening torque	261
Vehicle Key	232	Voice Control		Tire Mobility System - TMS	114
Vehicle plug (emergency operation)	94	Using Voice Control	digital ¹	Tire pressure plate	274
Vehicle settings		Voice control help	digital ¹	Tire sealant	114
Adapting instrument cluster display	235	Voice control settings	digital ¹	Valves	259
Adapting PCM display	235	W		Wheel bolts (care instructions)	261
Adjusting volume of warning signals and ParkAssist	235	Warn and Brake Assist	241	WiFi	
Configuring INDIVIDUAL drive mode	239	Acute warning (warning jolt)	242	Device Manager	digital ¹
Configuring RANGE drive mode	239	Braking assistance	242	Using an external WiFi hotspot	digital ¹
Configuring shortcut button on steering wheel	236	Collision warning	242	Using the PCM WiFi hotspot	digital ¹
Configuring the capacitive button on the instrument cluster	236	Distance warning	242	Windows	
Displaying pressure deviation	255	General safety instructions	241	Care instructions	71
Displaying trip data	240	Operating principle	241	Defrosting windshield	62
Making	234	Preventive occupant protection function	243	Switching heated rear screen on/off	62
Modifying touch display settings	235	Setting functions	243	Windshield	
Resetting to factory settings	235	Setting the warning time for the collision warning	243	Defrosting	62
Resetting trip data	240	Setting the warning time for the distance warning	243	Windshield wiper system	
Setting chassis height	239	Swerve Assist	242	Freeze protection	251
Setting chassis setup	239	Switching Swerve Assist on and off	243	Topping up washer fluid	251
Setting date and time	235	Switching the collision warning on and off	243	Windshield wipers	265
Setting drive mode	239	Switching the distance warning on and off	243	Care instructions	71
Setting E-sound	239	Switching Turn Assist on and off	243	Cleaning the reversing camera	266
Setting language	235	Switching Warn and Brake Assist on and off	243	Controls	265
Setting locking and unlocking options	236	System limitations	241	Ice cover and sunshade	266
Setting locking options	236	Turn Assist	242	One-touch operation	265
Setting recuperation	239	Warning messages	241	One-touch wiping	266
Setting the keyboard	235	Warning and information messages	244	Replacing wiper blade	266
Setting the tire type and tire size	255	Warning lights	128	Setting rain sensor sensitivity	265
Setting the volume for navigation announcements	235	Warning triangle	155	Spraying and wiping	266
Setting units	235	Washer fluid		Switching on continuous wiper operation	265
Setting unlocking options	236	Freeze protection agent	251	Switching on rain sensor	265
Setting voice control system	236	Topping up	251	Wiper blades	
Storing on personal buttons	168	Wheel and tire sizes	279	Care instructions	71
Switch assistance systems on	239			Wireless cellphone charging	digital ¹
				Wireless Internet access	digital ¹

1. Further information can be found in the digital manual (see details at the beginning this booklet).

